

LANGEBERG

MUNISIPALITEIT MUNICIPALITY MASIPALA

Raadslede van die Raad van die Langeberg Munisipaliteit

Kennis geskied hiermee van 'n Raadsvergadering
van die Raad van Langeberg Munisipaliteit wat gehou sal word op
20 FEBRUARIE 2018 om 10H00

in die Raadsaal, Munisipale Kantore, Kerkstraat, Robertson
om oorweging te verleen aan die items op die aangehegte agenda.

...

Councillors of the Council of the Langeberg Municipality

Notice is hereby given of a Council Meeting
of the Municipal Council of the Langeberg Municipality to be held on
20 FEBRUARY 2018 at 10H00

in the Council Chamber, Municipal Offices,
Church Street, Robertson to discuss the items on the appended agenda.

RDH / ALD S.W. VAN EEDEN
SPEAKER

BIRTHDAY LIST 2018

JANUARY	
04	Cllr Bulelani Nteta
05	Mr Maynard Johnson
15	Cllr Esther Bosjan
17	Cllr Kobus DF van Zyl
FEBRUARY	
06	Cllr Atwell Mbi
09	Mr Dave van Schalkwyk
09	Cllr Lettesia M Swanepoel
24	Mr Theuns Carstens
MARCH	
01	Cllr Wilma Strauss
11	Mr Neil Albertyn
23	Mr Peter W Salman
30	Mr Charl Martin
APRIL	
27	Mrs Celeste Matthys
MAY	
12	Mrs Suzette Kotzé
20	Mr Anton Everson
28	Cllr JJ Januarie
30	Ald Kosie D Burger
JUNE	
05	Mr Bradley Brown
14	Mr Daniël Baadjies
16	Cllr Hetta F Mangenengene
19	Cllr Gideon Joubert
24	Ald Schalk van Eeden
30	Mr Kobus Brand

JULY	
29	Cllr Wiseman Nyamana
AUGUST	
11	Cllr Mark van der Merwe
14	Mr Glenn Slingers
19	Mr Eugene Jooste
SEPTEMBER	
05	Ald Henry Jansen
07	Mr Zamuxolo Qhangisa
10	Mr Corné Franken
18	Mr Izak AB van der Westhuizen
19	Cllr Dendeline B Janse
19	Cllr Samuel du Plessis
24	Cllr Judy Mafilika
OCTOBER	
05	Cllr Eric MJ Scheffers
17	Cllr Pauline Hess
NOVEMBER	
02	Cllr Nicky Beginsel
09	Mr Chris Vorster
18	Cllr Jacques Kriel
22	Mr M Wilson Nel
27	Mr Soyisile A Mokweni
DECEMBER	
05	Mr Sabelo Ngongolo
09	Mr Johan Coetzee
10	Cllr Andile Shibill
26	Cllr Christopher J Grootboom

AGENDA

~ 20 FEBRUARY 2018 ~

1. Opening / Opening
2. Bywoning / Attendance
3. Aansoeke vir verlof tot afwesigheid / Applications for leave of absence
4. Goedkeuring van Notule / Approval of Minutes:
 - 4.1 Bekragtiging van die Notule van 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad van die Langeberg Munisipaliteit 01 - 17
wat gehou was op 05 Desember 2017 om 10h00 in die Raadsaal, Munisipale Kantore, Kerkstraat, Robertson.

Confirmation of the Minutes of an Ordinary Meeting of Council of the Langeberg Municipality held on 05 December 2017 at 10h00 in the Council Chambers, Municipal Offices, Church Street, Robertson
 - 4.1 Bekragtiging van die Notule van 'n Spesiale Vergadering van die Raad van die Langeberg Munisipaliteit 18 - 20
wat gehou was op 17 Januarie 2018 om 10h00 in die Raadsaal, Munisipale Kantore, Kerkstraat, Robertson.

Confirmation of the Minutes of a Special Meeting of Council of the Langeberg Municipality held on 17 January 2018 at 10h00 in the Council Chambers, Municipal Offices, Church Street, Robertson.
 - 4.1 Bekragtiging van die Notule van 'n Statutêre Vergadering van die Raad van die Langeberg Munisipaliteit 21 - 24
wat gehou was op 30 Januarie 2018 om 10h00 in die Raadsaal, Munisipale Kantore, Kerkstraat, Robertson.

Confirmation of the Minutes of a Statutory Meeting of Council of the Langeberg Municipality held on 30 January 2018 at 10h00 in the Council Chambers, Municipal Offices, Church Street, Robertson
5. Verklarings en Mededelings deur die Speaker / Statements and Announcements by the Speaker
6. Onderhoude met Afvaardigings / Interviews with Delegations
7. Verklarings en Mededelings deur die Burgemeester / Statements and Announcements by the Mayor.

8. Dringende Aangeleenthede en Verslae, Verklarings & Mededelings voorgelê deur die Munisipale Bestuurder.
Urgent Matters and Reports, Statements & Announcements submitted by the Municipal Manager.

- 8.1 Matters which must be handled in terms of Section 30(5) of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No 117 of 1998), as amended. Aforesaid stipulation reads as follows: (5) Before a municipal council takes a decision on any of the following matters it must first require its executive committee or executive mayor, if it has such a committee or mayor, to submit to it a report and recommendation on the matter: (1) any matter mentioned in Section 160(2) of the Constitution; (2) the approval of an integrated development plan for the municipality, and any amendment to that plan; and (3) the appointment and conditions of service of the municipal manager and a head of a department of the municipality. *Sake wat hanteer moet word in terme van Artikel 30(5) van die Wet op Plaaslike Regering: Munisipale Strukture, 1998 (Wet No 117 van 1998), soos gewysig. Voormelde bepaling lees as volg: (5) Alvorens 'n munisipale raad 'n besluit oor enige van die volgende aangeleenthede neem, moet hy eers sy uitvoerende komitee of uitvoerende burgemeester, indien hy so 'n komitee of burgemeester het, versoek om 'n verslag en aanbeveling oor die aangeleentheid aan hom voor te lê: (1) enige aangeleentheid genoem in Artikel 160(2) van die Grondwet; (2) die goedkeuring van 'n geïntegreerde ontwikkelingsplan vir die munisipaliteit, en enige wysigings van daardie plan; (3) die aanstelling en diensvoorwaardes van die munisipale bestuurder en 'n hoof van 'n departement van die munisipaliteit.*
- 8.2 Matters which must be handled in terms of Section 32(1) and (2) of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No 117 of 1998) as amended, and approved per Council Resolution A82 of 19 March 2001. / *Sake wat hanteer moet word in terme van die delegasies toegestaan ingevolge Artikel 32(1) en (2) van die Wet op Plaaslike Regering: Munisipale Strukture, 1998 (Wet No 117 van 1998), soos gewysig en aanvaar per Raadsbesluit A82 van 19 Maart 2001.*
- 8.3 Report on matters of concern by representatives at the Cape Winelands District Municipality. / *Rapportering aangaande sake van belang deur verteenwoordigers by die Kaapse Wynland Distrikmunisipaliteit.*
- 8.4 Other Matters / *Ander Sake*

9. Consideration of Notice of Motions / *Oorweging van Kennisgewing van Mosies*

9.1 A 3570 SUBMISSION OF MOTION : CLLR S DU PLESSIS : INVESTIGATION INTO HOUSING DEPARTMENT

From: samuelduplessis25 [mailto:samuelduplessis25@gmail.com]

Sent: Wednesday, 06 December 2017 8:14 AM

To: MM; Rdl.Schalk Van Eeden; Rdl.Henry Jansen; Celeste Matthys

Subject: Urgent Motion to ask for investigation in Housing Department

I Samuel Du plessis of Icosa would like to move a motion to be discussed at the next council meeting in regards to Housing Department .

WE as Icosa would like to ask that all transfers and registration be stop and that we investigate irregulars conduct in the department.

I would like the housing department to hold back the transfer of the Hougham error case that May contain took decision without discussion in full council meeting item B5310 and I see that the Portfolios recommendation and discussion with the family was not even taken in to consideration and according to the official at montagu Bernice was contacted after 3 years my Housing official to still have intrest in the transfer of the house and there are still family who live there.

My Question in portfolio meeting was if the house was nor purchase by Mr Houthamer why do we give it to her daughter and who give the officials the Righth to apply for her for subsidy and not the next person on waiting list.

My other uestion was if the house was not purchase 1992 by Houthamer who gave her permission to renovate and this house belong to the mother of Houthamer pretty 1994 why give it to this daughter.

The family have a offer to purchase 1992 signr6 by the then town clerk I ask that that matter please be kept on hold.

The Mc Gregor cases are increasing on the housing departments unfair practise and there are proofs and affidavits can we treat this matter as urgent or does the official undermine council and why did council ask us to have discussion with families if the Marco stay with the 2012 decision .

So I move

CLR Samuel du plessis Chief whip Icosa

9.2 AA 469 SUBMISSION OF MOTION : CLLR WZ NYAMANA : URGENT MOTION AGAINST MM - REVOKING EMPLOYMENT CONTRACT WITH FULL SETTLEMENT

10. Oorweging van Kennisgewing van Vrae / *Consideration of Notice of Questions*

11. Oorweging van Dringende Mosies / *Consideration of Urgent Motions*

12. Oorweging van Verslae / *Consideration of Reports:*

12.1	Reports submitted to Council for consideration (A Items) <i>Verslae voorgelê aan die Raad vir oorweging (A-Items)</i>	25
12.2	Reports submitted to Council for consideration (AA Items) <i>Verslae voorgelê aan die Raad vir oorweging (AA-Items)</i>	261
12.3	Reports dealt with in terms of the delegated powers by the Mayoral Committee (B & BB Items) <i>Verslae afgehandel deur die Burgemeesterskomitee in terme van gedelegeerde bevoegdhede (B & BB-Items)</i>	267

MINUTES OF AN ORDINARY MEETING OF COUNCIL OF THE LANGEBOEG MUNICIPALITY
HELD ON 05 DECEMBER 2017 AT 10H00 IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBERS
MUNICIPAL OFFICES, CHURCH STREET, ROBERTSON

1. **Opening / Opening**

The Speaker welcomed the Executive Mayor, the Deputy Executive Mayor, Councillors, the Municipal Manager and the Administration to the meeting. He welcomed and introduced Father Richard Dunsdon of the Anglican Church in Robertson, who opened the meeting with an inspirational message from Phillipians 2 from verse 1, and a prayer.

2. **Bywoning / Attendance**

Cllr Van Eeden, SW	Speaker
Cllr Joubert, GD	Deputy Executive Mayor
Cllr Burger, JD	Councillor (Member of the Mayco)
Cllr Janse, DB	Councillor (Member of the Mayco)
Cllr Scheffers, EMJ	Councillor (Member of the Mayco)
Cllr Strauss, SW	Councillor (Member of the Mayco)
Cllr Beginsel, NJ	Councillor
Cllr Bosjan, E	Councillor
Cllr Du Plessis, S	Councillor
Cllr Grootboom, CJ	Councillor
Cllr Hess, P	Councillor
Cllr Kriel, J	Councillor
Cllr Mafilika, JS	Councillor
Cllr Malgas, SJ	Councillor
Cllr Mbi, AS	Councillor
Cllr Nteta, BH	Councillor
Cllr Nyamana, WZ	Councillor
Cllr Shibili, AJ	Councillor
Cllr Swanepoel, LM	Councillor
Cllr Van der Merwe, TM	Councillor
Cllr Van Zyl, JDF	Councillor
Mr Mokweni, SA	Municipal Manager
Mr Everson, AWJ	Director Corporate Services
Mr Brown, B	Chief Financial Officer
Ms Matthys, CO	Director Strategy & Social Development
Mr Van der Westhuizen, IAB	Director Engineering Services
Ms Kotzé, S	Manager Administrative Support
Ms Burger, E	Chief Clerk General Administration
Mr Qhanqisa, ST	Translator

3. 3.1 **Applications for leave of absence / Aansoek om verlof tot afwesigheid**

Ald Jansen, HM	Executive Mayor
Cllr Januarie, JJ	Councillor

3.2 **Absent without leave / Afwesig sonder verlof**

None / Geen

4. Goedkeuring van Notule / Approval of Minutes:

- 4.1 Dat die Notule van 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad van die Langeberg Munisipaliteit wat gehou was op 24 Oktober 2017 om 10h00 in die Stadsaal, Kerkstraat, Robertson goedgekeur en bekragtig word.

That the Minutes of an Ordinary Meeting of Council of the Langeberg Municipality held on 24 October 2017 at 10h00 in the Town Hall, Church Street, Robertson be approved and confirmed.

5. Verklarings en Mededelings deur die Speaker / Statements and Announcements by the Speaker

The Speaker congratulated all Councillors and Officials who had birthdays in October, November and who will still have a birthday in the remainder of December. He wished everyone a blessed and prosperous year.

The Speaker entreated all men to look after and care for their wives and children in this 16 Days of Activism ~ No Violence against Women & Children Campaign. They are a gift from God and must be treasured.

The Speaker announced that Council will be in recess from 11 December 2017 to 15 January 2018. He wished everyone a happy and safe festive season.

6. Onderhoude met Afvaardigings / Interviews with Delegations

None / Geen

7. Verklarings en Mededelings deur die Burgemeester / Statements and Announcements by the Mayor.

None / Geen

8. Dringende Aangeleenthede en Verslae, Verklarings & Mededelings voorgelê deur die Munisipale Bestuurder. Urgent Matters and Reports, Statements & Announcements submitted by the Municipal Manager.

The Municipal Manager submitted one urgent report for discussion:

AA 467	TERMINATION OF SERVICE : MS EC LIEBENBERG - DIRECTOR COMMUNITY SERVICES (P/L EC LIEBENBERG) (MUNICIPAL MANAGER)
--------	---

9. Consideration of Notice of Motions / Oorweging van Kennisgewing van Mosies

The Speaker requested Council's approval to deal with the following motions later on in the agenda. The request was granted.

9.1	A 3538	SUBMISSION OF MOTION : CLLR WZ NYAMANA : TABLET DEALS CONTRACTS AND SERVICE PROVIDER
9.2	A 3539	SUBMISSION OF MOTION : CLLR WZ NYAMANA : REPORT-BACK ON DISCIPLINARY CASE OF MR A SKHOTSHI

10. Oorweging van Kennisgewing van Vrae / Consideration of Notice of Questions

None / Geen

11. Oorweging van Dringende Mosies / Consideration of Urgent Motions

Cllr CJ Grootboom said that he had an URGENT MOTION ABOUT THE UNSAFE TRAFFIC CONDITIONS IN IRIS STREET, ROBERTSON. He said that a resident contacted him about cars speeding in the street and the fact that children are playing there. The previous weekend a child was seriously injured after being run over by a car and this makes it a matter of life and death. The Speaker requested Council's approval to deal with the motion as an urgent matter. The request was granted.

Cllr Grootboom elaborated and said that the erection of a simple speed hump and the lowering of the speed limit can save lives. The matter was discussed and Council took into consideration that it was the beginning of the school holidays. Cllr P Hess, the Ward Councillor, said that she was aware of the need for such a speed hump and that her Ward Committee has indeed discussed the matter. However, since then the budgeted capital funding for ward projects has been re-prioritised for the acquisition of a water truck. The Director Engineering Services said that it will be possible to erect a temporary speed hump in the street.

When the consideration of this urgent motion was put to the Council, it was unanimously resolved that a speed hump be erected in the street.

A 3549 URGENT MOTION : UNSAFE TRAFFIC CONDITIONS - ERECTION OF SPEED HUMP IN IRIS STREET, ROBERTSON

This item served before an Ordinary Meeting of Council on 05 December 2017

Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad op 05 Desember 2017

Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

That Cllrs CJ Grootboom and P Hess meet with the Director Engineering Services to discuss the erection of a temporary speed hump in Iris Street, Robertson.

12. Oorweging van Verslae / Consideration of Reports:

12.1 Reports submitted to Council for consideration (A Items)
Verslae voorgelê aan die Raad vir oorweging (A-items)

A 3517 QUARTERLY REPORT: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: JULY – SEPTEMBER 2017 (9/2/1/9), DIRECTOR: STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

This item served before an Ordinary Meeting of Council on 05 December 2017

Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad op 05 Desember 2017

Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

That Council notes the contents of the report for the period July – September 2017.

A 3518 REPORT-BACK ON EVENT: RIDE2NOWHERE MOUNTAIN BIKE STAGE RACE 2017 (12/2/3/3) (MANAGER: SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT)

This item served before an Ordinary Meeting of Council on 05 December 2017

Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad op 05 Desember 2017

Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

That the report on the 2017 Ride2Nowhere MTB Stage Race be accepted.

A 3519 MOTION SUBMITTED BY COUNCILLOR A SHIBILI: WATER SUPPLY TO SMALL SCALE FARMERS (MANAGER: SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT)

Discussion took place about the origins of the report and Cllr AS Mbi said that it began as a motion by Cllr AJ Shibili in June 2017 and that this report does not reflect it. The Municipal Manager answered that there are numerous aspects having an effect on the water supply to small scale farmers and that he agrees that the report can be more comprehensive and include the various overlapping matters, challenges and difficulties that speak to this issue.

This item served before an Ordinary Meeting of Council on 05 December 2017

Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad op 05 Desember 2017

Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

1. That the report be referred back and be revised to include and propose solutions to all the various overlapping matters, challenges and difficulties that speak to these issues.
2. That the report be resubmitted for consideration after it has been amended.

A 3520 INTRODUCTION OF DRAFT AMENDMENTS: BY-LAW ON MUNICIPAL LAND USE PLANNING (MANAGER TOWN PLANNING)

This item served before an Ordinary Meeting of Council on 05 December 2017

Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad op 05 Desember 2017

Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

1. That the contents of the report be noted.
2. That in terms of section 12(2) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) amendments to the By-law on Municipal Land Use Planning be made.
3. That in terms of section 12(3)(b) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) the proposed amendments to the By-law on Municipal Land Use Planning be published for public representations.
4. That the proposed amended By-law on Municipal Land Use Planning and any representations received be submitted to Council for consideration after publication thereof.

A 3521 PROGRESS REPORT ON JOB OPPORTUNITIES CREATED FOR THE PERIOD JULY- SEPTEMBER 2017 (LED DEPARTMENT) (9/2/1/9)

This item served before an Ordinary Meeting of Council on 05 December 2017

Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad op 05 Desember 2017

Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

That Council notes the contents of the progress report on job opportunities for the period July to September 2017.

A 3522 REPORT-BACK ON EVENT: "MUSIC FOR ALL" - THE CAPE TOWN PHILHARMONIC YOUTH ORCHESTRA IN ROBERTSON (12/2/1/30) MANAGER: SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

This item served before an Ordinary Meeting of Council on 05 December 2017

Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad op 05 Desember 2017

Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

That the report regarding the "Music for All" event of the Cape Town Philharmonic Youth Orchestra be accepted.

A 3523 RESUBMISSION : APPROVAL / IMPLEMENTATION OF THE COMMUNITY WORKS PROGRAMME (CWP) (3/R) (DIRECTOR STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT)

This item served before an Ordinary Meeting of Council on 05 December 2017

Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad op 05 Desember 2017

Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

1. That Council notes the content of this report.

Dat die Raad kennis neem van hierdie verslag.

2. That Council supports the implementation of the CWP programme in Langeberg Area.

Dat die Raad die implementering van die CWP-program in die Langeberg area ondersteun.

3. That the Dhladhla Foundation gives regular feedback to Langeberg Municipality about the status of the CWP programmes in the Langeberg area, the job opportunities being created as well as the nature of the jobs, per ward.

A 3525 APPLICATION FOR THE PURCHASE OF MUNICIPAL LAND SITUATED ON A PORTION OF ERF 2, BETWEEN NESTLÉ, THE RAILWAY AND BRIDGE ON THE MCGREGOR ROAD, ROBERTSON (7/2/3/2/5) (PRINCIPAL CLERK: PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION)

This item served before an Ordinary Meeting of Council on 05 December 2017

Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad op 05 Desember 2017

Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

1. That the application received from Mr R de Vries to purchase of a portion of municipal land situated on Erf 2 between Nestlé, the railway and bridge on the McGregor road, Robertson not be approved.

Dat die aansoek ontvang vanaf Mnr R de Vries om 'n gedeelte van munisipale grond geleë op Erf 2 tussen Nestlé, die spoorlyn en die brug op McGregor pad, Robertson nie goedgekeur word nie.

2. That it be confirmed that the portion needed situated on erf 2, Robertson is not needed for the provision of the minimum level of basic municipal services. (S14 of the MFMA 2003, Act 56 of 2003)

Dat dit bevestig word dat die gedeelte nodig geleë te erf 2, Robertson nie nodig word vir die verskaffing van die minimum vlak van basiese munisipale dienste nie. (S14 van die MFMA 2003, / Wet 56 van 2003)

3. That a land surveyor be appointed to do a layout plan to create industrial erven. That once this process has been finalized, the erven be created be alienated by way of public tender subject to the following conditions:

Dat 'n landmeter aangestel word om 'n uitleg plan te skep vir industriële erwe. Dat wanneer voormelde proses afgehandel is, die geskepte erwe by wyse van openbare tender vervreem word onderhewig aan die volgende voorwaardes:

- 3.1 That the erf be alienated at a market related price.

Dat die erf verkoop word teen 'n markverwante prys.

- 3.2 That a deposit of 10% be payable with the signing of the deed of sale and that the remainder of the purchase price be payable with registration.

Dat 'n deposito van 10% betaalbaar sal wees met ondertekening van die koopvooreenkoms en dat die restant van die koopsom betaalbaar is by registrasie.

- 3.3 That the buyer be responsible for all the connection fees for municipal services rendered to the property.

Dat die koper verantwoordelik sal wees vir alle aansluitingsfooe vir munisipale dienste gelewer aan die perseel.

- 3.4 That a servitude for municipal services on the property be registered in favour of the Municipality and that the Municipality will have unrestricted access to the property if applicable.

Dat 'n servituut vir die munisipale dienste op die terrein ten gunste van die Munisipaliteit geregistreer word en dat die Munisipaliteit onbeperkte toegang tot die eiendom sal hê indien van toepassing.

- 3.5 That the purchaser be responsible for all town planning costs which may be rezoning, subdivision, consolidation, surveying, registration of servitudes and registration of the property in his/her name.

Dat die koper verantwoordelik sal wees vir alle kostes met betrekking tot alle stadsbeplannings kostes wat mag insluit hersonering, onderverdeling, konsolidasie, landmeter, registrasie van die servitude en registrasie van die eiendom in sy/haar naam.

- 3.6 That the purchaser be responsible for any applications that may be needed in terms of the Environmental Impact Regulations or the Act on Heritage sources. For the purposes of subdivision and rezoning should it be confirmed that the portion of land be situated above the 1:100 year flood line of the Hoopsriver and that the condition of the portion of land be suitable for the erection of buildings and that sufficient access be available.

Dat die koper verantwoordelik sal wees vir enige aansoek wat nodig mag wees ingevolge die Omgewingsimpakregulasies of die Wet op erfenishulpbronne. Vir die doeleindes van die onderverdeling en hersonering, sal daar ondermeer bewys moet word dat die perseel bo die 1:100 jaar vloedlyn van die Hoopsrivier geleë is, dat die grondtoestande geskik is om geboue op te rig en dat voldoende toegang voorsien kan word.

- 3.7 That the purchase deal be finalized within a period of 6 months after allocation of the property, failing which the offer will expire irrevocably.

Dat die kooptransaksie binne 'n periode van 6 maande vanaf datum van toekenning van die erf afgehandel word, by versuim waarvan, die aanbod onherroeplik verval.

A 3526 KAROO SMALL TOWN REGENERATION INITIATIVE - SALGA CONFERENCE (12/2/1/10)(DIRECTOR CORPORATE SERVICES)

This item served before an Ordinary Meeting of Council on 05 December 2017

Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad op 05 Desember 2017

Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

1. That SALGA be informed that Langeberg Municipality shall not be participating in the *Inter-municipal Cooperation Protocol* as part of the Karoo Small Town Regeneration (STR) Initiative.
2. That the Municipality keep itself up to date with SALGA's STR programme in order to begin participating in the Initiative, should it prove to be beneficial and meaningful.

A 3527 APPLICATION FOR THE PURCHASE OF A PORTION OF MUNICIPAL LAND SITUATED ON ERF 330 ADJACENT TO ERF 1329, MCGREGOR (7/2/3/2/3) (PRINCIPAL CLERK: PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION)

This item served before an Ordinary Meeting of Council on 05 December 2017

Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad op 05 Desember 2017

Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

1. That the application received from Ms P Werdmuller von Elgg for the purchase of a portion of municipal land situated on erf 330 adjacent to erf 1329, McGregor not be approved.

Dat die aansoek ontvang vanaf Me P Werdmuller von Elgg om 'n gedeelte munisipale grond aangrensend erf 1329, McGregor te koop, nie goedgekeur word nie.

2. That a portion of erf 330 adjacent to erf 1329, McGregor be alienated by way of public tender subject to the following conditions:

Dat 'n gedeelte van erf 330 aangrensend erf 1329, McGregor by wyse van openbare tender vervreem word onderhewig aan die volgende voorwaardes:

- 2.1 That it be confirmed that the portion of land is not needed for the provision of the minimum level of basic municipal services. (S14 of the MFMA 2003, Act 56 of 2003)

Dat dit bevestig word dat die gedeelte grond nie nodig word vir die verskaffing van die minimum vlak van basiese munisipale dienste nie. (S14 of the MFMA 2003, Wet 56 van 2003)

- 2.2 That a land surveyor be appointed to determine the portion of land available for alienation and that it be alienated at a market related price.

Dat 'n landmeter aangestel word om die grootte van die gedeelte wat beskikbaar is vir vervreemding te bepaal en dat hierdie gedeelte verkoop word teen 'n markverwante prys.

- 2.3 That a deposit of 10% be payable with the signing of the deed of sale and that the remainder of the purchase price be payable with registration.

Dat 'n deposito van 10% betaalbaar sal wees met ondertekening van die koop-ooreenkoms en dat die resant van die koopsom betaalbaar is by registrasie.

- 2.4 That the buyer be responsible for all the connection fees for municipal services rendered to the property.

Dat die koper verantwoordelik sal wees vir alle aansluitingsfooie vir munisipale dienste gelewer aan die perseel.

- 2.5 That the purchaser be responsible for the cost involved for surveying, rezoning, subdivision, consolidation, surveying, registration of servitudes and registration of the property in his/her name where applicable.

Dat die koper verantwoordelik sal wees vir alle kostes van opmeting, hersonering, onderverdeling, konsolidasie, landmeter, registrasie van die servitute en registrasie van die eiendom in sy/haar naam waar van toepassing.

- 2.6 That the purchase deal be finalized within a period of 6 months after allocation of the property, failing which the offer will expire irrevocably.

Dat die kooptransaksie binne 'n periode van 6 maande vanaf datum van toekenning van die erf afgehandel word, by versuim waarvan, die aanbod onherroeplik verval.

2.7 That no water rights be included in the sale of the land.

Dat geen waterregte ingesluit word in die vervreemding van die grond nie.

A 3529 MIG AND OTHER EXTERNAL FUNDING: UPGRADING OF SPORT FACILITIES IN THE VARIOUS TOWNS OF LANGEBOOM MUNICIPALITY (17/8/2) (MANAGER: COMMUNITY FACILITIES)

This item served before an Ordinary Meeting of Council on 05 December 2017

Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad op 05 Desember 2017

Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

That Council supports the application for MIG or other external funding outside the R15 million for the Sports Facilities, in the following order of priority: King Edward Sports Ground in Montagu, Happy Valley Sports Ground in Bonnievale, Cogmansklouf Sports Ground in Ashton, Zolani Sports Ground in Ashton, Zolani, McGregor Sports Ground in McGregor, Ashton Cricket Field, Van Zyl Street Sports Ground, Robertson

Dat die Raad die aansoeke ondersteun vir MIG Befondsing of enige ander eksterne befondsing buiten die R15 miljoen vir Sport fasiliteite onder die volgende orde van prioriteit: King Edward Sports Ground in Montagu, Happy Valley Sports Ground in Bonnievale, Cogmansklouf Sports Ground in Ashton, Zolani Sports Ground in Ashton, Zolani, McGregor Sports Ground in McGregor, Ashton Cricket Field, Van Zyl Street Sports Ground, Robertson.

A 3530 FUNDING FROM CAPE WINELANDS DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY FOR SPORTS FACILITIES (17/8/2) (MANAGER: COMMUNITY FACILITIES)

This item served before an Ordinary Meeting of Council on 05 December 2017

Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad op 05 Desember 2017

Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

That Council approves that the funds to the amount of R500 000 received from the Cape Winelands District Municipality, be used for the upgrading of the King Edward Sports Grounds in Montagu.

Dat die Raad goedkeuring verleen dat die fondse tot die bedrag van R500 000 wat ontvang is van die Kaapse Wynland Distriksmunisipaliteit, aangewend word vir die opgradering van die King Edward Sportsgronde in Montagu.

A 3531 CELLCOOL CC: APPLICATION FOR THE PURCHASE OF MUNICIPAL LAND SITUATED ON ERF 386 ADJACENT TO ERF 1482, ASHTON (7/2/3/2/1) PRINCIPAL CLERK: PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION)

This item served before an Ordinary Meeting of Council on 05 December 2017

Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad op 05 Desember 2017

Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

1. That the application received from Mr J Little to purchase municipal land situated on erf 386 ($\pm 3827m^2$) adjacent to erf 1482, Ashton not be approved.

Dat die aansoek ontvang vanaf Mnr J Little vir die koop van munisipale grond geleë te erf 386 ($\pm 3827m^2$) aangrensend erf 1482, Ashton nie goedgekeur word nie.

2. That erf 386, Ashton be alienated by way of public tender subject to the following conditions:

Dat erf 386, Ashton vervreem word by wyse van 'n publieke tender onderworpe aan die volgende voorwaardes:

- 2.1 That it be confirmed that the municipal land situated on erf 386 ($\pm 3827\text{m}^2$) adjacent to erf 1482, Ashton is not needed for the provision of the minimum level of basic municipal services (S14 of the MFMA 2003, Act 56 van 2003)
- Dat dit bevestig word dat die munisipale grond geleë te erf 386 ($\pm 3827\text{m}^2$) aangrensend erf nie benodig word vir die verskaffing van die minimum vlak van basiese munisipale dienste nie. (S14 of the MFMA 2003, Wet 56 of 2003).
- 2.2 That the erf be alienated at a market related price.
- Dat die erf verkoop word teen 'n markverwante prys.
- 2.3 That a deposit of 10% be payable with the signing of the deed of sale and that the remainder of the purchase price be payable with registration.
- Dat 'n deposito van 10% betaalbaar sal wees met ondertekening van die koop-ooreenkoms en dat die resant van die koopsom betaalbaar is by registrasie.
- 2.4 That the Purchaser be responsible for the cost to relocate the electrical equipment, substation and cables if necessary
- Dat die Koper verantwoordelik sal wees vir die koste om die elektriese toerusting, substasie en kables te verskuif indien nodig.
- 2.5 That no structure is allowed to be build closer than 3 m from any overhead line.
- Dat geen strukture toegelaat sal word om gebou te word nader as 3 m van enige oorhoofse lyn.
- 2.6 That a servitude for municipal services on the property be registered in favour of the Municipality and that the Municipality will have unrestricted access to the property.
- Dat 'n serwituut vir die munisipale dienste op die terrein ten gunste van die Munisipaliteit geregistreer word en dat die Munisipaliteit onbeperkte toegang tot die eiendom sal hê.
- 2.7 That the purchaser be responsible for the cost involved for surveying, registration of servitudes, consolidation and registration of the property in his/her name.
- Dat die koper verantwoordelik sal wees vir alle kostes van die landmeter, registrasie van die serwitude, konsolidering en registrasie van die eiendom in sy/haar naam.
- 2.8 That the buyer be responsible for all the connection fees for municipal services rendered to the property.
- Dat die koper verantwoordelik sal wees vir alle aansluitingsfooie vir munisipale dienste gelewer aan die perseel.
- 2.9 That the purchase deal be finalized within a period of 6 months after allocation of the property, failing which the offer will expire irrevocably.
- Dat die kooptransaksie binne 'n periode van 6 maande vanaf datum van toekenning van die erf afgehandel word, by versuim waarvan, die aanbod onherroeplik verval.

PROPOSED TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A MAYORAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ADVISORY FORUM (MEDAF) (12/2/13) (MUNICIPAL MANAGER)

The Municipal Manager gave a brief background to this report and the launch of LIFE. Cllr AJ Shibili voiced his strong objections about the Executive Mayor being the chairperson of such a Forum, as did Cllr LM Swanepoel. The Deputy Mayor said that the Mayor will only be the *chairperson* and that 2 or more other councillors may also be elected to serve on the Forum. Much opposition was expressed against the name of the Forum and the Municipal Manager said that it can be changed. The general, initial feeling was that Councillors, who wish to put their names forward to serve on the Forum, may do so. The Municipal Manager said that the Forum will debate ideas, not vote on matters. It was then discussed that Councillors, who think that they can give an input, may volunteer.

There were still serious doubts about the Mayor being the right person for the job of chairman. The Municipal Manager said that he is the political head of the Municipality and that he regularly attends intergovernmental meetings. It therefore makes sense for him to be chairperson. Should the Mayor decline the position, someone else may be nominated. Cllr J Kriel requested that all 5 towns be represented on the Forum. Cllr S du Plessis was of the opinion that the name of the Forum should rather be the Langeberg Economic Development Advisory Forum and the word "mayor" should be omitted.

Cllr CJ Grootboom said that the Mayor does not have the capacity to be the chairperson of an economic forum. He also recommended that Councillors who have the capabilities should avail themselves to serve on the Forum, as discussed earlier, which means that the Mayor should not decide which Councillors should serve. Cllr Grootboom also suggested that certain criteria and qualifications be set for Councillors who wish to serve, in order to ensure that value is added.

After a long discussion, Council came to a unanimous decision.

This item served before an Ordinary Meeting of Council on 05 December 2017

Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad op 05 Desember 2017

Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

1. That Council approves the establishment of a Langeberg Economic Development Advisory Forum, the exact name of which is still to be determined, but that the word "mayor" be omitted from it.
2. That Council approves the proposed Terms of Reference.
3. That the Mayor acts as the Chairperson of the Forum.
4. That Councillors who are interested to serve on the Forum submit their names to the Municipal Manager together with a short curriculum vitae with their applicable qualifications and capabilities.
5. That a Plenary Board be established by inviting:
 - a) Representatives from Business chambers within the Langeberg area
 - b) Representatives from the Informal Trading Businesses
 - c) Representatives from the Wine Sector
 - d) Representatives from the Agriculture Sector
 - e) Representatives from the various Taxi Associations
 - f) Representatives from the Small Scale Farming organisations
 - g) Representatives from the Tourism Offices
 - h) A representative from District and Provincial Department of Economic Development
 - i) Representatives from any other organisation not listed above but who are involved in Local Economic Development
6. That the Forum be supported by internal municipal staff, and that the operational roll-out of any projects be done by the Directorate: Strategy & Social Development.
7. That representatives of all five towns serve on the Board of the Forum.

A 3533 IRREGULAR EXPENDITURE (5/1/1 - 2017/2018) (MUNICIPAL MANAGER)

The Director Finance gave the background and answered questions pertaining to the report.

This item served before an Ordinary Meeting of Council on 05 December 2017
Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad op 05 Desember 2017
Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

That the irregular expenditure amount of R 481 798 in terms of Section 32 (2) (b) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No. 56 of 2003), based on the findings contained in the report, be certified by Council as irrecoverable and be written off by Council.

A 3534 QUARTERLY REPORT : BREËRIVIER WYNLAND LANDELIKE ONTWIKKELINGS VERENIGING : 1 JULY 2017 TO 30 SEPTEMBER 2017 (12/2/3/24) MANAGER: SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

This item served before an Ordinary Meeting of Council on 05 December 2017
Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad op 05 Desember 2017
Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

1. That the quarterly report submitted by the Breërivier Wynland Landelike Ontwikkelings Vereniging, for the period 01 July 2017 to 30 September 2017, be accepted
2. That the projects by the Breërivier Wynland Landelike Ontwikkelings Vereniging, listed in the report, be supported.

A 3535 DRAFT ~ POUND BY-LAW FOR THE LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY (17/12) (MANAGER: SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT)

This item served before an Ordinary Meeting of Council on 05 December 2017
Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad op 05 Desember 2017
Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

1. That the draft Pound By-law for the Langeberg Municipality in all three official languages be accepted and advertised for public comments.
2. That the draft Pound By-law for the Langeberg Municipality be sent to the Ward Committees for comments and that a representative from the relevant department attends the Ward Committee meetings to explain the draft by-law.
3. That an advertisement be placed indicating that the draft Pound By-law for Langeberg Municipality is open for comments.
4. That copies of the draft Pound By-law for the Langeberg Municipality be placed at all municipal offices and libraries.
5. That the previous By-law relating to the Impoundment of Animals, PN 6030 dated 13 June 2003, be repealed

A 3536 REPORT ON THE CURRENT STATUS OF ALL OUTSTANDING PURCHASE CONTRACTS OF TITLE DEEDS STILL WITH THE ATTORNEYS IN THE LANGEBERG MUNICIPAL AREA (17/5/R)(MANAGER: HOUSING ADMINISTRATION)

This item served before an Ordinary Meeting of Council on 05 December 2017
Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad op 05 Desember 2017
Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

1. That the contents of the report be noted.

2. That the involved attorneys be informed of the urgency of the outstanding purchase contracts of title deeds and that they must finalise the registration thereof without further delay.
3. That the involved attorneys be requested to provide the Municipality with a breakdown of the nature and reason of each delay.
4. That the Municipality educate its residents about the need to insure their houses against fire and other natural disasters.

A comfort break was granted from 11h41 - 11h49.

The Speaker reminded Councillors about the end-of-year function that will start at 18h30 at Four Cousins, Robertson.

A 3537 FINANCIAL REPORTING IN TERMS OF SECTION 71 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT, 2003 – OCTOBER 2017 (9/2/1/3) (CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER)

This item served before an Ordinary Meeting of Council on 05 December 2017

Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad op 05 Desember 2017

Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

That the contents of the report be noted.

Dat kennis geneem word van die inhoud van die verslag.

A 3538 SUBMISSION OF MOTION : CLLR WZ NYAMANA : TABLET DEALS CONTRACTS AND SERVICE PROVIDER

Cllr WZ Nyamana read his motion out loud. Cllr GD Joubert requested that it be referred to the appropriate Portfolio Committee for discussion. Cllr AS Mbi said there is no need for the motion to be discussed as this is in actual fact a private matter between the Councillor and Administration. He said the Councillor should obtain his tablet's contract from Administration, which he signed upon receipt of the tablet, and study it. Cllr J Kriel agreed with Cllr Mbi. Cllr S Du Plessis recommended that Cllr Nyamana study the details of his tablet's contract.

This item served before an Ordinary Meeting of Council on 05 December 2017

Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad op 05 Desember 2017

Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

That Cllr WZ Nyamana can obtain his tablet's contract and relevant documentation from the Administration.

A 3539 SUBMISSION OF MOTION : CLLR WZ NYAMANA : REPORT-BACK ON DISCIPLINARY CASE OF MR A SKHOTSHI

Cllr WZ Nyamana read his motion out loud in English and requested that what he says next, be translated precisely. He continued in Xhosa, which was translated into Afrikaans: Dankie vir die geleentheid. Dit is nie 'n joke nie, maar 'n belangrike saak. Die saak is in my portfolio. Ek het mense onder my gestuur om die saak te ondersoek. Dit is 'n voorbeeld van sulke gevalle wat ek maak. Ek wil weet of hierdie mens voorkeur kry omdat hy die Munisipale Bestuurder se vriend is? Dis 'n ernstige geval. Ons is hier om die gemeenskap te dien, nie net sekere mense nie. Ons het mense soos Salman en Wentzel wat swaarkry en ander wat nie swaarkry nie. Hoekom word almal nie oor dieselfde kam geskeer nie? Hoekom word hierdie werker nie geskors nie? Is it because they are friends? Cllr Nyamana in his own words, said "We must go deeper into the matter and look into the contract and also into the contract of the Municipal Manager, which he (Cllr Nyamana) will end in 2018. He said he believe the Municipal Manager is not fit and qualified for his position.

The Speaker said that this is an administrative matter and that serious allegations were made against the Municipal Manager in the motion. He asked the Municipal Manager whether he wished to respond, whereupon Cllr AJ Shibili called a point of order in terms of Section 52 of the Systems Act. The Speaker did not recognise the point of order.

The Municipal Manager said that he did indeed wish to respond as there are 4 motions, 2 of which in this agenda are, upon closer examination, aimed at him for much deeper reason, pressurising him to endorse corruption in relation to tenders. He said that he can prove it. He said these allegations are in a public document and in the public domain for all

to read. He said that he reserves all his rights. Mr Skhotshi's case was investigated more than once and more than once it was found that there was no case against him (*Skhotshi*). There was only one witness who did not even see everything. The Municipal Manager said that South Africa is not a banana republic and that it has laws that govern labour relations. If Cllr Nyamana has any information pertaining to Mr Skhotshi, he must give it to management. To date Cllr Nyamana has provided no information to the administration and the Municipal Manager wished to know what the legal basis of the Councillor's recommendation was. He continued by saying that Mr Skhotshi is not a friend of his and that they have never socialized. Cllr Nyamana then talked about the Municipal Manager switching off the electricity of the hospital. The Municipal Manager insisted that Cllr Nyamana declares in the meeting which hospital it was, and when the electricity was switched off. Despite insistence by Council, Cllr Nyamana did not name a specific hospital or a specific date.

The Municipal Manager said that the Councillor was misleading the Council and that it was not the first time that he made allegations for which he has no proof. The Municipal Manager challenged Cllr Nyamana to prove his allegations.

Cllr Nyamana said he mentioned the Municipal Manager by name because he is the accounting officer of the Municipality and that he *did* say in the beginning that it is only an example. Cllr AS Mbi said that if you study the paper copy of the motion, it is very clear that Cllr Nyamana is referring specifically to the Municipal Manager by name and not by his position as accounting officer.

Cllr Mbi further requested that because of the seriousness of the matter and the allegations made, Cllr Nyamana be suspended immediately. However, upon advice from the Speaker, he was informed that the Speaker cannot suspend the Councillor but that he can lodge an investigation.

Cllr Mbi also made mention that Cllr Nyamana was undermining the administrative authority and interfering with Administration, which was contrary to the Municipal Systems Act as well as the Code of Conduct for Municipal Councillors.

Councillors were of the opinion that Cllr Nyamana misled Council and that he contravened the Code of Conduct for Municipal Councillors.

Cllr J Kriel proposed that Council does not discuss the matter further, but rather instruct the Speaker to launch an investigation into the allegations made by Cllr Nyamana, that he is misleading Council and his defamatory statements made. Council was in complete agreement.

This item served before an Ordinary Meeting of Council on 05 December 2017
Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad op 05 Desember 2017
Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

That the Speaker launch an investigation into the serious allegations and defamatory statements made by Cllr WZ Nyamana against the Municipal Manager and also his misleading of Council.

A 3540 LIST OF PROPERTY RATES EXEMPTIONS, REBATES AND REDUCTION GRANTED BY THE MUNICIPALITY FOR THE 2016 / 2017 FINANCIAL YEAR (6/1/3) CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

This item served before an Ordinary Meeting of Council on 05 December 2017
Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad op 05 Desember 2017
Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

1. That Council notes all the property rates exemptions, rebates and reductions that were granted for the 2016 / 2017 financial year.
2. That a breakdown be submitted at the next Finance Portfolio Committee meeting of:
 - properties used for agricultural purposes
 - properties of churches
 - protected areas

A 3541 RESUBMISSION: APPROVAL OF PROPOSED ELECTRICITY BY-LAW FOR LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY (MANAGER ELECTRICAL SERVICES)

This item served before an Ordinary Meeting of Council on 05 December 2017
Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad op 05 Desember 2017
Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

That Council notes the comments and proposals received during the Public Participation period and that the amended final Draft of the Electricity By-Law for Langeberg Municipality be approved and published in terms of section 13 of the Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 for general information in the Provincial Gazette.

A 3542 ROLL-OUT PLAN FOR TITLE DEEDS RESTORATION PROGRAMME - ADDITIONAL HUMAN SETTLEMENT DEVELOPMENT GRANT FUNDING FOR ADDRESSING THE BACKLOG IN TRANSFERS OF OWNERSHIP TO RECIPIENTS OF HOUSING SUBSIDIES FROM 1994 TO 2010 (17/5R) (MANAGER: HOUSING ADMINISTRATION)

This item served before an Ordinary Meeting of Council on 05 December 2017
Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad op 05 Desember 2017
Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

That Council notes the content of the report.

A 3543 SAFETY & SECURITY PLAN: DIRKIE UYS SWIMMING POOL: ROBERTSON (17/8/1) (MANAGER: COMMUNITY FACILITIES)

Cllr AS Mbi submitted that the pool should not be closed on 25 & 26 December and 01 January as this is the preferred time of year for residents to relax at the swimming pool. He also suggested that gala events not be permitted at peak hours. Only guide dogs should be allowed within the perimeters. Visitors should only dress and undress in the cubicles and not outside in view of the public.

The Municipal Manager said that tragically a person drowned at the pool this time last year and that not even the Police could control the crowd. It turned out that there were 800 people in the pool. There was also liquor on the premises. It would be inexcusable to open the pool again this year on these 3 days. The public will be notified well in advance.

This item served before an Ordinary Meeting of Council on 05 December 2017
Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad op 05 Desember 2017
Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

1. That Council approves the plan.

Dat die Raad die plan goedkeur.

2. That the swimming pool be closed on 25, 26 December 2017 and 01 January 2018 for safety reasons and annually on 25, 26 December and 01 January thereafter.

Dat die swembad op 25, 26 Desember 2017 en 01 Januarie 2018 om veiligheidsredes gesluit word en jaarliks op 25, 26 Desember en 01 Januarie daarna.

3. That the plan be advertised for comments and inputs from the public and be included as a policy

Dat die plan geadverteer word vir kommentaar en dat insette van die publiek ingesluit word as n beleid.

4. That the following be added to the Plan:

- Only guide dogs should be allowed within the perimeters.
- Visitors may only dress and undress in the cubicles and not outside in view of the public.

**A 3544 CHALLENGES FACING THE MUNICIPALITY : AD HOC COMMITTEE RECOMMENDATIONS (3/1/1/R)
(DIRECTOR CORPORATE SERVICES)**

This item served before an Ordinary Meeting of Council on 05 December 2017

Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad op 05 Desember 2017

Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

1. That Council adopt in principle the recommendations of the Ad Hoc Committee.
2. That all policies, by-laws and actions emanating from this be implemented by the relevant directorates
3. That time lines be attached to the various proactive steps.

A 3545 COMPILING OF THE 2017 / 2018 ADJUSTMENT BUDGET (5/1/1 - 2017/2018) (CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER)

This item served before an Ordinary Meeting of Council on 05 December 2017

Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad op 05 Desember 2017

Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

That the Adjustments budget for 2017 / 2018 as submitted, be approved.

OPERATING BUDGET

ADDITIONAL GRANT ALLOCATION

In terms of Section 28 (2) (b) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) and Section 23 of the Municipal Budgeting and Reporting Regulations (MBRR) the municipality appropriates the following additional grant revenue which became available during the issuing of the Western Cape Adjusted Estimates of Provincial Expenditure in the Provincial Parliament on 23 November 2017.

Provincial Contribution towards the Acceleration of Housing Delivery	R 4 450 000
Western Cape Financial Management Support Grant	R 330 000

The grants will be included in the operating revenue, capital and operational expenditure to make it possible to spend the funds.

CAPITAL BUDGET

Provincial Contribution towards the Acceleration of Housing Delivery	R 4 450 000
--	-------------

OPERATING BUDGET

Western Cape Financial Management Support Grant	R 330 000
---	-----------

A 3546 TABLING OF THE DRAFT ANNUAL REPORT FOR 2016 / 2017 (5/14/1/1) (DIRECTOR: STRATEGY AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT)

Some Councillors said that they could not open the link and the Director Strategy & Social Development gave a brief overview of the Annual Report. As the Report must at this stage only be approved in principle and will be resubmitted to Council at a later date for final consideration, Councillors decided to approve it provisionally

This item served before an Ordinary Meeting of Council on 05 December 2017

Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad op 05 Desember 2017

Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

That the Annual Report for 2016 / 2017 be approved in principle by Council and that for oversight purposes, the report be advertised for public comment.

Dat die Jaarverslag vir 2016/ 2017 in beginsel deur die Raad goedgekeur word en dat dit vir oorsigdoeleindes, geadverteer word vir publieke kommentaar.

A 3547 POSSIBLE DEVELOPMENT OF A PORTION OF ERF 2 ROBERTSON & PORTION 22 OF THE FARM OVER HET ROODE ZAND 112, ROBERTSON (KNOWN AS BULIDA GROUNDS) (7/2/3/2/5)(DIRECTOR CORPORATE SERVICES)

This item served before an Ordinary Meeting of Council on 05 December 2017

Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad op 05 Desember 2017

Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

1. That it be confirmed that the portion of erf 2, Robertson and portion 22 of the Farm Over Het Roode Zand 112, Robertson in total 60 ha in extent are not needed for the rendering of municipal services. (S14 of the MFMA 2003, Act 56 of 2003).
2. That the authority be delegated to the Municipal Manager to have the feasibility study done, and to undertake all necessary formal and legal processes followed in this regard.
3. That after all the processes as mentioned under point 2 above have been done, the process to alienate the erven by way of the formal tender processes be proceeded with.

A 3548 CONFERMENT OF ALDERMANSHIP ON COUNCILLORS OF LANGEBOEG MUNICIPALITY (3/R)
(DIRECTOR CORPORATE SERVICES)

This item served before an Ordinary Meeting of Council on 05 December 2017

Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad op 05 Desember 2017

Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

1. That based on the facts contained in the e-mail dated 19 October 2017 received from Cllr SW van Eeden, aldermanship be conferred on him.
2. That based on the facts contained in the e-mail dated 30 November 2017 received from Cllr JD Burger, aldermanship be conferred on him.

A 3549 URGENT MOTION : UNSAFE TRAFFIC CONDITIONS - ERECTION OF SPEED HUMP IN IRIS STREET, ROBERTSON

This item served before an Ordinary Meeting of Council on 05 December 2017

Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad op 05 Desember 2017

Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

That Cllrs CJ Grootboom and P Hess meet with the Director Engineering Services to discuss the erection of a temporary speed hump in Iris Street, Robertson.

12.2 Reports submitted to Council for consideration (AA Items)
Verslae voorgelê aan die Raad vir oorweging (AA-items)

IN-COMMITTEE

All staff, except the Municipal Manager and the Director Corporate Services, left the meeting before the following item was discussed

12.3 Reports dealt with in terms of the delegated powers by the Mayoral Committee (B & BB Items)
Verslae afgehandel deur die Burgemeesterskomitee in terme van gedelegeerde bevoegdhede (B & BB-items)

That Council note the B and BB reports that were dealt with by the Executive Mayoral Committee in terms of the delegated powers.

Dat die Raad kennis neem van die B en BB verslae wat deur die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterkomitee in terme van gedelegeerde bevoegdhede hanteer is.

The meeting ended at 13h41

SPEAKER

DATE

**MINUTES OF A SPECIAL MEETING OF THE COUNCIL
OF LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY HELD ON 17 JANUARY 2018 AT 10H00
IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBERS MUNICIPAL OFFICES, CHURCH STREET, ROBERTSON**

1. Opening / Opening

The Speaker welcomed the Councillors to the meeting and wished everyone all the best for the New Year. Cllr JDF van Zyl opened the proceedings with a prayer and he was heartily congratulated with his birthday.

On behalf of Council and the residents of Langeberg Municipality, the Speaker thanked all the fire-fighters and volunteers who have, since Sunday, fought so bravely to protect the property and lives of our people against the raging veld fires in the area. The fire is still on-going and Cllr Jacques Kriel gave a first hand account of the bravery of these men in the face of unspeakable danger.

Council resolved that everyone involved should receive a letter of gratitude.

2. Bywoning / Attendance

Ald Van Eeden, SW	Speaker
Ald Jansen, HM.....	Executive Mayor
Ald Burger, JD.....	Councillor (Member of the Mayco)
Cllr Janse, DB.....	Councillor (Member of the Mayco)
Cllr Scheffers, EMJ	Councillor (Member of the Mayco)
Cllr Strauss, SW.....	Councillor (Member of the Mayco)

Cllr Beginsel, NJ.....	Councillor
Cllr Bosjan, E	Councillor
Cllr Du Plessis, S	Councillor
Cllr Grootboom, CJ	Councillor
Cllr Hess, P	Councillor
Cllr Januarie, JJ	Councillor
Cllr Kriel, J	Councillor
Cllr Mbi, AS	Councillor
Cllr Nteta, BH	Councillor
Cllr Shibili, AJ	Councillor
Cllr Swanepoel, LM	Councillor
Cllr Van Zyl, JDF	Councillor

Mr Mokweni, SA	Municipal Manager
Mr Everson, AWJ	Director Corporate Services
Mr Brown, B	Chief Financial Officer
Ms Matthys, CO	Director Strategy & Social Development (until 12h50)
Ms Kotzé, S.....	Manager Administrative Support
Ms Burger, E	Chief Clerk General Administration

3. 3.1 Applications for leave of absence / Aansoek om verlof tot afwesigheid

Cllr Joubert, GD.....	Deputy Executive Mayor
Cllr Maflika, JS	Councillor
Cllr Van der Merwe, TM	Councillor
Mr Van der Westhuizen, IAB	Director Engineering Services

3.2 Absent without leave / Afwesig sonder verlof

Cllr Nyamana, WZ	Councillor
------------------------	------------

4. Consideration of Reports submitted to Council / Oorweging van Verslae voorgelê aan die Raad

A 3550 DETERMINATION OF UPPER LIMITS OF SALARIES, ALLOWANCES AND BENEFITS OF COUNCILLORS FOR THE 2017/2018 FINANCIAL YEAR (4/5/1)(DIRECTOR CORPORATE SERVICES)

The details to pertaining salaries, allowances and benefits of Councillors were discussed in detail, especially as it pertains to the granting or not of a bursary for tertiary study. The Municipal Manager explained paragraph 16 (2) "... but excludes tertiary education" and said that this new addition is problematic as it limits the capacity building of councillors. He said that a delegation might visit the Minister to take up the issue with him. Cllr AS Mbi requested that the Speaker, the Executive Mayor or the Municipal Manager prioritize the setting up of an engagement with the MEC or the Minister and also to lobby other municipalities to join the cause. Other Councillors were in agreement.

Discussing the Tools of Trade, Cllr GJ Grootboom requested the use of an office where there are facilities such as a facsimile, telephone, printer, copier etc, as this is in line with what is prescribed according to the Act. The Municipal Manager said that office space is very limited and that Councillors must please make use of the municipal committee rooms in the various towns. They are also reminded to call upon the Council Support Unit under management of Mr Johan Coetzee, whose function it is to render support to councillors.

This item served before a Special Meeting of Council on 17 January 2018

Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Spesiale Vergadering van die Raad op 17 Januarie 2018

Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

1. That the following allowances in terms of the proclamation in terms of Government Notice 1440 in Government Gazette 41335 of 15 December 2017 be approved and made applicable to members of the Municipal Council of Langeberg Municipality, retrospective from 1 July 2017:

Dat die onderstaande toelaes soos afgekondig in terme van kennisgewing 41335 in Staatskoerant 41335 van 15 Desember 2017 goedgekeur en terugwerkend vanaf 1 Julie 2017 op raadslede van Langeberg Munisipaliteit van toepassing gemaak word:

OFFICE	TOTAL REMUNERATION
Executive Mayor	826 414
Speaker	661 129
Deputy Executive Mayor	661 129
Mayoral Committee Member	619 811
Chairperson Sect. 79 Committee	335 630
Councillor	261 529

2. That the monthly cell phone allowances of R3 400.00 be paid.

Dat die maandelikse selfoontoelae van R3 400.00 betaal word.

3. That it be confirmed that the necessary funds have been budgeted for in the 2017/18 budget to pay the allowances and that the shortfall will be addressed with the adjustment budget in February 2018.

Dat dit bevestig word dat die voormelde verhogings en daarmee gepaardgaande uitgawes wel voor begroot is in die 2017/18 begroting en dat die tekort met die aansuiweringsbegroting van Februarie 2018 reggestel word.

4. That the necessary consultation with the MEC for Local Government in the Western Cape be done in order to obtain approval for the allowances to be implemented.

Dat die nodige konsultering met die LUR vir Plaaslike Regering gedoen word ten einde goedkeuring te verkry vir implementering van die toelaes.

5. That the Speaker, the Executive Mayor and / or the Municipal Manager arrange an engagement with the MEC and lobby other municipalities to join in having bursaries for tertiary study approved, as paragraph 16 (2) of the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 currently prohibits it.

The meeting ended at 10h42

SPEAKER

DATE

**MINUTES OF A STATUTORY MEETING OF THE COUNCIL
OF LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY HELD ON 30 JANUARY 2018 AT 10H00
IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBERS MUNICIPAL OFFICES, CHURCH STREET, ROBERTSON**

1. Opening / Opening

The Speaker welcomed the Councillors to the meeting. Cllr S Du Plessis opened the proceedings with a prayer

2. Bywoning / Attendance

Ald Van Eeden, SW	Speaker
Ald Jansen, HM.....	Executive Mayor
Cllr Joubert, GD	Deputy Executive Mayor
Ald Burger, JD.....	Councillor (Member of the Mayco)
Cllr Janse, DB	Councillor (Member of the Mayco)
Cllr Scheffers, EMJ	Councillor (Member of the Mayco)
Cllr Strauss, SW.....	Councillor (Member of the Mayco)
Cllr Beginset, NJ.....	Councillor
Cllr Bosjan, E	Councillor
Cllr Du Plessis, S	Councillor
Cllr Grootboom, CJ	Councillor
Cllr Hess, P	Councillor
Cllr Januarie, JJ	Councillor
Cllr Kriel, J	Councillor
Cllr Maflika, JS	Councillor
Cllr Mangenengene, HF	Councillor
Cllr Mbi, AS	Councillor
Cllr Nteta, BH	Councillor
Cllr Nyamana, WZ	Councillor
Cllr Shibili, AJ	Councillor
Cllr Swanepoel, LM	Councillor
Cllr Van der Merwe, TM	Councillor
Cllr Van Zyl, JDF	Councillor
Mr Mokweni, SA	Municipal Manager
Mr Everson, AWJ	Director Corporate Services
Mr Brown, B	Chief Financial Officer
Ms Matthys, CO	Director Strategy & Social Development
Mr Van der Westhuizen, IAB	Director Engineering Services
Ms Kotzé, S.....	Manager Administrative Support
Ms Burger, E.....	Chief Clerk General Administration

3. 3.1 Applications for leave of absence / Aansoek om verlof tot afwesigheid

None / Geen

3.2 Absent without leave / Afwesig sonder verlof

None / Geen

4. Consideration of Reports submitted to Council / Oorweging van Verslae voorgelê aan die Raad

OVERSIGHT REPORT IN RESPECT OF 2016 / 2017 ANNUAL REPORT FOR THE LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY (DIRECTOR STRATEGY AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT)

Upon a request by Cllr AJ Shibili that the Executive Mayor should present the oversight report to Council as prescribed by the MFMA, the Mayor said that he did not receive it. The Speaker said that this was not the annual budget but the annual report. The Director Strategy & Social Development said that the draft annual report was tabled on 05 Dec 2017 and since then it was sent for public comment. On 22 Jan 2018 it served before the MPAC Committee. After much discussion, a break was granted from 10h12 to 10h21.

Upon return the Mayor said that he was in hospital on 05 December 2017. The annual report was tabled at that meeting and it is now just here for information. The Mayor said that the Municipal Manager will explain the legislation and processes in more detail.

The Municipal Manager said that there are 2 issues: the tabling of the Annual Report in terms of Section 127 of the MFMA deals with the tabling of annual reports and in subsection 2 it states that the Mayor must table it. This was done on 05 December 2017 and the Councillors said that they could not download it. Administration then said that a printed copy will be given to the leader of each caucus, because of the thickness of the report it is very difficult to give a hard copy to every councillor as it will run to reams and reams of paper. However, Council adopted the tabled report and it went out for public comment. The report was submitted to the Oversight Committee, the MPAC, and the report before you is a recommendation of the Oversight Committee which the Council must now consider in terms of Section 129 of the MFMA. If we start the tabling process all over again it would lead to a non-compliance.

Cllr AS Mbi said that they just wanted it to be procedurally and legally correct and to not embarrass the Mayor, especially when it entails compliance matters. Cllr AJ Shibili agreed with his Chief Whip and said that this was actually their views and that this was what needs to happen. He said that on 05 December the Deputy Mayor refused to table this budget, saying that he was not given the mandate by the Mayor when we said to him that in the absence of the Mayor he becomes the acting Mayor. On that particular day he refused to take the responsibilities of the Mayor. Some discussion ensued about this matter.

The Municipal Manager said that maybe Council should engage about the following - in the previous dispensation a decision was taken that the official method of delivering agendas / reports / documentation to Councillors is by electronic means. He, himself received the Annual Report via the electronic link and he downloaded it. He heard that some Councillors may have had problems downloading the document. We have been asking Councillors to go in to the IT Department (some Councillors do that) and get assistance with downloading a document. The critical point is that in December 2017, Councillors said that they did not have the Annual Report. You can ask: was it tabled? The report was before Council, but Councillors said they could not download it from the Dropbox link. So we should say to ourselves, and Administration must get permission, if Councillors say we must go back to the old system where the documents are printed, and remember, each annual report is probably one ream of paper we will gladly go back to the old way. The report was tabled and once again today it was sent. Administration needs a directive or an instruction from the Council to say 'Go back and print these documents' and I will do so. Because this is now the crux of the matter. Cllr JJ Januarie is of the opinion that it is not necessary to go back to the old way of doing things. Councillors who have problems accessing a document should just contact IT. Cllr Januarie is, however, perturbed by the silence of the Deputy Mayor and it tells him that what is being said by Councillors is true. He feels that the Deputy Mayor should declare if he feels unable to act as the Mayor.

Cllr AS Mbi suggested that Council moves forward on this report. He says it is clear that there was a neglect of responsibilities by Administration or the person responsible to communicate to the Deputy Mayor in the absence of the Mayor etc. He is also not in favour of wasting a lot of paper.

On behalf of the ANC Cllr AS Mbi proposed that Council proceeded with the recommendation of MPAC and that in future this matter is addressed and corrected accordingly. This proposal was seconded by Ald HM Jansen.

Cllr TM van der Merwe wanted to know which Councillors received the Annual Report, because how can a decision be taken without them having seen the contents of the report. The Municipal Manager named the recipients according to a distribution list. Cllr S Du Plessis expressed his concern about how certain timelines will be met and at what stages will the contents of the report be discussed by Council? Cllr Mbi said that even after a report has been accepted, its contents may still be discussed.

Cllr TM van der Merwe requested that his dissent from the resolution be minuted.

Following a request by Cllr JJ Januarie, the Speaker introduced the new councillor of the DA, Cllr Hetta Mangenengene.

Some questions were asked about the contents of the report, which were answered to the satisfaction of Councillors by the Director Strategy & Social Development.

This item served before a Statutory Meeting of Council on 30 January 2018
Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Statutêre Vergadering van die Raad op 30 Januarie 2018
Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

That the Annual Report for 2016 / 2017 was considered and adopted by Council without reservations.

Dat die Jaarverslag vir 2016 / 2017 oorweeg en sonder voorbehoud deur die Raad aanvaar is.

The dissent from the resolution of Cllr TM van der Merwe of the LIP Party is minuted.

A 3567 MID-YEAR PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT IN TERMS OF SECTION 72 (1) OF THE MFMA FOR 01 JULY 2017 TO 31 DECEMBER 2017 (CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER)

This item served before a Statutory Meeting of Council on 30 January 2018
Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Statutêre Vergadering van die Raad op 30 Januarie 2018
Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

That the contents of the report in terms of section 72(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) be noted.

A 3568 FINANCIAL REPORTING IN TERMS OF SECTION 71 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT, 2003 – NOVEMBER 2017 (9/2/1/3) (CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER)

The Executive Mayor presented the report to Council. Cllr Shibili wished to know whether the Ward Committees and the Thusong Centre will be able to spend all their allocated funds as they have only managed to spend 18%. The Director Corporate Services will prepare and submit an answer.

This item served before a Statutory Meeting of Council on 30 January 2018
Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Statutêre Vergadering van die Raad op 30 Januarie 2018
Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

That the contents of the report be noted.

Dat kennis geneem word van die inhoud van die verslag.

A 3569 FINANCIAL REPORTING IN TERMS OF SECTION 71 FOR THE MONTHLY BUDGET STATEMENT & SECTION 52 (D) FOR THE QUARTERLY BUDGET ASSESSMENT STATEMENT FOR DECEMBER 2017 (9/2/1/3) (CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER)

The Executive Mayor presented the report to Council. Various questions were posed by Councillors, which were answered by the CFO. Cllr Shibili talked about the expected decrease in the demand for electricity as more and more consumers will be using solar power. He asked about the Municipality's plan to compensate for this loss in income. The Municipal Manager responded and ended by saying that the Municipality must increase its long term tax base by encouraging the development of projects such as the Bulida Ground projects. The CFO explained the long term financial plan.

This item served before a Statutory Meeting of Council on 30 January 2018
Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Statutêre Vergadering van die Raad op 30 Januarie 2018
Unanimously Resolved / Eenparig Besluit

That the contents of the report be noted.

Dat kennis geneem word van die inhoud van die verslag.

IN-COMMITTEE

All officials left the Council Chambers for the discussion of the following item.

5. Algemeen / General

- | | | |
|-----|--|---|
| 5.1 | <u>Special Council Meeting.</u> | The Speaker reminded Councillors of a Special Council meeting that will take place on 20 February 2018 to discuss the electricity loan. |
| 5.2 | <u>Monthly Council Meeting</u> | Has been advanced from 27 Feb 2018 to 26 February 2018 or another date, as agreed upon between the Speaker and the Municipal Manager. |

The meeting ended at 12h53

SPEAKER

DATE

A ITEMS

A 3551	APPLICATION TO PURCHASE MUNICIPAL LAND SITUATED ON ERF 402, ROBERTSON (7/2/3/1/5) (PRINCIPAL CLERK: PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION)	25
A 3552	APPLICATION TO PURCHASE THE SQUASH COURT SITUATED AT THE KING EDWARDS SPORTS GROUND, MONTAGU (7/2/3/2/4) (PRINCIPAL CLERK: PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION)	29
A 3553	KNIPESHOPE VRUGTEVERPAKKERS BK: APPLICATION TO USE A PORTION OF MUNICIPAL LAND (±30M²) SITUATED ON A PORTION OF ERF 1, MONTAGU (7/2/R) (PRINCIPAL CLERK: PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION)	34
A 3554	RESUBMISSION: ROODEZANDT / ROBERTSON WINE CELLARS: APPLICATION TO PURCHASE A PORTION OF MUNICIPAL LAND, ERF 2 (±7.7 HA) KNOWN AS "EILANDE" AND "NESTLÉ DAMME", ROBERTSON (7/1/4/1/5) (PRINCIPAL CLERK: PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION)	38
A 3555	APPLICATION TO PURCHASE MUNICIPAL LAND SITUATED ON ERF 1529, ASHTON (7/2/3/2/1) (PRINCIPAL CLERK: PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION)	44
A 3556	PROGRESS REPORT ON JOB OPPORTUNITIES CREATED FOR THE PERIOD OCTOBER-DECEMBER 2017 (LED DEPARTMENT) (9/2/1/9)	49
A 3557	QUARTERLY REPORT: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: OCTOBER – DECEMBER 2017 (9/2/1/9), DIRECTOR: STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT	52
A 3558	DONATIONS IN TERMS OF THE GRANT-IN-AID PROCESS (5/15/1/2) (DIRECTOR: STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT)	56
A 3559	ESTIMATES OF EXPENDITURE ON PROCLAIMED MAIN ROADS : FINANCIAL YEAR 1 JULY 2018 TO 30 JUNE 2019 (10/3/2) (MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING)	59
A 3560	APPROVAL TO CONNECT A SMALL SCALE EMBEDDED GENERATOR TO THE LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY'S DISTRIBUTION NETWORK AND TO SELL THE GENERATED UNITS TO THE TENANTS ON THE PREMISES OF ROUTE 62 MALL ROBERTSON (16/2/R) (MANAGER ELECTRICAL SERVICES)	60
A 3561	AMENDMENT OF LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY WATER BY-LAW : 16/1/B (DIRECTOR ENGINEERING SERVICES)	63
A 3562	DEVELOPMENT OF ADDITIONAL WATER SOURCES (16/1/6) (DIRECTOR ENGINEERING SERVICES)	65
A 3563	IMPLEMENTATION OF UNIFORM WATER RESTRICTIONS AND TARIFFS (16/1/6) (DIRECTOR ENGINEERING SERVICES)	68
A 3564	APPROVAL OF AMENDED GUIDELINES APPLICABLE TO SMALL SCALE EMBEDDED GENERATION (SSEG) SYSTEMS WITH A GENERATION CAPACITY SMALLER THAN 1 MVA (16/2/R) (MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES)	72
A 3565	QUARTERLY REPORT FOR THE BREËRIVIER WYNLAND LANDELIKE ONTWIKKELINGS VERENIGING FOR THE PERIOD 01 OCTOBER 2017 to 31 DECEMBER 2017 (12/2/3/2/4) MANAGER: SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT	74
A 3570	SUBMISSION OF MOTION : CLLR S DU PLESSIS : INVESTIGATION INTO HOUSING DEPARTMENT	75
A 3571	COMPILING OF THE 2017 / 2018 ADJUSTMENT BUDGET (5/1/1 - 2017/2018) (CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER)	76
A 3572	FINANCIAL REPORTING IN TERMS OF SECTION 71 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT, 2003 – JANUARY 2018 (9/2/1/3) (CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER)	81
A 3573	DISCIPLINARY CASE – COUNCILLOR WZ NYAMANA (P/L WZ NYAMANA) (SPEAKER)	156
A 3574	DISCIPLINARY MATTER - COUNCILLOR SW STRAUSS (P/L SW STRAUSS)	157
A 3575	DISCIPLINARY MATTER - COUNCILLOR GD JOUBERT (P/L GD JOUBERT)	168

A 3576	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS TO BE INCLUDED / REMOVED - THE TOP LAYER SDBIP (2017 / 2018) (DIRECTOR: STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT)	179
A 3577	REQUEST FOR APPROVAL TO INCUR LONG-TERM DEBT - ELECTRICITY CAPITAL PROJECTS (CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER)	187

APPLICATION TO PURCHASE MUNICIPAL LAND SITUATED ON ERF 402, ROBERTSON (7/2/3/1/5)
(PRINCIPAL CLERK: PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION)

Purpose of report

To submit a report to the Mayoral Committee for consideration regarding an application received from Mr P Wentzel.

Background

The following letter was received from Mr P Wentzel:

"Ek stel belang in die koop van die erf 402 op die hoek van Jeneke en Hopley laan Robertson. Jenekestraat word glad nie op die Munisipale kaart aangegee nie. Vermelde erf grens aan my erf (Hopley laan 6 erf 400). Ek wil die grond gebruik om busse daar te parkeer. Oorlede Mnr Jeneke het destyds sy busse op vermelde grond geparkeer. Die idee is om die grond te omhein. Ek sal aan alle wetlike vereistes voldoen soos die Raad sal bepaal. Probleme wat tans op die stuk grond ondervind word.

- *Gereelde vuilisstortings vind daar plaas. Gevolglik moet ek gereeld die gemors skoon maak. Die tipe vuilisstortings is regtig baie vieslik.*
- *Mense word beroof veral saans en soggens vroeg waar boosdoeners onder die bome wegkruip. Gevolglik is die inbrake baie hoog in ons omgewing. 'n Bejaarde is ook al lelik aangerand.*
- *Die grond word gebruik vir dwelm en drankmisbruik (bome) en aan rivier se kant.*

Ek hoop die Raad sal my aansoek bona - fida oorweeg.

Comments

A location map is attached.

The Directors and relevant Managers were requested to comment not later than 08 December 2017. The following comments were received:

Comments: Manager: Electrical Engineering Services

The Electrical Department has no objection to the application.

Comments: Chief Financial Officer

Council can consider the disposal of a capital asset if the asset is not used to provide minimum basic services in terms of S14 of the MFMA. The disposal must be a fair, competitive and transparent process and it must be sold at a market related price.

Comments: Manager: Town Planning

The application is not supported. Erf 402 has the potential to be further subdivided into a possible 2 - 4 erven. The running of a bus service from within a residential area is therefore not supported.

Comments: Manager: Civil Engineering Services

Die vloedlyn moet aangeteken word op die plan. Sover ons kennis strek breek die riveir telkemale die oewer van die rivier en kan dit problematies wees.

Comments: Director: Strategy & Social Development

If this is municipal land and a process to determine if it is not needed for any other municipal use, I have no objection to advertising it and alienating through a public process at a market related price

Comments: Cllr Burger

Ek het geen beswaar dat die grond aan Mnr. Wentzel verkoop mag word nie. Net die regte prosedure moet gevolg word.

Comments: Manager: Administrative Support

Taking the comments from the Manager: Town Planning into consideration is the application not supported. The zoning of erf 402, Robertson is residential and is 1637m² in extent. It is recommended that erf 402, Robertson be subdivided into 2 erven and be alienated by way of public tender for residential purposes subject to the normal conditions applicable for the alienation of municipal erven.

Recommendation/ Aanbeveling

That the application received from Mr P Wentzel for the purchase erf 402, Robertson (1637m²) not be approved.

Dat die aansoek ontvang vanaf Mnr P Wentzel vir die koop van erf 402, Robertson (1637m²) nie goedgekeur word nie.

1. That erf 402, Robertson (1637m²) be subdivided into 2 (two) erven and be alienated by way of public tender for residential purposes subject to the normal conditions applicable for the alienation of municipal erven:

Dat erf 402, Robertson (1637m²) onderverdeel word in 2 (twee) erwe en by wyse van publieke tender vervreem word vir residensiële gebruik onderworpe aan die normale voorwaardes van toepassing vir die vervreemding van munisipale eiendomme:

- 1 That it be confirmed that erf 402, Robertson is not needed for the provision of the minimum level of basic municipal services. (S14 of the MFMA 2003, Act 56 of 2003)

Dat dit bevestig word dat erf 402, Robertson nie benodig word vir die verskaffing van die minimum vlak van basiese munisipale dienste nie. (S14 van die MFMA 2003, /wet 56 van 2003)

- 1.1 That the erf be alienated at a market related price.

Dat die erf verkoop word teen 'n markverwante prys.

- 1.2 That a deposit of 10% be payable with the signing of the deed of sale and that the remainder of the purchase price be payable with registration.

Dat 'n deposito van 10% betaalbaar sal wees met ondertekening van die koopooreenkoms en dat die restant van die koopsom betaalbaar is by registrasie.

- 1.3 That the buyer be responsible for all the connection fees for municipal services rendered to the property.

Dat die koper verantwoordelik sal wees vir alle aansluitingsfooie vir munisipale dienste gelewer aan die perseel.

- 1.4 That the erven only be utilized for the purposes as prescribed in the applicable town- planning scheme.

Dat die persele slegs aangewend word vir die doeleindes soos voorgeskryf in die toepaslike Dorpaanlegskema.

- 1.5 That the purchaser be responsible for all costs regarding the alienation.

Dat die koper verantwoordelik sal wees vir alle kostes met betrekking tot die vervreemding.

- 1.6 That the purchase deal be finalized within a period of 6 months after allocation of the property, failing which the offer will expire irrevocably.

Dat die kooptransaksie binne 'n periode van 6 maande vanaf datum van toekenning van die erf afgehandel word, by versuim waarvan, die aanbod onherroeplik verval.

This item served before the Corporate Services Portfolio Committee on 22 January 2018

Hierdie item het gedien by die Korporatiewe Dienste Portefeulje Komitee op 22 Januarie 2018

Aanbeveling / Recommendation

That erf 402, Robertson (1637m²) be subdivided into 2 (two) erven and be alienated by way of public tender for residential purposes subject to the normal conditions applicable for the alienation of municipal erven:

Dat erf 402, Robertson (1637m²) onderverdeel word in 2 (twee) erwe en by wyse van publieke tender vervreem word vir residensiële gebruik onderworpe aan die normale voorwaardes van toepassing vir die vervreemding van munisipale eiendomme:

- 1 That it be confirmed that erf 402, Robertson is not needed for the provision of the minimum level of basic municipal services. (S14 of the MFMA 2003, Act 56 of 2003)

Dat dit bevestig word dat erf 402, Robertson nie benodig word vir die verskaffing van die minimum vlak van basiese munisipale dienste nie. (S14 van die MFMA 2003, Wet 56 van 2003)

- 1.1 That the erf be alienated at a market related price.

Dat die erf verkoop word teen 'n markverwante prys.

- 1.2 That a deposit of 10% be payable with the signing of the deed of sale and that the remainder of the purchase price be payable with registration.

Dat 'n deposito van 10% betaalbaar sal wees met ondertekening van die koopooreenkoms en dat die restant van die koopsom betaalbaar is by registrasie.

- 1.3 That the buyer be responsible for all the connection fees for municipal services rendered to the property.

Dat die koper verantwoordelik sal wees vir alle aansluitingsfooie vir munisipale dienste gelewer aan die perseel.

- 1.4 That the erven only be utilized for the purposes as prescribed in the applicable town- planning scheme.

Dat die persele slegs aangewend word vir die doeleindes soos voorgeskryf in die toepaslike Dorpaanlegskema.

- 1.5 That the purchaser be responsible for all costs regarding the alienation.

Dat die koper verantwoordelik sal wees vir alle kostes met betrekking tot die vervreemding.

- 1.6 That the purchase deal be finalized within a period of 6 months after allocation of the property, failing which the offer will expire irrevocably.

Dat die kooptransaksie binne 'n periode van 6 maande vanaf datum van toekenning van die erf afgehandel word, by versuim waarvan, die aanbod onherroeplik verval.

NOTE:

Relevant annexures for this report were distributed as part of the agenda for the Corporate Services Portfolio Committee meeting of 22 January 2018 (pg 49).

This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018
Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gediën op 13 Februarie 2018
Aanbeveling / Recommendation

That erf 402, Robertson (1637m²) be subdivided into 2 (two) erven and be alienated by way of public tender for residential purposes subject to the normal conditions applicable for the alienation of municipal erven:

Dat erf 402, Robertson (1637m²) onderverdeel word in 2 (twee) erwe en by wyse van publieke tender vervreem word vir residensiële gebruik onderworpe aan die normale voorwaardes van toepassing vir die vervreemding van munisipale eiendomme:

- 1 That it be confirmed that erf 402, Robertson is not needed for the provision of the minimum level of basic municipal services. (S14 of the MFMA 2003, Act 56 of 2003)

Dat dit bevestig word dat erf 402, Robertson nie benodig word vir die verskaffing van die minimum vlak van basiese munisipale dienste nie. (S14 van die MFMA 2003, Wet 56 van 2003)

- 1.1 That the erf be alienated at a market related price.

Dat die erf verkoop word teen 'n markverwante prys.

- 1.2 That a deposit of 10% be payable with the signing of the deed of sale and that the remainder of the purchase price be payable with registration.

Dat 'n deposito van 10% betaalbaar sal wees met ondertekening van die koop-ooreenkoms en dat die resant van die koopsom betaalbaar is by registrasie.

- 1.3 That the buyer be responsible for all the connection fees for municipal services rendered to the property.

Dat die koper verantwoordelik sal wees vir alle aansluitingsfooe vir munisipale dienste gelewer aan die perseel.

- 1.4 That the erven only be utilized for the purposes as prescribed in the applicable town- planning scheme.

Dat die persele slegs aangewend word vir die doeleindes soos voorgeskryf in die toepastike Dorpaanlegskema.

- 1.5 That the purchaser be responsible for all costs regarding the alienation.

Dat die koper verantwoordelik sal wees vir alle kostes met betrekking tot die vervreemding.

- 1.6 That the purchase deal be finalized within a period of 6 months after allocation of the property, failing which the offer will expire irrevocably.

Dat die kooptransaksie binne 'n periode van 6 maande vanaf datum van toekenning van die erf afgehandel word, by versuim waarvan, die aanbod onherroeplik verval.

APPLICATION TO PURCHASE THE SQUASH COURT SITUATED AT THE KING EDWARDS SPORTS GROUND, MONTAGU (7/2/3/2/4) (PRINCIPAL CLERK: PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION)

Purpose of report

To submit a report to the Mayoral Committee for consideration regarding an application received from Mr F van Deventer.

Background

The following letter was received from Mr F van Deventer:

"Ek verneem graag of dit moontlik is om die muurbalbane geleë te Montagu as privaat individu aan te koop en vir eie gewin as 'n Muurbalklub te bedryf.

Verneem graag van u."

Comments

A location map is attached.

The Directors and relevant Managers were requested to comment not later than 22 December 2017. The following comments were received:

Comments: Manager: Community Facilities

Not in favour to sell the facility to private individuals or any company/organisation. Sport Facilities must be open and can be utilise by the public or tourist who have the need to play the sports.

Comments: Manager: Town Planning

Application is supported in principle subject to a Land use Application (subdivision)

Comments: Director: Strategy & Social Development

Versoek word nie ondersteun aangesien dit deel is van die sport grond.

Comments: Manager: Civil Engineering Services

Die muurbal gebou is geleë op 'n gedeelte van erf 534 en is daar slegs 1 dienste aansluiting vir die hele erf. Die gedeelte versoek sal eers onderverdeel moet word en dan verkoop kan word. Na onderverdeling sal aparte dienste aansluitings verskaf word teen die werklike koste vir die aankoper se rekening.

Comments: Manager: Electrical Engineering Services

The Electrical Department has no objection to the application.

Mr F van Deventer has to install a separate electrical connection at his expense.

Comments: Chief Financial Officer

In terms of the Supply Chain Management Policy, the Municipal Council will dispose assets using the following ways:-

- (a) Transferring the asset to another organ of state in terms of a provision of the Act enabling the transfer of assets;
 - (b) Transferring the asset to another organ of state at market related value or, when appropriate, free of charge;
 - (c) Selling the asset at market related price or auction; or
 - (d) Destroying the asset if obsolete.
- (2) The disposal of capital assets are dealt with in terms of the MFMA Section 14, where it must be determined that the asset is not used to provide the minimum basic services, and the Asset Management Regulations promulgated thereunder.

Comments: Cllr Kriel

Ek steun die aansoek met die nodige korrekte toepassing van alle munisipale reëls en n terugval klousule.

Comments: Manager: Administrative Support

After the Montagu Route 62 Squash Club applied to purchase the building, the Mayoral Committee resolved on 22 November 2017 under item B5120 as follow:

1. That the application received from Mr C Stander to purchase the Squash Court situated at King Edward Sports ground, Montagu be approved subject to the normal conditions applicable for the alienation of municipal property:
 - 1.1 That it be confirmed that the portion of land is not needed for the provision of the minimum level of basic municipal services.
 - 1.2 That the selling price be determined based on a reasonable market value certificate.
 - 1.3 That a deposit of 10% be payable at the signing of the deed of sale and that the remainder of the purchase price be payable with registration.
 - 1.4 That the buyer be responsible for all the connection fees for municipal services rendered to the property.
 - 1.5 That the buyer be responsible for all costs regarding the alienation which may include rezoning, registration of servitudes, land surveyors costs, registration of the property in his/her name etc.
 - 1.6 That a revisionary clause be included in the deed of sale for the building situated at the King Edward Sports ground, Montagu that in the event that the said building is no longer used as an Squash Court, said building be transferred back to Langeberg Municipality.

The Montagu Route 62 Squash Club was however not willing to purchase the property at a market related price seeing that the former Montagu Municipality offered the building to them at a minimal price of R1.00 which they also not accepted seeing that the maintenance of the building would be more than the rental they are paying. A lease agreement has been entered into with expiry date 31 May 2019. There is a clause in the lease agreement which stipulates that the lease agreement can be terminated before the expire date with 3 months written notice to the other party.

It is recommended that the property be alienated by way of public tender to be used as a squash club subject to the normal conditions applicable.

Recommendation/ Aanbeveling

1. That the application received from Mr F van Deventer to purchase the Squash Court situated at King Edward Sports ground, Montagu for the use as a squash club not be approved.

Dat die aansoek vanaf Mnr F van Deventer vir die koop van die Muurbalbane geleë te King Edward Sportgronde, Montagu vir die gebruik as 'n muurbalklub nie goedgekeur word nie.

2. That the building situated on the King Edward Sports grounds be alienated by way of public tender to be used as a squash club subject to the following conditions:

Dat die gebou geleëte King Edward Sportgronde, vervreem word deur middel van 'n openbare tender proses om gebruik te word as 'n muurbalklub onderworpe aan die volgende voorwaardes:

- 2.1 That it be confirmed that the portion of land is not needed for the provision of the minimum level of basic municipal services.

Dat dit bevestig word dat die gedeelte grond nie benodig word vir die verskaffing van die minimum vlak van basiese minisipale dienste nie.

- 2.2 That the selling price be determined based on a reasonable market value certificate.

Dat die verkoopprijs van die eiendom bereken word, baseer op 'n billike markwaarde sertifikaat.

- 2.3 That a deposit of 10% be payable at the signing of the deed of sale and that the remainder of the purchase price be payable with registration.

Dat 'n deposito van 10% betaal word by ondertekening van die koop-ooreenkoms en dat die restant van die koopprys teen registrasie betaalbaar is.

- 2.4 That the buyer be responsible for all the connection fees for municipal services rendered to the property.

Dat die koper verantwoordelik sal wees vir alle aansluitingsfooie vir munisipale dienste gelewer aan die perseel.

- 2.5 That the buyer be responsible for all costs regarding the alienation which may include rezoning, registration of servitudes, land surveyors costs, registration of the property in his/her name etc.

Dat die koper verantwoordelik sal wees vir alle kostes met betrekking tot die vervreemding wat mag insluit hersonering, Landmeters kostes, registrasie van die eiendom in sy/haar naam ensv.

- 2.6 That a revisionary clause be included in the deed of sale for the building situated at the King Edward Sports ground, Montagu that in the event that the said building is no longer used as an Squash Court, said building be transferred back to Langeberg Municipality.

Dat 'n hersienings klousule ingesluit word by die titelakte van die gebou geleë te King Edward Sportgronde, Montagu sodat indien die gebou nie meer aangewend word as Muurbalbane nie, die gebou na Langeberg Munisipaliteit terug oorgedra word.

This item served before the Corporate Services Portfolio Committee on 22 January 2018
Hierdie item het gedien by die Korporatiewe Dienste Portefeulje Komitee op 22 Januarie 2018
Aanbeveling / Recommendation

1. That the application received from Mr F van Deventer to purchase the Squash Court situated at King Edward Sports ground, Montagu for the use as a squash club not be approved.

Dat die aansoek vanaf Mnr F van Deventer vir die koop van die Muurbalbane geleë te King Edward Sportgronde, Montagu vir die gebruik as 'n muurbalklub nie goedgekeur word nie.

2. That the building situated on the King Edward Sports grounds be alienated by way of public tender to be used as a squash club subject to the following conditions:

Dat die gebou geleë te King Edward Sportgronde, vervreem word deur middel van 'n openbare tender proses om gebruik te word as 'n muurbalklub onderworpe aan die volgende voorwaardes:

- 2.1 That it be confirmed that the portion of land is not needed for the provision of the minimum level of basic municipal services.

Dat dit bevestig word dat die gedeelte grond nie benodig word vir die verskaffing van die minimum vlak van basiese munisipale dienste nie.

- 2.2 That the selling price be determined based on a reasonable market value certificate.

Dat die verkoopprijs van die eiendom bereken word, baseer op 'n billike markwaarde sertifikaat.

- 2.3 That a deposit of 10% be payable at the signing of the deed of sale and that the remainder of the purchase price be payable with registration.

Dat 'n deposito van 10% betaal word by ondertekening van die koop-ooreenkoms en dat die resant van die koop-prijs teen registrasie betaalbaar is.

- 2.4 That the buyer be responsible for all the connection fees for municipal services rendered to the property.

Dat die koper verantwoordelik sal wees vir alle aansluitingsfooie vir munisipale dienste gelewer aan die perseel.

- 2.5 That the buyer be responsible for all costs regarding the alienation which may include rezoning, registration of servitudes, land surveyors costs, registration of the property in his/her name etc.

Dat die koper verantwoordelik sal wees vir alle kostes met betrekking tot die vervreemding wat mag insluit hersonering, Landmeters kostes, registrasie van die eiendom in sy/haar naam ensv.

- 2.6 That a revisionary clause be included in the deed of sale for the building situated at the King Edward Sports ground, Montagu that in the event that the said building is no longer used as an Squash Court, said building be transferred back to Langeberg Municipality.

Dat 'n hersienings klousule ingesluit word by die titelakte van die gebou geleë te King Edward Sportgronde, Montagu sodat indien die gebou nie meer aangewend word as Muurbalbane nie, die gebou na Langeberg Munisipaliteit terug oorgedra word.

NOTE:

Relevant annexures for this report were distributed as part of the agenda for the Corporate Services Portfolio Committee meeting of 22 January 2018 (pg 53, 54).

This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018

Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gediën op 13 Februarie 2018

Aanbeveling / Recommendation

1. That the application received from Mr F van Deventer to purchase the Squash Court situated at King Edward Sports ground, Montagu for the use as a squash club not be approved.

Dat die aansoek vanaf Mnr F van Deventer vir die koop van die Muurbalbane geleë te King Edward Sportgronde, Montagu vir die gebruik as 'n muurbalklub nie goedgekeur word nie.

2. That the building situated on the King Edward Sports grounds be alienated by way of public tender to be used as a squash club subject to the following conditions:

Dat die gebou geleë te King Edward Sportgronde, vervreem word deur middel van 'n openbare tender proses om gebruik te word as 'n muurbalkklub onderworpe aan die volgende voorwaardes:

- 2.1 That it be confirmed that the portion of land is not needed for the provision of the minimum level of basic municipal services.
Dat dit bevestig word dat die gedeelte grond nie benodig word vir die verskaffing van die minimum vlak van basiese munisipale dienste nie.
- 2.2 That the selling price be determined based on a reasonable market value certificate.
Dat die verkoopprijs van die eiendom bereken word, baseer op 'n billike markwaarde sertifikaat.
- 2.3 That a deposit of 10% be payable at the signing of the deed of sale and that the remainder of the purchase price be payable with registration.
Dat 'n deposito van 10% betaal word by ondertekening van die koopvooreenkoms en dat die restant van die koopprys teen registrasie betaalbaar is.
- 2.4 That the buyer be responsible for all the connection fees for municipal services rendered to the property.
Dat die koper verantwoordelik sal wees vir alle aansluitingsfoole vir munisipale dienste gelewer aan die perseel.
- 2.5 That the buyer be responsible for all costs regarding the alienation which may include rezoning, registration of servitudes, land surveyors costs, registration of the property in his/her name etc.
Dat die koper verantwoordelik sal wees vir alle kostes met betrekking tot die vervreemding wat mag insluit hersonering, Landmeters kostes, registrasie van die eiendom in sy/haar naam ensv.
- 2.6 That a revisionary clause be included in the deed of sale for the building situated at the King Edward Sports ground, Montagu that in the event that the said building is no longer used as an Squash Court, said building be transferred back to Langeberg Municipality.
Dat 'n hersienings klousule ingesluit word by die titelakte van die gebou geleë te King Edward Sportgronde, Montagu sodat indien die gebou nie meer aangewend word as Muurbalbane nie, die gebou na Langeberg Munisipaliteit terug oorgedra word.

KNIPESHOPE VRUGTEVERPAKKERS BK: APPLICATION TO USE A PORTION OF MUNICIPAL LAND (±30M²) SITUATED ON A PORTION OF ERF 1, MONTAGU (7/2/R) (PRINCIPAL CLERK: PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION)

Purpose of report

To submit a report to the Mayoral Committee for consideration regarding an application received from Mr W Bussell on behalf of Knipeshope Vrugteverpakkers.

Background

The following letter was received from Mr W Bussell:

"Ek wil graag die volgende versoek aan die Munisipale Bestuurder rig.

Ons is besig om toegang na plaas te verander. Die rede vir dit is ons huidige brug is te klein vir die trokke. Die huidige pad loop ook deur n woonbuurt wat dit baie gevaarlik maak vir die inwoners.

Daar loop daaglik groot trokke langs en ons het al n paar nuwe ontkomings gehad. Ons wil dit graag skuif na Cinsaut straat toe, ek het toestemming by Capedry om oor hulle grond te ry. Hulle gaan ook van die pad gebruik maak.

Daar is egter n stuk wat oor munisipale grond loop, by wie kan ek toestemming vra? Wat is die stappe wat ek moet volg"

Comments

A location map is attached.

The Directors and relevant Managers were requested to comment not later than 22 December 2017. The following comments were received:

Comments: Manager: Civil Engineering Services

The new road will cross over a sewer line but if constructed correctly, will have no impact on this service. The civil department has no objection towards the application.

Comments: Manager: Electrical Engineering Services

The Electrical Department has no objection to the application. If changes to the existing network have to be made, it will be at the applicant's expense.

Comments: Manager: Town Planning

The zoning of re/1 is Open Space 1 (Public Open Space). The application is supported subject to Environmental Authorization

Comments: Chief Financial Officer

Municipal property can be let or sold if not used to provide minimum basic services the process must be fair, open and transparent and at market related rates.

Comments: Cllr Kriel

Ek steun 100% die versoek dat hierdie stukkie grond verhuur word aan aansoekers.
Vir toekomstige probleme sal ek aanbeveel dat die stukkie grond aan die aansoeker verkoop word.

Comments: Manager: Administrative Support

In terms of the Administration of Immoveable Property Policy may closed streets and lanes, public open spaces and odd lots of land which can be of no practical use to any other person be sold/leased out of hand to adjoining property owners provided that:

1. Written notice have been served on all adjoining property owners, and
2. The selling price/rental shall be at fair market value, provided that the Municipality shall determine the rental of land for garden purposes.

Seeing that it will be the entrance to Mr Bussel's farm, it will be of no practical use to any other person. It is therefore recommended that portion of land be sold to Mr Bussel subject to the normal conditions applicable for the alienation of Municipal property.

Recommendation / Aanbeveling

1. That the application received from WM Bussel to purchase a portion of Remainder of Erf 1 ($\pm 30\text{m}^2$), be approved at a market-related price and that the Municipality's intention to sell the land to WM Bussel be advertized for comments, whereafter the process will follow the prescribed procedures, subject to the following conditions:

Dat die aansoek ontvang vanaf WM Bussel om 'n gedeelte van Restant van Erf 1 ($\pm 30\text{m}^2$), te koop goedgekeur word teen 'n markverwante prys en dat die Munisipaliteit se voorneme om die grond aan WM Bussel te vervreem, geadverteer word vir kommentaar, waarna die proses die voorgeskrewe prosedures sal volg en onderhewig is aan die volgende voorwaardes:

- 1.1 That it be confirmed that the portion needed situated on a portion of Remainder of erf 1, Montagu is not needed for the provision of the minimum level of basic municipal services. (S14 of the MFMA 2003, Act 56 of 2003)

Dat dit bevestig word dat die gedeelte nodig geleë te 'n gedeelte van Restant van erf 1, Montagu nie nodig word vir die verskaffing van die minimum vlak van basiese munisipale dienste nie. (S14 van die MFMA 2003, /wet 56 van 2003)

- 1.2 That a deposit of 10% be payable with the signing of the deed of sale and that the remainder of the purchase price be payable with registration.

Dat 'n deposito van 10% betaalbaar sal wees met ondertekening van die koop-ooreenkoms en dat die restant van die koopsom betaalbaar is by registrasie.

- 1.3 That the buyer be responsible for all Town Planning cost involved which may include rezoning, subdivision, consolidation, surveying, registration of servitudes, Environmental authorization and registration of the property in his/her name.

Dat die koper verantwoordelik sal wees vir alle Stadsbeplannings koste wat mag insluit hersonering, onderverdeling, konsolidasie, landmeter, registrasie van die servitute, Omgewings toestemming en registrasie van die eiendom in sy/haar naam.

- 1.4 That the Manager: Engineering Services be contacted before the road is constructed to ensure that the road has no impact on the sewer line.

Dat die Bestuurder: Siviele Ingenieursdienste gekontak word voor die pad gebou word ten einde te verseker dat die nuwe pad geen invloed op die rioollyn het nie.

- 1.5 That a servitude for municipal services on the property be registered in favour of the Municipality and that the Municipality will have unrestricted access to the property.

Dat 'n servituut vir die munisipale dienste op die terrein ten gunste van die Munisipaliteit geregistreer word en dat die Munisipaliteit onbepaalde toegang tot die eiendom sal hê.

This item served before the Corporate Services Portfolio Committee on 22 January 2018
Hierdie item het gedien by die Korporatiewe Dienste Portefeulje Komitee op 22 Januarie 2018
Aanbeveling / Recommendation

1. That the application received from WM Bussel to purchase a portion of Remainder of Erf 1 ($\pm 30\text{m}^2$), be approved at a market-related price and that the Municipality's intention to sell the land to WM Bussel be advertized for comments, whereafter the process will follow the prescribed procedures, subject to the following conditions:

Dat die aansoek ontvang vanaf WM Bussel om 'n gedeelte van Restant van Erf 1 ($\pm 30\text{m}^2$), te koop goedgekeur word teen 'n markverwante prys en dat die Munisipaliteit se voorneme om die grond aan WM Bussel te vervreem, geadverteer word vir kommentaar, waarna die proses die voorgeskrewe prosedures sal volg en onderhewig is aan die volgende voorwaardes:

- 1.1 That it be confirmed that the portion needed situated on a portion of Remainder of erf 1, Montagu is not needed for the provision of the minimum level of basic municipal services. (S14 of the MFMA 2003, Act 56 of 2003)

Dat dit bevestig word dat die gedeelte benodig geleë te 'n gedeelte van Restant van erf 1, Montagu nie benodig word vir die verskaffing van die minimum vlak van basiese munisipale dienste nie. (S14 van die MFMA 2003, /wet 56 van 2003)

- 1.2 That a deposit of 10% be payable with the signing of the deed of sale and that the remainder of the purchase price be payable with registration.

Dat 'n deposito van 10% betaalbaar sal wees met ondertekening van die koop-ooreenkoms en dat die resant van die koopsom betaalbaar is by registrasie.

- 1.3 That the buyer be responsible for all Town Planning cost involved which may include rezoning, subdivision, consolidation, surveying, registration of servitudes, Environmental authorization and registration of the property in his/her name.

Dat die koper verantwoordelik sal wees vir alle Stadsbeplannings koste wat mag insluit hersonering, onderverdeling, konsolidasie, landmeter, registrasie van die servitute, Omgewings toestemming en registrasie van die eiendom in sy/haar naam.

- 1.4 That the Manager: Engineering Services be contacted before the road is constructed to ensure that the road has no impact on the sewer line.

Dat die Bestuurder: Siviele Ingenieursdienste gekontak word voor die pad gebou word ten einde te verseker dat die nuwe pad geen invloed op die rioollyn het nie.

- 1.5 That a servitude for municipal services on the property be registered in favour of the Municipality and that the Municipality will have unrestricted access to the property.

Dat 'n servituut vir die munisipale dienste op die terrein ten gunste van die Munisipaliteit geregistreer word en dat die Munisipaliteit onbeperkte toegang tot die eiendom sal hê.

NOTE:

Relevant annexures for this report were distributed as part of the agenda for the Corporate Services Portfolio Committee meeting of 22 January 2018 (pg 58).

This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018
Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gedien op 13 Februarie 2018
Aanbeveling / Recommendation

1. That the application received from WM Bussel to purchase a portion of Remainder of Erf 1 ($\pm 30\text{m}^2$), be approved at a market-related price and that the Municipality's intention to sell the land to WM Bussel be advertized for comments, whereafter the process will follow the prescribed procedures, subject to the following conditions:

Dat die aansoek ontvang vanaf WM Bussel om 'n gedeelte van Restant van Erf 1 ($\pm 30\text{m}^2$), te koop goedgekeur word teen 'n markverwante prys en dat die Munisipaliteit se voorneme om die grond aan WM Bussel te vervreem,

geadverteer word vir kommentaar, waarna die proses die voorgeskrewe prosedures sal volg en onderhewig is aan die volgende voorwaardes:

- 1.1 That it be confirmed that the portion needed situated on a portion of Remainder of erf 1, Montagu is not needed for the provision of the minimum level of basic municipal services. (S14 of the MFMA 2003, Act 56 of 2003)
Dat dit bevestig word dat die gedeelte benodig geleë te 'n gedeelte van Restant van erf 1, Montagu nie benodig word vir die verskaffing van die minimum vlak van basiese munisipale dienste nie. (S14 van die MFMA 2003, wet 56 van 2003)
- 1.2 That a deposit of 10% be payable with the signing of the deed of sale and that the remainder of the purchase price be payable with registration.
Dat 'n deposito van 10% betaalbaar sal wees met ondertekening van die koopvooreenoms en dat die restant van die koopsom betaalbaar is by registrasie.
- 1.3 That the buyer be responsible for all Town Planning cost involved which may include rezoning, subdivision, consolidation, surveying, registration of servitudes, Environmental authorization and registration of the property in his/her name.
Dat die koper verantwoordelik sal wees vir alle Stadsbeplannings koste wat mag insluit hersonering, onderverdeling, konsolidasie, landmeter, registrasie van die servitute, Omgewings toestemming en registrasie van die eiendom in sy/haar naam.
- 1.4 That the Manager: Engineering Services be contacted before the road is constructed to ensure that the road has no impact on the sewer line.
Dat die Bestuurder: Siviele Ingenieursdienste gekontak word voor die pad gebou word ten einde te verseker dat die nuwe pad geen invloed op die rioollyn het nie.
- 1.5 That a servitude for municipal services on the property be registered in favour of the Municipality and that the Municipality will have unrestricted access to the property.
Dat 'n servituut vir die munisipale dienste op die terrein ten gunste van die Munisipaliteit geregistreer word en dat die Munisipaliteit onbeperkte toegang tot die eiendom sal hê.

RESUBMISSION: ROODEZANDT / ROBERTSON WINE CELLARS: APPLICATION TO PURCHASE A PORTION OF MUNICIPAL LAND, ERF 2 (±7.7 HA) KNOWN AS "EILANDE" AND "NESTLÉ DAMME", ROBERTSON (7/1/4/1/5) (PRINCIPAL CLERK: PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION)

Purpose of report

To resubmit a report to the Mayoral Committee for consideration regarding an application received from Mr AS Rossouw on behalf of Roodezandt and Robertson Wine Cellars.

Background

An application was received from Mr AS Rossouw from Roodezandt to lease "Die Eilande". The following resolution was taken on 10 June 2016 under item B5103:

"That the application received from Mr AS Rossouw on behalf of Roodezandt Wines to renew the lease for a portion of municipal land, Erf 2 (±7.7 ha) known as the "Eilande", Robertson be approved for a period of 3 years once the outstanding rental since 1990 in accordance with the lease agreement which was signed during 1999 has been paid in full subject to the following normal conditions applicable for the leasing of Municipal property.

1. *That it be confirmed that the portions of land is not needed for the provision of the minimum level of basic municipal services.*
2. *That the rental amount per month (VAT excl.) will escalate annually with a percentage that will be determined by the yearly CPIX.*
3. *That the applicant being in possession of, and compliant with, all authorisations / licences as may be required by the Breede Gouritz Catchment Management Agency (BGCMA) in terms of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998.*
4. *That no pollution of surface or underground water sources may occur seeing that the sites are located within an aquatic Critical Biodiversity Area (Breede River).*
5. *That the portion of land only be used for the purposes of irrigation of waste water.*
6. *That no structures may be erected on the premises without the written approval of the Municipality.*
7. *That the Lessee be responsible for the payment of all services rendered to the facility.*
8. *That the portions of land be suitably fenced that the fencing cost as well as the maintenance thereof be for the Lessee.*
9. *The evaporation ponds must be fenced to the satisfaction of Langeberg Municipality for security and the fence must be maintained by the Lessee.*
10. *Langeberg Municipality must be indemnified against any liability with regard to safety and security at the evaporation ponds.*
11. *An alternative approved plan for the treatment of the effluent that meets all current environmental standards/ legislation, must be submitted to Langeberg Municipality within the first 2 years of the lease period and satisfactory progress in the implementation of this alternative plan must be witnessed in the third year of the lease period, before a further extension of the lease period will be considered."*

After the aforementioned resolution was communicated to Mr AS Rossouw, various communications followed as well as a meeting which was held on 7 March 2017, the following letter was received from Mr AB Rossouw:

Na aanleiding van 'n gesamentlike vergadering deur Roodezandt en Robertson Wynkelder vanoggend (15 Mei 2017) net die volgende:

- 1. Roodezandt en Robertson Wynkelders kom ooreen om die "Eilande" gronde soos per skets A gemerk in Rooi van die Munisipaliteit aan te koop.*
- 2. In die kelders se skrywe van 07 Maart 2017 meld ons dat die "grootte en ligging" van gronde aangetoon sal word.*
- 3. Die nota soos vanaf Distell ontvang gemerk C, stel Distell se standpunt dat hulle nie belangstel om Munisipale gronde aan te koop nie, maar met die "nuwe eienaar" omtrent beskikking sal "gesels/ onderhandel."*
- 4. Skets B gemerk in swart – Nestle dam area is 'n verdere versoek wat die kelders tot die Munisipaliteit wil rig vir moontlike aankope.*
- 5. Die grond is naby kelders en kan in die toekoms inskakel om water verder te behandel voor beskikking te "die Eiland".*

Ons verneem graag van u in die verband"

Comments:

A location map is attached to this report.

The Directors and relevant Managers were requested to comment not later than 01 December 2017. The following comments were received:

Comments: Chief Financial Officer

Disposal Management

- (1) The Municipal Council will dispose assets using the following ways:-
 - (a) Transferring the asset to another organ of state in terms of a provision of the Act enabling the transfer of assets;
 - (b) Transferring the asset to another organ of state at market related value or, when appropriate, free of charge;
 - (c) Selling the asset at market related price or auction; or
 - (d) Destroying the asset if obsolete.
- (2) The disposal of capital assets are dealt with in terms of the Act and the Asset Management Regulations promulgated thereunder in terms of S14 of the MFMA Asset Management Regulations.

Comments: Manager: Town Planning

Application to purchase supported in principle subject to statutory Land use Application eg. subdivision

Comments: Manager: Electrical Engineering Services

The Electrical Department has no objection to the application.

Comments: Assistant Manager: Civil Engineering Services

No civil services are affected therefore the Civil Engineering department has no objections towards the application.

Comments: Director: Strategy & Social Development

If the municipality do not have any use for the land in question it would be proposed that it be sold at a market related price

Comments: Cllr Shibili

I suggest leasing instead of purchasing.

Comments: Manager: Administrative Support

It is recommended that the portion of land Erf 2 (± 7.7 ha) known as the "Eilande", Robertson be alienated by way of public tender subject to the normal conditions applicable.

Recommendation/ Aanbeveling

1. That the application received from Mr AS Rossouw on behalf of Roodezandt and Robertson Wine Cellars to purchase a portion of municipal land, Erf 2 (± 7.7 ha) known as the "Eilande", Robertson not be approved.

Dat die aansoek ontvang van Mnr AS Rossouw namens Roodezandt en Robertson Wynkelder vir die koop van gedeelte munisipale grond, erf 2 (± 7.7 ha) bekend as "Eilande", Robertson nie goedgekeur word nie.

2. That a portion of municipal land, erf2 (± 7.7 ha) known as the "Eiland", Robertson be alienated by way of public tender for the purposes of irrigation of waste water subject to the following conditions applicable for the alienation of municipal property:

Dat 'n gedeelte munisipale grond, erf2 (± 7.7 ha) bekend as "Eilande", Robertson vervreem word by wyse van publieke tender vir die besproeiing van afloopwater onderworpe aan die volgende voorwaaardes vir die vervreemding van munisipale eiendom:

- 2.1 That it be confirmed that the portions of land is not needed for the provision of the minimum level of basic municipal services. (S14 of the MFMA 2003, Act 56 of 2003)

Dat dit bevestig word dat die gedeeltes grond nie benodig word vir die verskaffing van die minimum vlak van basiese munisipale dienste nie. (S14 van die MFMA 2003, /wet 56 van 2003)

- 2.2 That the portion of municipal land, erf 2 (± 7.7 ha) known as "Eilande", Robertson be alienated at a market related price.

Dat die die gedeelte munisipale grond, erf 2 (± 7.7 ha) bekend as „Eilande", Robertson vervreem word teen 'n markverwante prys.

- 2.3 That a deposit of 10% be payable with the signing of the deed of sale and that the remainder of the purchase price be payable with registration.

Dat 'n deposito van 10% betaalbaar sal wees met ondertekening van die koopvooreenoms en dat die restant van die koopsom betaalbaar is by registrasie.

- 2.4 That the portion of land only be used for the purposes of irrigation of waste water.

Dat die gedeelte grond alleenlik gebruik word vir die besproeiing van afloopwater.

- 2.5 That the applicant being in possession of, and compliant with, all authorisations / licences as may be required by the Breede Gouritz Catchment Management Agency (BGCMA) in terms of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998.

Dat die aansoeker in besit wees en onderhewig wees met alle goedkeurings / lisensies wat moontlik benodig word deur die Breede Gouritz Catchment Management Agency (BGCMA) in terme van die Nasionale Water Wet No 36 van 1998.

- 2.6 That no pollution of surface or underground water sources may occur seeing that the sites are located within an aquatic Critical Biodiversity Area (Breede River)

Dat geen besoedeling van die bo-grondse sowel as ondergrondse water mag voorkom nie aangesien die gedeeltes geleë is binne die Kritiese Biodiversiteits Area van die Breede Rivier.

- 2.7 That the Buyer be responsible for the payment of all services rendered to the portion of land.

Dat die Koper verantwoordelik is vir die betaling van alle dienste gelewer aan hierdie gedeelte grond.

- 2.8 That the portions of land be suitable fenced that the fencing cost be for the Buyer

Dat die gedeeltes grond behoorlik omhein word en die koste hiervan deur die Koper gedra word.

This item served before the Corporate Services Portfolio Committee on 22 January 2018

Hierdie item het gedien by die Korporatiewe Dienste Portefeulje Komitee op 22 Januarie 2018

Aanbeveling / Recommendation

1. That the application received from Mr AS Rossouw on behalf of Roodezandt and Robertson Wine Cellars to purchase a portion of municipal land, Erf 2 (±7.7 ha) known as the "Eilande", Robertson not be approved.

Dat die aansoek ontvang van Mnr AS Rossouw namens Roodezandt en Robertson Wynkelder vir die koop van gedeelte munisipale grond, erf 2 (±7.7 ha) bekend as "Eilande", Robertson nie goedgekeur word nie.

2. That a portion of municipal land, erf2 (±7.7ha) known as the "Eiland", Robertson be alienated by way of public tender for the purposes of irrigation of waste water subject to the following conditions applicable for the alienation of municipal property:

Dat 'n gedeelte munisipale grond, erf2 (±7.7 ha) bekend as "Eilande", Robertson vervreem word by wyse van publieke tender vir die besproeiing van afloopwater onderworpe aan die volgende voorwaardes vir die vervreemding van munisipale eiendom:

- 2.1 That it be confirmed that the portions of land is not needed for the provision of the minimum level of basic municipal services. (S14 of the MFMA 2003, Act 56 of 2003)

Dat dit bevestig word dat die gedeeltes grond nie benodig word vir die verskaffing van die minimum vlak van basiese munisipale dienste nie. (S14 van die MFMA 2003, /wet 56 van 2003)

- 2.2 That the portion of municipal land, erf 2 (± 7.7 ha) known as "Eilande", Robertson be alienated at a market related price.

Dat die gedeelte munisipale grond, erf 2 (± 7.7 ha) bekend as „Eilande“, Robertson vervreem word teen 'n markverwante prys.

- 2.3 That a deposit of 10% be payable with the signing of the deed of sale and that the remainder of the purchase price be payable with registration.

Dat 'n deposito van 10% betaalbaar sal wees met ondertekening van die koop-ooreenkoms en dat die resant van die koopsom betaalbaar is by registrasie.

- 2.4 That the portion of land only be used for the purposes of irrigation of waste water.

Dat die gedeelte grond alleenlik gebruik word vir die besproeiing van afloopwater.

- 2.5 That the applicant being in possession of, and compliant with, all authorisations / licences as may be required by the Breede Gouritz Catchment Management Agency (BGCMA) in terms of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998.

Dat die aansoeker in besit wees en onderhewig wees met alle goedkeurings / lisensies wat moontlik benodig word deur die Breede Gouritz Catchment Management Agency (BGCMA) in terme van die Nasionale Water Wet No 36 van 1998.

- 2.6 That no pollution of surface or underground water sources may occur seeing that the sites are located within an aquatic Critical Biodiversity Area (Breede River)

Dat geen besoedeling van die bo-grondse sowel as ondergrondse water mag voorkom nie aangesien die gedeeltes geleë is binne die Kritiese Biodiversiteits Area van die Breede Rivier.

- 2.7 That the Buyer be responsible for the payment of all services rendered to the portion of land.

Dat die Koper verantwoordelik is vir die betaling van alle dienste gelewer aan hierdie gedeelte grond.

- 2.8 That the portions of land be suitable fenced that the fencing cost be for the Buyer

Dat die gedeeltes grond behoorlik omhein word en die koste hiervan deur die Koper gedra word.

NOTE:

Relevant annexures for this report were distributed as part of the agenda for the Corporate Services Portfolio Committee meeting of 22 January 2018 (pg 63).

This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018

Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gediën op 13 Februarie 2018

Aanbeveling / Recommendation

1. That the application received from Mr AS Rossouw on behalf of Roodezandt and Robertson Wine Cellars to purchase a portion of municipal land, Erf 2 (± 7.7 ha) known as the "Eilande", Robertson not be approved.

Dat die aansoek ontvang van Mnr AS Rossouw namens Roodezandt en Robertson Wynkeider vir die koop van gedeelte munisipale grond, erf 2 (± 7.7 ha) bekend as "Eilande", Robertson nie goedgekeur word nie.

2. That a portion of municipal land, erf2 (± 7.7 ha) known as the "Eiland", Robertson be alienated by way of public tender for the purposes of irrigation of waste water subject to the following conditions applicable for the alienation of municipal property:

Dat 'n gedeelte munisipale grond, erf2 (± 7.7 ha) bekend as "Eilande", Robertson vervreem word by wyse van publieke tender vir die besproeiing van afloopwater onderworpe aan die volgende voorwaardes vir die vervreemding van munisipale eiendom:

- 2.1 That it be confirmed that the portions of land is not needed for the provision of the minimum level of basic municipal services. (S14 of the MFMA 2003, Act 56 of 2003)

Dat dit bevestig word dat die gedeeltes grond nie benodig word vir die verskaffing van die minimum vlak van basiese munisipale dienste nie. (S14 van die MFMA 2003, Wet 56 van 2003)

- 2.2 That the portion of municipal land, erf 2 (± 7.7 ha) known as "Eilande", Robertson be alienated at a market related price.

Dat die gedeelte munisipale grond, erf 2 (± 7.7 ha) bekend as „Eilande“, Robertson vervreem word teen 'n markverwante prys.

- 2.3 That a deposit of 10% be payable with the signing of the deed of sale and that the remainder of the purchase price be payable with registration.

Dat 'n deposito van 10% betaalbaar sal wees met ondertekening van die koop-ooreenkoms en dat die resant van die koopsom betaalbaar is by registrasie.

- 2.4 That the portion of land only be used for the purposes of irrigation of waste water.

Dat die gedeelte grond alleenlik gebruik word vir die besproeiing van afloopwater.

- 2.5 That the applicant being in possession of, and compliant with, all authorisations / licences as may be required by the Breede Gouritz Catchment Management Agency (BGCMA) in terms of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998.

Dat die aansoeker in besit wees en onderhewig wees met alle goedkeurings / lisensies wat moontlik benodig word deur die Breede Gouritz Catchment Management Agency (BGCMA) in terme van die Nasionale Water Wet No 36 van 1998.

- 2.6 That no pollution of surface or underground water sources may occur seeing that the sites are located within an aquatic Critical Biodiversity Area (Breede River)

Dat geen besoedeling van die bo-grondse sowel as ondergrondse water mag voorkom nie aangesien die gedeeltes geleë is binne die Kritiese Biodiversiteits Area van die Breede Rivier.

- 2.7 That the Buyer be responsible for the payment of all services rendered to the portion of land.

Dat die Koper verantwoordelik is vir die betaling van alle dienste gelewer aan hierdie gedeelte grond.

- 2.8 That the portions of land be suitable fenced that the fencing cost be for the Buyer

Dat die gedeeltes grond behoorlik omhein word en die koste hiervan deur die Koper gedra word.

APPLICATION TO PURCHASE MUNICIPAL LAND SITUATED ON ERF 1529, ASHTON (7/2/3/2/1) PRINCIPAL CLERK: PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION)

Purpose of report

To submit a report to the Mayoral Committee for consideration regarding an application received from Mr AG Arnoldus.

Background

The following letter was received from Mr AG Arnoldus:

"Hiermee doen ek AG Arnoldus, Id nr. 7606135158084, graag aansoek by die Raad om 'n erf te kan koop. Die oop erf lê tussen A Julies en P Conradie in Madeliefie Single.

Tans word daar tuin op die erf gemaak. Niemand sien kans om op die erf te bou nie aangesien die erf te klein is. Ek sal daar vir my 'n huis kan op sit met die goedkeuring van die Munisipaliteit regulasies.

Ek hoop my aansoek word goedgunstig oorweeg."

Comments

A location map is attached.

The Directors and relevant Managers were requested to comment not later than 15 December 2017. The following comments were received:

Comments: Manager: Civil Engineering Services

Erf 1529 was developed by the Tiger Brand Group (Langeberg) in the late 1990's. The services of the development was also done by them. We have no layout drawings of the sewerage connection points but I am sure that the erven were serviced and water and sewer connections will be available to erf 1529. Any work required by the applicant regarding the services will be for the applicants account.

Comments: Manager: Electrical Engineering Services

The Electrical Department has no objection to the application.

Comments: Chief Financial Officer

The asset can be sold if it is determined that it is not used to provide minimum basic services in terms of S 14 off the MFMA, the disposal process must be fair, transparent and at market related rates.

Comments: Assistant Manager: Town Planning

From a comparison of Google-Earth and the General Plan for the area involved, it seems that the buildings on the abutting erf 1528 encroach on the boundary with erf 1529 by about 1m – 1.5m (see extract below – erf boundaries drawn in approximately). Erf 1529 is zoned for Special Residential zone and therefore the sale for residential purposes is supported. However, if the buildings on erf 1528 are indeed over the boundary line, the erf should not be sold without first having rectified the alignment. It is proposed that a Professional Land Surveyor be appointed first to indicate the exact erf boundaries and exact position of surrounding buildings and fences in

relation to it. Thereafter, if required, the erf boundary needs to be realigned, or alternatively the encroaching buildings will have to be removed. The realignment of the boundary will entail an application for subdivision and consolidation in terms of the Land Use Planning Bylaw, 2015 (or for exemption from applying in terms of the bylaw, if the amendment involves less than 10% of the erf areas). The owner of erf 1528 will also have to be involved in the process.

Comments: Director: Strategy & Social Development

If there is no municipal use it should be released via public tender at a market related price

Comments: Cllr Beginse

I have no objections against the purchase of Erf 5129, but the process should go out on public tenders

Comments: Manager: Administrative Support

It is recommended that a Professional Land Surveyor be appointed first to indicate the exact erf boundaries and exact position of surrounding buildings and fences in relation to it. Once the aforementioned processes have been finalized, the erf be alienated by way of public tender subject to the normal conditions applicable.

Recommendation/ Aanbeveling

That the application received from Mr AG Arnoldus to purchase erf 1529, Ashton for residential purposes not be approved .

Dat die aansoek ontvang vanaf Mnr AG Arnoldus vir die koop van erf 1529, Ashton vir residensiële gebruik nie goedgekeur word nie.

1. That a Land Surveyor be appointed to indicate the exact erf boundaries and exact position of surrounding buildings and fences in relation to it as well as what portion of land is available for alienation.

Dat 'n Landmeter aangestel word om die presiese erf grense en posisies van die aanliggende eiendomme en heinings aan te dui sowel as watter gedeelte van die grond beskikbaar is vir vervreemding.

2. That if a portion of erf 1528, Ashton do encroach on erf 1529, Ashton the portion which encroaches erf 1529, Ashton be alienated to the owner of erf 1528, Ashton at a market related price and that the Land Surveyor be instructed to finalize the subdivision and consolidation processes in this regard and that the owner of erf 1528, Ashton pay the cost involved therewith.

Dat, indien daarbevind word dat 'n gedeelte van erf 1528, Ashton wel oorskry op erf 1529, Ashton, die gedeelte wat oorskry, teen 'n makrverwante prys aan die eienaar van erf 1528, Ashton verkoop word en dat die Landmeter opdrag gegee word om die onderverdeling en konsolidasie prosesse in die verband te finaliseer vir die rekening van die eienaar van erf 1528, Ashton.

3. That once the aforementioned processes have been finalized, the portion be alienated by way of public tender for residential purposes subject to the following conditions:

Dat wanneer voormelde prosesse afgehandel is, die gedeelte by wyse van publieke tender verkoop word vir residensiële doeleindes onderworpe aan die volgende voorwaardes:

4. That it be confirmed that a portion of erf 1529, Ashton is not needed for the provision of the minimum level of basic municipal services. (S14 of the MFMA 2003, Act 56 of 2003)

Dat dit bevestig word dat 'n gedeelte van erf 1529, Ashton nie benodig word vir die verskaffing van die minimum vlak van basiese munisipale dienste nie. (S14 van die MFMA 2003, /wet 56 van 2003)

- 4.1 That the erf be alienated at a market related price.

Dat die erf verkoop word teen 'n markverwante prys.

- 4.2 That a deposit of 10% be payable with the signing of the deed of sale and that the remainder of the purchase price be payable with registration.

Dat 'n deposito van 10% betaalbaar sal wees met ondertekening van die koopvooreenkoms en dat die resant van die koopsom betaalbaar is by registrasie.

- 4.3 That the buyer be responsible for all the connection fees for municipal services rendered to the property.

Dat die koper verantwoordelik sal wees vir alle aansluitingsfooie vir munisipale dienste gelewer aan die perseel.

- 4.4 That the purchaser be responsible for all costs regarding the alienation.

Dat die koper verantwoordelik sal wees vir alle kostes met betrekking tot die vervreemding.

- 4.5 That the purchase deal be finalized within a period of 6 months after allocation of the property, failing which the offer will expire irrevocably.

Dat die kooptransaksie binne 'n periode van 6 maande vanaf datum van toekenning van die erf afgehandel word, by versuim waarvan, die aanbod onherroeplik verval.

This item served before the Corporate Services Portfolio Committee on 22 January 2018
Hierdie item het gedien by die Korporatiewe Dienste Portefeulje Komitee op 22 Januarie 2018
Aanbeveling / Recommendation

That the application received from Mr AG Arnoldus to purchase erf 1529, Ashton for residential purposes not be approved.

Dat die aansoek ontvang vanaf Mnr AG Arnoldus vir die koop van erf 1529, Ashton vir residensiële gebruik nie goedgekeur word nie.

1. That a Land Surveyor be appointed to indicate the exact erf boundaries and exact position of surrounding buildings and fences in relation to it as well as what portion of land is available for alienation.

Dat 'n Landmeter aangestel word om die presiese erf grense en posisies van die aanliggende eiendomme en heinings aan te dui sowel as watter gedeelte van die grond beskikbaar is vir vervreemding.

2. That if a portion of erf 1528, Ashton do encroach on erf 1529, Ashton the portion which encroaches erf 1529, Ashton be alienated to the owner of erf 1528, Ashton at a market related price and that the Land Surveyor be instructed to finalize the subdivision and consolidation processes in this regard and that the owner of erf 1528, Ashton pay the cost involved therewith.

Dat, indien daarbevind word dat 'n gedeelte van erf 1528, Ashton wel oorskry op erf 1529, Ashton, die gedeelte wat oorskry, teen 'n markverwante prys aan die eienaar van erf 1528, Ashton verkoop word en dat die Landmeter opdrag gegee word om die onderverdeling en konsolidasie prosesse in die verband te finaliseer vir die rekening van die eienaar van erf 1528, Ashton.

3. That once the aforementioned processes have been finalized, the portion be alienated by way of public tender for residential purposes subject to the following conditions:

Dat wanneer voormelde prosesse afgehandel is, die gedeelte by wyse van publieke tender verkoop word vir residensiële doeleindes onderworpe aan die volgende voorwaardes:

4. That it be confirmed that a portion of erf 1529, Ashton is not needed for the provision of the minimum level of basic municipal services. (S14 of the MFMA 2003, Act 56 of 2003)

Dat dit bevestig word dat 'n gedeelte van erf 1529, Ashton nie benodig word vir die verskaffing van die minimum vlak van basiese munisipale dienste nie. (S14 van die MFMA 2003, /wet 56 van 2003)

- 4.1 That the erf be alienated at a market related price.

Dat die erf verkoop word teen 'n markverwante prys.

- 4.2 That a deposit of 10% be payable with the signing of the deed of sale and that the remainder of the purchase price be payable with registration.

Dat 'n deposito van 10% betaalbaar sal wees met ondertekening van die koop-ooreenkoms en dat die resant van die koopsom betaalbaar is by registrasie.

- 4.3 That the buyer be responsible for all the connection fees for municipal services rendered to the property.

Dat die koper verantwoordelik sal wees vir alle aansluitingsfooie vir munisipale dienste gelewer aan die perseel.

- 4.4 That the purchaser be responsible for all costs regarding the alienation.

Dat die koper verantwoordelik sal wees vir alle kostes met betrekking tot die vervreemding.

- 4.5 That the purchase deal be finalized within a period of 6 months after allocation of the property, failing which the offer will expire irrevocably.

Dat die kooptransaksie binne 'n periode van 6 maande vanaf datum van toekenning van die erf afgehandel word, by versuim waarvan, die aanbod onherroeplik verval.

NOTE:

Relevant annexures for this report were distributed as part of the agenda for the Corporate Services Portfolio Committee meeting of 22 January 2018 (pg 69).

This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018

Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gedien op 13 Februarie 2018

Aanbeveling / Recommendation

That the application received from Mr AG Arnoldus to purchase erf 1529, Ashton for residential purposes not be approved.

Dat die aansoek ontvang vanaf Mnr AG Arnoldus vir die koop van erf 1529, Ashton vir residensiële gebruik nie goedgekeur word nie.

1. That a Land Surveyor be appointed to indicate the exact erf boundaries and exact position of surrounding buildings and fences in relation to it as well as what portion of land is available for alienation.

Dat 'n Landmeter aangestel word om die presiese erf grense en posisies van die aanliggende eiendom en heinings aan te dui sowel as watter gedeelte van die grond beskikbaar is vir vervreemding.

2. That if a portion of erf 1528, Ashton do encroach on erf 1529, Ashton the portion which encroaches erf 1529, Ashton be alienated to the owner of erf 1528, Ashton at a market related price and that the Land Surveyor be instructed to finalize the subdivision and consolidation processes in this regard and that the owner of erf 1528, Ashton pay the cost involved therewith.

Dat, indien daarbevind word dat 'n gedeelte van erf 1528, Ashton wel oorskry op erf 1529, Ashton, die gedeelte wat oorskry, teen 'n markverwante prys aan die eienaar van erf 1528, Ashton verkoop word en dat die Landmeter opdrag gegee word om die onderverdeling en konsolidasie prosesse in die verband te finaliseer vir die rekening van die eienaar van erf 1528, Ashton.

3. That once the aforementioned processes have been finalized, the portion be alienated by way of public tender for residential purposes subject to the following conditions:

Dat wanneer voormelde prosesse afgehandel is, die gedeelte by wyse van publieke tender verkoop word vir residensiële doeleindes onderworpe aan die volgende voorwaardes:

4. That it be confirmed that a portion of erf 1529, Ashton is not needed for the provision of the minimum level of basic municipal services. (S14 of the MFMA 2003, Act 56 of 2003)

Dat dit bevestig word dat 'n gedeelte van erf 1529, Ashton nie benodig word vir die verskaffing van die minimum vlak van basiese munisipale dienste nie. (S14 van die MFMA 2003, Wet 56 van 2003)

- 4.1 That the erf be alienated at a market related price.

Dat die erf verkoop word teen 'n markverwante prys.

- 4.2 That a deposit of 10% be payable with the signing of the deed of sale and that the remainder of the purchase price be payable with registration.

Dat 'n deposito van 10% betaalbaar sal wees met ondertekening van die koop-ooreenkoms en dat die resant van die koopsom betaalbaar is by registrasie.

- 4.3 That the buyer be responsible for all the connection fees for municipal services rendered to the property.

Dat die koper verantwoordelik sal wees vir alle aansluitingsfooie vir munisipale dienste gelewer aan die perseel.

- 4.4 That the purchaser be responsible for all costs regarding the alienation.

Dat die koper verantwoordelik sal wees vir alle kostes met betrekking tot die vervreemding.

- 4.5 That the purchase deal be finalized within a period of 6 months after allocation of the property, failing which the offer will expire irrevocably.

Dat die kooptransaksie binne 'n periode van 6 maande vanaf datum van toekenning van die erf afgehandel word, by versuim waarvan, die aanbod onherroepelik verval.

PROGRESS REPORT ON JOB OPPORTUNITIES CREATED FOR THE PERIOD OCTOBER- DECEMBER 2017 (LED DEPARTMENT) (9/2/1/9)

Purpose of the report:

To submit a report to Council with regards to work opportunities created for the period October- December 2017.

Background:

The Municipality in an effort to combat the seasonality of employment has set aside funds through the Poverty Alleviation budget as well as the EPWP grant, to create temporary work opportunities aimed as a relief to the unemployed. All internal departments are encouraged to employ labour intensive methods to contribute to this endeavour.

This report seeks to inform Council on the number of beneficiaries who benefited from the project from the period October- December 2017, 88 total numbers of jobs were created during this period.

MAINTENANCE OF THE IRRIGATION CHANNELS (EPWP)

No.	Name	Surname	Gender	Identity number	Ward	Start date	End date
1.	Meirick	Philander	M	941220 5327 08 1	3	04/10/2017	22/12/2017
2.	Hayle	Matthews	F	961014 0158 08 7	3	04/10/2017	22/12/2017
3.	Charlton	Daniels	M	891123 5075 08 2	1	04/10/2017	22/12/2017
4.	Christiaan	Solomon	M	800308 5160 08 9	6	04/10/2017	22/12/2007
5.	Anver	Davids	M	950917 5087 08 0	1	04/10/2017	22/12/2017
6.	Celesta	Jusias	M	980126 0590 08 0	6	04/10/2017	22/12/2017
7.	Florico	Michau	M	800426 5016 08 3	1	04/10/2017	22/12/2017
8.	Justine	Stevens	M	930405 5157 08 2	3	04/10/2017	22/12/2017
9.	William	Pietersen	M	700830 5703 08 0	3	30/10/2017	22/12/2017

SMALL CONSTRUCTION WORKS FOR INSTALLATION OF KERBS (EPWP)

No.	Name	Surname	Gender	Identity number	Ward	Start date	End date
1.	Richard	Paul	M	641102 5556 08 8	3	23/10/2017	22/12/2017
2.	Francots	Jacobs	M	950611 5132 08 3	4	24/10/2017	22/12/2017

CLEANING OF SIDEWALKS AND RIVERBANK (EPWP)

No.	Name	Surname	Gender	Identity number	Ward	Start date	End date
1.	Frans	Tiemie	M	701019 5273 08 3	3	28/08/2017	30/11/2017
2.	Bernrudice	Carelse	M	860902 5159 08 8	3	28/08/2017	30/11/2017
3.	Patricia	Adendorf	F	750629 0437 08 5	5	04/10/2017	30/11/2017
4.	Michealyn	Theunissen	F	910309 0110 08 4	5	04/10/2017	30/11/2017
5.	Marlene	Steve	F	600712 0165 08 8	5	04/10/2017	30/11/2017
6.	Breneal	Fortuin	F	950129 0210 08 5	5	04/10/2017	30/11/2017
7.	Abigal	Hoffman	F	881124 0180 08 5	12	01/11/2017	30/11/2017

CREDIT CONTROL PROJECT (EPWP)

No.	Name	Surname	Gender	Identity number	Ward	Start date	End date
1.	Llewellyn	Fortuin	M	970817 5114 08 0	4	28/08/2017	30/10/2017
2.	Bulelani	Ndyinini	M	990111 5312 08 4	10	01/11/2017	30/11/2017

GENERAL MAINTENANCE OF THE ROAD AND STORMWATER (EPWP & Poverty Alleviation)

No.	Name	Surname	Gender	Identity number	Ward	Start date	End date
1.	Petricia	Meyer	F	960115 0240 08 9	3	10/10/2017	22/12/2017
2.	Maria	Pietersen	F	651126 0810 08 0	9	10/10/2017	22/12/2017
3.	Henry	Kleintjies	M	700507 5255 08 5	3	10/10/2017	22/12/2017
4.	Karel	Christan	M	890316 6309 08 5	9	10/10/2017	22/12/2007
5.	Peter- allen	Kana	M	960814 5293 08 1	9	10/10/2017	22/12/2017
6.	Linol	Visagie	M	900721 5115 08 6	4	10/10/2017	22/12/2017
7.	Garnien-Roderick	Hartnick	M	931111 5188 08 0	1	10/10/2017	22/12/2017
8.	Maria	Slingers	F	760428 0023 08 0	9	10/10/2017	22/12/2017
9.	Robert	Human	M	870914 5243 08 3	1	10/10/2017	22/12/2017
10.	Melisa	Reid	F	970602 0121 08 6	12	04/10/2017	22/12/2017
11.	Daniel	Bell	M	710630 5656 08 2	4	19/10/2017	22/12/2017
12.	Ash-Lee	Hill	F	960314 0115 08 2	8	17/10/2017	22/12/2017
13.	Francois	Syster	M	960705 5554 08 6	4	17/10/2017	22/12/2017
14.	Luche	Conradie	F	900914 0203 08 6	12	16/10/2017	22/12/2017
15.	Jonathan	Strauss	M	700414 5191 08 1	12	10/10/2017	22/12/2017
16.	Shelbrenise	Micheals	F	870709 0297 08 8	8	10/10/2017	22/12/2017
17.	Persline	Wilskut	M	910702 5307 08 7	7	04/10/2017	15/12/2017
18.	Jemanthia	Louw	F	900625 0211 08 1	7	04/10/2017	15/12/2017
19.	Anesto	Swanepoel	M	920907 5181 08 9	9	27/09/2017	15/12/2017
20.	Julian	Waggie	M	870906 5253 08 8	9	27/09/2017	15/12/2017
21.	Francois	Afrika	M	900615 5337 08 0	9	27/09/2017	15/12/2017
22.	Rudiwaan	De Jager	M	970924 5316 08 5	9	27/09/2017	15/12/2017
23.	Brendinn	Swanepoel	M	920814 5212 08 0	9	27/09/2017	15/12/2017
24.	Allette	Pekeur	F	871008 0168 08 7	12	04/10/2017	15/12/2017
25.	Henrico	Kuhn	M	840406 5097 08 7	4	24/10/2017	15/12/2017
26.	Elvin	Swanepoel	M	950815 5165 08 0	3	30/10/2017	22/12/2017
27.	Shane	Adams	M	970618 5109 08 2	9	30/10/2017	15/12/2017
28.	Morella	Stalmeester	M	901021 0116 08 3	12	19/10/2017	22/12/2017
29.	Keylen	Van Wyk	M	960113 5206 08 0	9	30/10/2017	22/12/2017
30.	Keanon	Fortuin	M	980617 5139 08 9	3	24/10/2017	15/12/2017
31.	Darius	Mouries	M	850403 5225 08 8	12	24/10/2017	15/12/2017
32.	Clayton	Scheepers	M	961211 5565 08 0	4	02/11/2017	22/12/2017
33.	Jaco	Kleinbooi	M	930713 5100 08 9	4	02/11/2017	22/12/2017
34.	Samantha	Van Wyk	F	870511 0065 08 9	4	02/11/2017	22/12/2017
35.	Shahid	Galat	M	920923 1537 08 3	8	02/11/2017	22/12/2007
36.	Johannes	Jaer	M	760618 5277 08 1	12	30/10/2017	22/12/2017
37.	Miche	Roos	M	970330 0150 08 3	4	30/10/2017	22/12/2017
38.	Zenobia	Oktober	M	960506 0350 08 6	12	23/10/2017	22/12/2017

GENERAL MAINTENANCE AT THE WATER WORKS (Poverty Alleviation)

No.	Name	Surname	Gender	Identity number	Ward	Start date	End date
1.	Audri	Jordaan	M	910904 0144 08 1	5	09/10/2017	22/12/2017
2.	Bertrand	DeLil	M	960612 5205 08 3	1	09/10/2017	22/12/2017
3.	Brandon	Simons	M	890722 6079 08 3	4	24/10/2017	22/12/2007
4.	Clarensya	Theodore	F	771207 0118 08 1	12	19/10/2017	22/12/2017
5.	Francois	Pekuer	M	950512 5105 08 9	9	10/10/2017	22/12/2017
6.	Garth	Opperman	M	931018 5182 08 0	4	09/10/2017	22/12/2017
7.	Glanton	Erasmus	M	970320 5345 08 5	9	09/10/2017	22/12/2017
8.	Hendrik	May	M	680417 5302 08 1	5	18/10/2017	22/12/2017
9.	Jacobus	Oerson	M	691215 5722 08 5	4	09/10/2017	22/12/2017
10.	Jeremie	Afrika	M	791126 5105 08 1	6	09/10/2017	22/12/2017

11	Jermine	Visagie	M	941003 5191 08 1	3	09/10/2017	22/12/2017
12	Justin	Otto	M	920527 5219 08 3	5	09/10/2017	22/12/2017
13	Marlin	Malgas	M	960217 5123 08 6	9	09/10/2017	22/12/2017
14	Patricia	Faleni	F	960323 0779 08 9	12	10/10/2017	22/12/2017
15	Phila	Penduka	M	560525 5634 08 2	12	09/10/2017	22/12/2017
16	Piet	Taylor	M	860714 5262 08 9	8	09/10/2017	22/12/2017
17	Roslin	Mdhluli	F	840405 0175 08 8	9	09/10/2017	22/12/2017
18	Shalrico	Fourie	M	900313 5235 08 8	5	18/10/2017	22/12/2017
19	Tashwell	Steyn	M	870903 5364 08 0	3	09/10/2017	22/12/2017

SECURITY OFFICER PROJECT (EPWP, Vote 9/300-438-2580 & Line Department)

No.	Name	Surname	Gender	Identity number	Ward	Start date	End date
1.	Mzwabantu	Tanga	M	761102 5861 08 6	10	01/09/2017	31/12/2017
2.	Terence	De Jager	M	760728 5179 08 6	12	14/09/2017	31/12/2017
3.	Bradley	Matjan	M	921121 5171 08 7	12	07/11/2017	28/02/2018
4.	Mzwabantu	Tanga	M	761102 5861 08 6	10	01/11/2017	31/12/2017
5.	Ntuwiseni	Rammenu	M	820925 6244 08 7	10	01/11/2017	31/12/2017
6.	Lwando	Sigutya	M	890913 6149 08 9	10	19/12/2017	02/02/2018
7.	Cholwic	Siphofana	M	780113 5739 08 6	2	04/12/2017	31/01/2018
8.	Siyabonga	Miya	M	850404 6927 08 6	2	05/12/2017	31/01/2018
9.	Esethu	Mapotolo	F	930916 1604 08 3	2	05/12/2017	31/01/2018
10.	Malusi	Mhiakazi	M	941018 6252 08 8	2	05/12/2017	31/01/2018

BONNIEVALE DROP OFF PROJECT (400102770)

No.	Name	Surname	Gender	Identity number	Ward	Start date	End date
1.	Jo- Wayne	Daids	M	870802 5128 08 3	4	04/10/2017	28/02/2018

GRAND TOTAL: 88 BENEFICIARIES.

Recommendation/ Aanbeveling

It is recommended that Council note the contents of this report for the period OCTOBER- DECEMBER 2017.

This item served before the Strategy & Social Development Portfolio Committee on 22 January 2018.

Hierdie item het gedien by die Strategiese & Sosiale Ontwikkeling Portefeulje Komitee op 22 Januarie 2018.

Aanbeveling / Recommendation

1. That Council note the contents of this report for the period October to December 2017.
2. That there be a fair and equal selection of workers from all wards.

This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018

Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gedien op 13 Februarie 2018

Aanbeveling / Recommendation

1. That Council note the contents of this report for the period October to December 2017.
2. That there be a fair and equal selection of workers from all wards.

QUARTERLY REPORT: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: OCTOBER – DECEMBER 2017 (9/2/1/9), DIRECTOR: STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Purpose of Report:

To submit a quarterly progress report on the LED Department to Council for the period October – December 2017.

Background

This report seeks to report the progress of the LED Department for the period of October – December 2017.

Relevant documentation is attached to this report

1. ENTERPRISE DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME:

1.1. Small Business Enterprise Agency (SEDA) engagement with businesses

SEDA proceeded with the engagement per town with the small Businesses from the Langeberg Area during October, November & December as agreed. Business advisors sat with the businesses assisting with registration, funding applications and related questions at the following venues from 09H00 – 16H00. The LED Department is also on an on-going basis referring businesses by sending their referral and SEDA client registration forms to SEDA.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| • Wilhelm Thuys Hall, Montagu | - 18 October – 07 November – 06 December |
| • Ashton Town Hall | - 20 October – 07 November – 05 December |
| • Happy Valley Hall, Bonnievale | - 24 October – 21 November – 14 December |
| • McGregor Community Hall | - 24 October – 14 November – 12 December |
| • Robertson Town Hall | - 17 October – 07 November – 05 December |

1.2. Seed Fund Programme 2018/19 – Progress

The Seed Fund evaluation meeting with Cape Winelands District Municipality, Breede Valley, and Witzenberg Municipality took place on the 1 November 2017. 5 Small Businesses were selected for site visits by Officials from Cape Winelands and Langeberg Municipality. The site visits took place on the 16 November 2017, and on the 22 November to those businesses that weren't available on the 16 November 2017.

The final evaluations and approval of businesses to be funded will be done by the Council of Cape Winelands District Municipality. The small businesses will get their funding during June 2018, and would then be put on a Mentoring Programme.

1.3. Global Entrepreneurship LED Summit

Langeberg Municipality in collaboration with SEDA and DSDB hosted a Global Entrepreneurship Summit for all the businesses in the Langeberg Region. 96 Businesses attended the engagement that commenced on 27 November 2017.

Government Agencies that attended the engagement:

- SEDA client and owner of Beirowplas Recycling
- SEDA
- SEFA
- ABSA
- Masisizane Fund
- Wholesale Seta
- Nosa
- Department of Labour
- NYDA
- Schoeman Law Inc.

1.1. Call for Proposal PO1/2017 Nkqubela Bakery

An invitation to tender was advertised on the Municipal website on 12 June 2017 and on 13 June 2017 in the Gazette and the closing date was on the 23rd June 2017. The tender documents were obtainable at the Commando Municipal building in Robertson.

The project is a community bakery, which is situated at 01 Burwana Street, Nkqubela. The service provider who has qualify and have meet all requirements was appointed.

1.2. Call For Proposal PO4/2017 McGregor Local Economic Development & Training Centre

The tender for the McGregor LED & Training Centre was advertised on the Municipal Website and the Gazette and closed on the 20th October 2017.

The project intention is to provide economic development to the community and beneficiaries; therefore, it is essential that the bidder create economic and social opportunities primarily to the immediate beneficiaries and the community.

2. EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME

- Updating 12 projects for monthly progresses on the EPWP reporting system from October till December.
 1. Recycling land fill
 2. Bulk water supply in Nkqubela
 3. General maintenance of the Irrigation channel
 4. General maintenance of the roads and storm water
 5. Strategy & Social Development intern
 6. Security at the Communities facilities
 7. Electrification of housing project Erf360.
 8. Credit control
 9. Small construction works for installation of kerbs
 10. Cleaning of sidewalks and riverbanks
 11. Replacement of main sewer pipeline in Silwerstand
 12. Electrification of 400 top structure houses, McGregor.

- On the 28th of November the Data Capturer & EPWP Clerk attended an EPWP district forum meeting that was held at Stellenbosch Municipality, Library. They did a presentation on the progress of EPWP projects.
- The EPWP business plan was amended, and an explanatory letter was attached as to why the business plan was amended. This was submitted to National and Provincial.
- EPWP Capturer accompanied by Deputy Director: Projects (Cape Winelands) did an induction for 4 projects on the 16 November 2017 that will go over to Cape Winelands.

The projects are as follows:

1. General maintenance at the water works
 2. General maintenance on the roads and storm water works
 3. General maintenance on the Irrigation channels
 4. Sorting of recycling plant at landfill Zolani.
- Compile the administration of 12 project on the EPWP template for our records.
 - Compiling Ignite report for the progress report for department and do the filing

3. ARTS AND CULTURE DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME

Attached, please find reports of the Arts & Culture Service provider, RAD Foundation (Helen Gooderson), and Dancescape South – Africa.

Attached are the monthly reports of RAD Foundation (Mrs. Helen Gooderson), and Dancescape S.A (Mr. Mitya Sargeant).

CONSULTATIONS

17 Consultations were done for the month of **October** 2017

Assisting with:

- Providing Information and assistance with registration for SMME's & Cooperatives (SEDA/SwiftReg) – 5 people Robertson, 1 person Ashton
- Information on available funding for Farmers and Small Businesses – 1 person McGregor, 1 Person Robertson
- Enquiries on and complaints from Informal Traders – 1 person Robertson, 1 Person Nkqubela, 3 people Bonnievale
- Information and assistance with NPO registration – 1 person Robertson, 1 person Montagu
- General information – 1 Person Nkqubela, 1 Person McGregor

11 Consultations were done for the month of **November** 2017

Assisting with:

- Providing Information and assistance with registration for SMME's & Cooperatives (SEDA/Swiftreg) – 1 Person Robertson,
- Enquiries on and complaints from Informal Traders – 1 Person Montagu
- Information on and assistance with Business licenses

5 Consultations were done for the month of **December 2017**

Assisting with:

- Providing information and assistance with registration for SMME's & Cooperatives (SEDA/Swiftreg) – 1 Person Zolani
- Enquiries on and complaints from Informal Traders
- Information on and assistance with Business licenses
- General information – 2 persons

Recommendation/ Aanbeveling

That Council notes the contents of the report for the period October – December 2017.

This item served before the Strategy & Social Development Portfolio Committee on 22 January 2018.
Hierdie item het gedien by die Strategiese & Sosiale Ontwikkeling Portefeulje Komitee op 22 Januarie 2018.
Aanbeveling / Recommendation

That Council notes the contents of the report for the period October – December 2017.

This item served before the Strategy & Social Development Portfolio Committee on 22 January 2018.
Hierdie item het gedien by die Strategiese & Sosiale Ontwikkeling Portefeulje Komitee op 22 Januarie 2018.
Aanbeveling / Recommendation

That Council notes the contents of the report for the period October – December 2017.

NOTE:

Relevant annexures for this report were distributed as part of the agenda for the Strategy & Social Development Portfolio Committee meeting of 22 January 2018 (pg 76 - 93).

This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018
Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gedien op 13 Februarie 2018
Aanbeveling / Recommendation

That Council notes the contents of the report for the period October – December 2017.

DONATIONS IN TERMS OF THE GRANT-IN-AID PROCESS (5/15/1/2) (DIRECTOR: STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT)

Purpose of the report

To submit a report to Council to note the beneficiaries of the Grant-in-Aid funds.

Background

An advertisement was placed in the "Breederivier Gazette" on 22 August 2017 where institutions were invited to apply for Grant-in-Aid. Applications closed on Friday 29 September 2017 and a total of 40 applications were received. Emails were sent to the ward councilors to confirm the existence and functioning of the organizations in the respective wards.

Attached to this report is Annexure 1 which indicates organizations that applied for Grant-In-Aid Funding.

Ward 1 – Cllr J Burger – Signed off as correct by Cllr Burger

- Lighthouse Sport and Recreational Service

Ward 2 – Cllr A J Shibili – *"After my visits to all the organizations, I can confirm that only Super Castle Football Club is currently not operational"*

- Avuya Edu & After Care
- Bamanye Farming and Community Development Project
- Buthle Daycare
- Golden Sweepers Soccer team
- Ikaya Labantwana Edu & Aftercare
- Ilanga Rural Business Development
- Likhoni Langa Care Centre
- Lingelihe Care Centre
- Little Angels Edu & Aftercare
- Little Stars Day care centre
- Liverpool Football club
- Masibambaneni Ngothando Edu & Aftercare
- Ndwe Farming Project
- Olothando Edu & Aftercare Centre
- Oyisa Community Programme
- Siyakhuthaza Edu & Aftercare
- Sizwe Care Centre
- Sunshine Stars Creche
- **Super Castle Football Club**
- Thembelihle Aftercare
- Young Chief Football Club

Ward 3 – Cllr P Hess – *"Ek was in gesprek met al drie organisasies se kontakpersone. Hulle steeds aktief. Ek ondersteun hul aansoeke."*

- New Generation Arts development Studio
- Raiders Cricket Club
- Super Stars Cricket Club

Ward 4 – Cllr J J S Januarie – No written comments received.

- The Roxy Foundation

Ward 5 – Cllr W Strauss – Signed off as correct by Cllr Strauss.

- First Step Ballet
- Friends of Care
- The Breede Centre

Ward 6 – Cllr D B Janse – Signed off as correct by Cllr Janse.

- Chennai Superkids Cricket Club
- Sontraat Day care
- Rangers Cricket Club

Ward 7 – Cllr J Kriel – *"Die change office in wyk 7 is baie aktief en doen uitsekende werk"*

- Change Agents South Africa

Ward 8 – Cllr van Eeden – *" KAPTEINTJIES DAGSORG IS LEGIT "*

- Kapteintjies Dagsorg

Ward 9 – Cllr N J Beginzel – Signed off as correct by Cllr N J Beginzel.

- Silver Thread Service Centre
- Tinkie Winkie Daycare Centre

Ward 10 – Cllr B H Nteta – *" This is to confirm that I am aware of these groups or NGOs that are mentioned."*

- Lingelihle Old Age Home
- Mabuthile Community Project
- Masiyembo Art and Craft Community Project
- Siyakhula Edu & Aftercare

Recommendation

That Council approves the following:

1. That the application of **Super Castle Football Club** in Ward 2 not be considered for a grant-in-aid, based on the feedback received from the ward councilor that they are not in operation

2. That the application of **Friends of Care** organization be considered for a grant-in-aid donation of R15 000.00, as this organization is working with stray animals in the McGregor area.
3. That all other 38 applicants receive a Grant-in-Aid donation of R5 000.00 each.

Total amount: 38 X R5 000.00	=	R190 000.00
		<u>15 000.00 (Friends of Care)</u>
Total amount		<u>R205 000.00</u>

4. That a service level agreement be signed by the authorized representative of the organization with the Langeberg Municipality.

This item served before the Strategy & Social Development Portfolio Committee on 22 January 2018.
Hierdie item het gedien by die Strategiese & Sosiale Ontwikkeling Portefeulje Komitee op 22 Januarie 2018.
Aanbeveling / Recommendation

1. That the application of **Super Castle Football Club** in Ward 2 not be considered for a grant-in-aid, based on the feedback received from the ward councilor that they are not in operation
2. That the application of **Friends of Care** organization be considered for a grant-in-aid donation of R15 000.00, as this organization is working with stray animals in the McGregor area.
3. That all other 38 applicants receive a Grant-in-Aid donation of R5 000.00 each.

Total amount: 38 X R5 000.00	=	R190 000.00
		<u>15 000.00 (Friends of Care)</u>
Total amount		<u>R205 000.00</u>

4. That a service level agreement be signed by the authorized representative of the organization with the Langeberg Municipality.

NOTE:

Relevant annexures for this report were distributed as part of the agenda for the Strategy & Social Development Portfolio Committee meeting of 22 January 2018 (pg 97 - 102).

This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018
Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gedien op 13 Februarie 2018
Aanbeveling / Recommendation

5. That the application of **Super Castle Football Club** in Ward 2 not be considered for a grant-in-aid, based on the feedback received from the ward councilor that they are not in operation
6. That the application of **Friends of Care** organization be considered for a grant-in-aid donation of R15 000.00, as this organization is working with stray animals in the McGregor area.
7. That all other 38 applicants receive a Grant-in-Aid donation of R5 000.00 each.

Total amount: 38 X R5 000.00	=	R190 000.00
	=	<u>15 000.00 (Friends of Care)</u>
Total amount		<u>R205 000.00</u>

8. That a service level agreement be signed by the authorized representative of the organization with the Langeberg Municipality.

ESTIMATES OF EXPENDITURE ON PROCLAIMED MAIN ROADS : FINANCIAL YEAR 1 JULY 2018 TO 30 JUNE 2019 (10/3/2) (MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING)

Purpose of report

To submit a report to the Mayoral Committee for consideration regarding the Estimate of Expenditure on Proclaimed Main Roads.

Background

The following letter was received from the Western Cape Government:

"In accordance with the requirements of section 43 of the Roads Ordinance, 1976 (Ordinance 19 of 1976), Municipalities are hereby requested to submit their Estimates on Roads Expenditure for the financial year 1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019 to this Branch. A copy of your Council's Resolution, approving this estimate, must accompany your request."

The estimate page is attached as Annexure A to this report

Comments Manager Civil Engineering:

While compiling the estimate, the following conditions were considered:

1. Rebuilding of Main Road in Ashton.
2. Rebuilding of Long Street in Montagu.
3. Conditions of the tarred surfaces of the other roads.
4. Rebuilding of Main Road in Bonnievale

The estimate only includes the sealing of cracks, the repairing of potholes and shoulder breaking.

This item served before the Engineering Services Portfolio Committee on 22 January 2018
Hierdie verslag het voor die Ingenieursdienste Portefeulje Komitee gedien op 22 Januarie 2018
Recommendation / Aanbeveling

That the approved *Estimates on Roads Expenditure on Proclaimed Main Roads* for the financial year 01 July 2018 to 30 June 2019 for the Langeberg Municipality be submitted to the Western Cape Government

NOTE:

Relevant annexures for this report were distributed as part of the agenda for the Engineering Services Portfolio Committee meeting of 22 January 2018 (pg 5, 6).

This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018
Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gedien op 13 Februarie 2018
Aanbeveling / Recommendation

That the approved *Estimates on Roads Expenditure on Proclaimed Main Roads* for the financial year 01 July 2018 to 30 June 2019 for the Langeberg Municipality be submitted to the Western Cape Government

APPROVAL TO CONNECT A SMALL SCALE EMBEDDED GENERATOR TO THE LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY'S DISTRIBUTION NETWORK AND TO SELL THE GENERATED UNITS TO THE TENANTS ON THE PREMISES OF ROUTE 62 MALL ROBERTSON (16/2/R) (MANAGER ELECTRICAL SERVICES)

Purpose of report:

To submit a report for consideration and approval by Council for the installation of a SSEG and to sell the generated units to the tenants on the premises of Route 62 Shopping Mall in Robertson, cnr Retief and Voortrekker Road Robertson.

Background:

Council received an application from ORIBEL Properties 12 (Pty) Ltd, Route 62 Shopping Mall, Robertson to connect a 260kW PV generator to the Langeberg Municipality's distribution network.

NB: The units generated by the SSEG will be sold to the tenants on the premises.

Relevant documentation is attached to this report

The **ELECTRICITY REGULATION ACT, 2006** stipulate as follows:

(LICENSING EXEMPTION AND REGISTRATION NOTICE)

Paragraph 2.1 (Attached as Annexure B)

The operation of a generation facility with an installed capacity of no more than 1MW which is connected to the national grid, in circumstances in which –

2.1.1 the generation facility supplies electricity to a single customer and there is no wheeling of that electricity through the national grid;

2.1.2 the generator or single customer has entered into a connection and user-of-system agreement with, or obtained approval from, the holder of the relevant distribution licence ;

(ELECTRICITY LICENSES AND REGISTRATION)

Application of Chapter 5: (Annexure C)

Activities requiring licensing:

8. (1) No person may, without a licence issued by the Regulator in accordance with this Act—

(a) operate any generation, transmission or distribution facility;

(b) import or export any electricity; or

(c) be involved in trading.

Comment:

According to the above stipulations in the Electricity Regulations Act the SSEG as applied for by ORIBEL Properties 12 (Pty) Ltd is not exempt from the requirements to register and apply for a license at NERSA to operate the SSEG and sell electricity.

Reason: (ELECTRICITY REGULATION ACT, 2006)

2.1.1" the generation facility supplies electricity to a single customer."

- The units generated by the SSEG will be distributed to all the tenants on the premises. (More than one customer)

ELECTRICITY LICENSES AND REGISTRATION

Application of Chapter 5

Activities requiring licensing:

(c) be involved in trading.

- The units generated will be sold to the tenants on the premises.

Furthermore Langeberg Municipality is the license holder to distribute and sell electricity in the Langeberg distribution area. According to the Electricity Regulation Act, 2006 paragraph 2.1.2 and 2.4.2 ORIBEL Properties 12 (Pty) Ltd must obtain approval from the license holder (Langeberg Municipality) to operate the SSEG and to sell electricity to the tenants on the premises of Route 62 Shopping Mall, cnr Relief and Voortrekker Road Robertson.

The use of PV generation is in line with the Government's Integrated Resource Plan for Electricity- Revision 2 of 25 March 2011 with regards to renewable energy. The White Paper on Sustainable Energy for the Western Cape Province published in the Provincial Gazette Extraordinary No. 6792 on 20th September 2010 sets a target of 15% for electrical energy from renewable sources in 2014.

Recommendation:

1. That the SSEG installation be approved.
2. That the owner of the SSEG be responsible to ensure that the equipment is procured, installed, operated and maintained according to all of the relevant standards, regulations and Langeberg Municipality's SSEG Installation Guidelines.
3. That the SSEG installation comply to the land use Planning Ordinance No 15 of 1985, NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014, National Building Regulations.
4. That the owner of the SSEG has entered into an agreement with Langeberg Municipality over such area which regulates the relationship between the owner and Langeberg Municipality. [Attached as Annexure D].
5. That the tariff or price charged to customers does not exceed the tariff or price that would have been charged to such customers for the electricity if it had been purchased direct from Langeberg Municipality.
6. That in the event of provincial or national changes to the regulatory environment it may become necessary to implement changes to the municipal requirements which SSEGs are to comply with. All SSEGs, new and existing, will be obliged to comply with these changes, and will do so at their own cost.
7. That ORIBEL Properties 12 (Pty) Ltd remain a net consumer of electricity over a rolling period of twelve months;
8. That it is the responsibility of the SSEG's owner to interact with NERSA to obtain a license if a license is to be issued by the Regulator in accordance with the Act.
9. That no electricity generated on the premises shall be supplied to any party on any other premises.

This item served before the Engineering Services Portfolio Committee on 22 January 2018
Hierdie verslag het voor die Ingenieursdienste Portefeulje Komitee gediën op 22 Januarie 2018
Recommendation / Aanbeveling

1. That the Small Scale Embedded Generator (SSEG) installation be approved.

2. That the owner of the SSEG be responsible to ensure that the equipment is procured, installed, operated and maintained according to all of the relevant standards, regulations and Langeberg Municipality's SSEG Installation Guidelines.
3. That the SSEG installation comply with the land use Planning Ordinance No 15 of 1985, NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014, National Building Regulations.
4. That the owner of the SSEG has entered into an agreement with Langeberg Municipality over such area which regulates the relationship between the owner and Langeberg Municipality. [Attached as Annexure D].
5. That the tariff or price charged to customers does not exceed the tariff or price that would have been charged to such customers for the electricity if it had been purchased direct from Langeberg Municipality.
6. That in the event of provincial or national changes to the regulatory environment it may become necessary to implement changes to the municipal requirements which SSEGs are to comply with. All SSEGs, new and existing, will be obliged to comply with these changes, and will do so at their own cost.
7. That ORIBEL Properties 12 (Pty) Ltd remain a net consumer of electricity over a rolling period of twelve months;
8. That it is the responsibility of the SSEG's owner to interact with NERSA to obtain a license if a license is to be issued by the Regulator in accordance with the Act.
9. That no electricity generated on the premises shall be supplied to any party on any other premises.

NOTE:

Relevant annexures for this report were distributed as part of the agenda for the Engineering Services Portfolio Committee meeting of 22 January 2018 (pg 8 - 44).

This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018
Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gediens op 13 Februarie 2018
Eenparig Besluit / Unanimously Resolved

1. That the Small Scale Embedded Generator (SSEG) installation be approved.
2. That the owner of the SSEG be responsible to ensure that the equipment is procured, installed, operated and maintained according to all of the relevant standards, regulations and Langeberg Municipality's SSEG Installation Guidelines.
3. That the SSEG installation comply with the land use Planning Ordinance No 15 of 1985, NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014, National Building Regulations.
4. That the owner of the SSEG has entered into an agreement with Langeberg Municipality over such area which regulates the relationship between the owner and Langeberg Municipality. [Attached as Annexure D].
5. That the tariff or price charged to customers does not exceed the tariff or price that would have been charged to such customers for the electricity if it had been purchased direct from Langeberg Municipality.
6. That in the event of provincial or national changes to the regulatory environment it may become necessary to implement changes to the municipal requirements which SSEGs are to comply with. All SSEGs, new and existing, will be obliged to comply with these changes, and will do so at their own cost.
7. That ORIBEL Properties 12 (Pty) Ltd remain a net consumer of electricity over a rolling period of twelve months;
8. That it is the responsibility of the SSEG's owner to interact with NERSA to obtain a license if a license is to be issued by the Regulator in accordance with the Act.
9. That no electricity generated on the premises shall be supplied to any party on any other premises.

AMENDMENT OF LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY WATER BY-LAW : 16/1/B (DIRECTOR ENGINEERING SERVICES)

Purpose of Report

To submit a report on the amendment of the Langeberg Municipality Water By-Law to Council for approval.

Background

The current Langeberg Municipality Water By-Law was promulgated in Provincial Gazette 6779 dated 20 August 2010 (See attached Annexure A).

Clause 41 of the by-law (Water Restrictions) provides for the implementation of water restrictions by council and clause 14 (Offences and Penalties) states that:

Any person who—

- (a) contravenes or fails to comply with any provisions of this by-law;*
- (b) fails to comply with any notice issued in terms of this by-law;*
- (c) fails to comply with any lawful instruction given in terms of this by-law, or*
- (d) obstructs or hinders any authorised representative or employee of the municipality in the execution of his or her duties under this by-law,*

is guilty of an offence and liable on conviction to a fine of R2500 or three (3) years imprisonment or both.

The quantum of the fine (R 2500) was determined in 2010 and is deemed to be too low to act as a deterrent for non-compliance with the provisions of the by-law especially those applicable to water restrictions and it is therefore proposed that Clause 14 of the By-law be amended as follow:

14. Offences and penalties

Any person who—

- (a) contravenes or fails to comply with any provisions of this by-law;*
- (b) fails to comply with any notice issued in terms of this by-law;*
- (c) fails to comply with any lawful instruction given in terms of this by-law, or*
- (d) obstructs or hinders any authorised representative or employee of the municipality in the execution of his or her duties under this by-law,*

is guilty of an offence and liable on conviction to a fine as determined annually by Council as per the Tariff Policy By-Law or three (3) years imprisonment or both.

Recommended:

That clause 14 (Offences and Penalties) of the Langeberg Municipality Water By-Law be amended as follow:

14. Offences and penalties

Any person who—

- (a) contravenes or fails to comply with any provisions of this by-law;*
- (b) fails to comply with any notice issued in terms of this by-law;*

- (c) fails to comply with any lawful instruction given in terms of this by-law, or
- (d) obstructs or hinders any authorised representative or employee of the municipality in the execution of his or her duties under this by-law,

is guilty of an offence and liable on conviction to a fine of R2500 as determined annually by Council as per the **Tariff Policy By-Law** or three (3) years imprisonment or both.

This item served before the Engineering Services Portfolio Committee on 22 January 2018
Hierdie verslag het voor die Ingenieursdienste Portefeulje Komitee gedien op 22 Januarie 2018
Recommendation / Aanbeveling

That clause 14 (Offences & Penalties) of the Langeberg Municipality Water By-Law be amended as follows:

14. Offences and penalties

Any person who—

- a) contravenes or fails to comply with any provisions of this by-law
- b) fails to comply with any notice issued in terms of this by-law
- c) fails to comply with any lawful instruction given in terms of this by-law, or
- d) obstructs or hinders any authorised representative or employee of the municipality in the execution of his or her duties under this by-law

is guilty of an offence and liable, on conviction, to a fine as determined annually by Council as per the **Tariff Policy By-Law**, or three (3) years imprisonment, or both.

NOTE:

Relevant annexures for this report were distributed as part of the agenda for the Engineering Services Portfolio Committee meeting of 22 January 2018 (pg 47 - 106).

This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018
Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gedien op 13 Februarie 2018
Eenparig Besluit / Unanimously Resolved

That clause 14 (Offences & Penalties) of the Langeberg Municipality Water By-Law be amended as follows:

14. Offences and penalties

Any person who—

- a) contravenes or fails to comply with any provisions of this by-law
- b) fails to comply with any notice issued in terms of this by-law
- c) fails to comply with any lawful instruction given in terms of this by-law, or
- d) obstructs or hinders any authorised representative or employee of the municipality in the execution of his or her duties under this by-law

is guilty of an offence and liable, on conviction, to a fine as determined annually by Council as per the **Tariff Policy By-Law**, or three (3) years imprisonment, or both.

DEVELOPMENT OF ADDITIONAL WATER SOURCES (16/1/6) (DIRECTOR ENGINEERING SERVICES)

Purpose of Report

To inform Council about the required development of additional water sources for Langeberg Municipality.

Background

The present severe drought and consequential very low levels of storage dams in the Western Cape have highlighted the need to develop additional and alternative water sources for Langeberg Municipality to ensure sustainable growth in our area.

Several presentations and reports to the Drought Management Committee on 7 December 2017 identified the need for the development of additional water sources for specifically Bonnievale and Robertson.

Various reports on possible additional water sources for Robertson, Bonnievale and McGregor have been compiled and **are attached hereto:**

- Annexure A : Report - A3403 - Bulk Raw Water Supply
- Annexure B : Robertson Water Report Sept 2010 L Bruwer
- Annexure C : Report - BB333 - Aankoop van die plaas De Laaitjie - Dassieshoek - Robertson
- Annexure D : McGregor Water Report Sept 2010 L Bruwer

The only existing source of raw water for Bonnievale is from the Greater Brandvlei Government Water Scheme via the Breede River and the Zanddrift Irrigation Canal and this allocation from the Zanddrift Canal is already being exceeded at present. This situation makes Bonnievale extremely vulnerable and places a severe limit on any further development and it is therefore proposed that additional/alternative raw water sources be developed as a matter of urgency for Bonnievale.

Several options have been investigated and can be summarised as follow:

- Purchasing of additional water rights from the Zanddrift Irrigation Canal.
- Purchasing of additional water rights from the Breede River.
Both these options are, however, also dependent on the Greater Brandvlei Government Water Scheme (GBGWS) which is in turn dependent on winter rainfall in the relevant catchment area.
- Construction of storage dam for storage of excess winter water allocations.
This is a good option as a significant percentage of the excess winter rainfall water in the Breede River (when the agricultural irrigation demand is very low) is not utilised and ends up in the Indian Ocean. This alternative source is not dependent on the contents of the Brandvlei Dam but is still dependent on winter rainfall in the Breede River catchment area. A suitable location for such a storage dam with 4-5 month's storage capacity for utilisation during drought conditions for Bonnievale (and possibly Ashton as well) must be identified and developed. This option is expensive (acquisition of suitable land for dam, construction of dam, provision of

electricity, pump stations and pipe lines etc.) but is supported in principle by the Department of Water and Sanitation and it is therefore proposed that discussions regarding the construction and possible financing of a storage dam for the storage of excess winter water allocations as an additional raw water source for Bonnievale and Ashton be entered into with the Department of Water and Sanitation.

- Reclamation of sewer effluent.

The reclamation of sewer effluent from the Bonnievale Waste Water Treatment Works is currently being investigated and a viability report of this project will be submitted to council as soon as possible.

There are several new developments underway and in the pipeline in Robertson that will put strain on the existing raw water sources and it is therefore essential that new raw water sources for Robertson also be developed to ensure the availability of sufficient water for sustainable development in the area.

- Additional water rights can be purchased from the Breede River and/or Robertson canal but both these options are dependent on the Brandvlei Dam.

- Purchase of Laaitjie Farm.

Laaitjie Farm is situated in the catchment area adjacent to the Dassieshoek catchment, and by comparison the Laaitjie catchment is 1 261 ha in extent, while the Dassieshoek catchment is 1003 ha. The Laaitjie catchment has also been shown to be hydrologically superior to the Dassieshoek catchment, and can be expected to yield more water than the latter.

There are two opportunities to make additional water available. Firstly the farm has a 96 hour per week water turn from the Watervalkloof, and 28 hours per 8 days from the Platbosstroom. It is estimated that these two turns will yield a volume of 400 000 m³/yr. However, the property is no longer being farmed commercially, and there may be an opportunity to acquire these water rights or at least part thereof. The water from these streams can very easily be diverted to Dassieshoek Dam where it can be let directly into the existing Dassieshoek Pipeline.

Secondly there is an opportunity to construct a new dam in the Laaitjie River in order to utilise the flood run-off in this stream. Dams with capacities of 400 000 m³, 1 000 000 m³ and 1 500 000 m³ respectively have previously been investigated. However, construction of such a dam will negatively impact on the rights of the Willem Nelsrivier WUA, and again successful negotiations with these irrigators will be a prerequisite. It will also be necessary to acquire a part of the farm or a suitable servitude in order to be able to build the Laaitjie Dam.

This alternative option is preferred as it is independent from the Greater Brandvlei Government Water Scheme and it is therefore proposed that negotiations be initiated with the owner of the Laaitjie Farm for the purchase/lease of the farm or the related water rights.

The development of five new boreholes for Montagu is currently underway and if successful, will ensure sufficient raw water provision for Montagu for at least the next 20 years and any excess water can be pumped to Ashton via the existing municipal pipe line from Ashton to Montagu through the Cogmanskloof. The reclamation of sewer effluent from the Montagu Waste Water Treatment Works is also currently being investigated and a viability report of this project will be submitted to council as soon as possible.

Recommended:

1. That discussions regarding the construction and possible financing of a storage dam for the storage of excess winter water allocations as an additional raw water source for Bonnievale and Ashton be entered into with the Department of Water and Sanitation.
2. That negotiations be initiated with the owner of the Laaitjie Farm for the purchase/lease of the farm or the related water rights.

This item served before the Engineering Services Portfolio Committee on 22 January 2018

Hierdie verslag het voor die Ingenieursdienste Portefeulje Komitee gedien op 22 Januarie 2018

Recommendation / Aanbeveling

1. That discussions regarding the construction and possible financing of a storage dam for the storage of excess winter water allocations as an additional raw water source for Bonnievale and Ashton be entered into with the Department of Water and Sanitation.
2. That negotiations be initiated with the owner of the Laaitjie Farm for the purchase / lease of the farm or the related water rights.

NOTE:

Relevant annexures for this report were distributed as part of the agenda for the Engineering Services Portfolio Committee meeting of 22 January 2018 (pg 110 - 164).

This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018

Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gedien op 13 Februarie 2018

Aanbeveling / Recommendation

1. That discussions regarding the construction and possible financing of a storage dam for the storage of excess winter water allocations as an additional raw water source for Bonnievale and Ashton be entered into with the Department of Water & Sanitation and all other relevant parties.
2. That negotiations be initiated with the owner of the Laaitjie Farm for the purchase / lease of the farm or the related water rights.
3. That the established municipal Water Committee join in discussions / negotiations for the purchase / lease of the Laaitjie Farm or the related water rights.

IMPLEMENTATION OF UNIFORM WATER RESTRICTIONS AND TARIFFS (16/1/6) (DIRECTOR ENGINEERING SERVICES)

Purpose of Report

To submit a report on the implementation of uniform water restrictions to Council for approval.

Background

The present severe drought and consequential very low levels of storage dams necessitated the urgent implementation of water restrictions by Langeberg Municipality as from 15 October 2017.

A provincial state of disaster has already been declared in the Western Cape on 24 May 2017 and a local state of disaster was also declared in the area of jurisdiction of Langeberg Municipality by Council on 20 June 2017.

The approved Drought Management Policy of Langeberg Municipality defines three levels of water restrictions at present whilst 5 levels of water restrictions are recommended by the Department of Water and Sanitation and which is also utilised by most other municipalities in the Western Cape at present.

Uniform Levels of Water Restrictions

In order to have uniform levels of water restrictions in the Western Cape and to prevent confusion amongst water consumers with the implementation of different types of water restrictions levels in the Western Cape, it is recommended that Langeberg Municipality also adopts the five levels of water restrictions as used by most other municipalities in the Western Cape and as recommended by DWS.

These five levels of water restrictions are as set out in the attached table (Annexure A).

The most effective way to reduce water consumption in times of water shortages is to increase tariffs for excessive usage. Special water tariffs in respect of water restrictions have been included in the 2017/18 tariffs but also only apply to three levels of water restrictions as shown in the table below.

Existing Langeberg Municipality Water Tariffs for Water Restrictions Levels 1 – 3 (VAT Excl.)

Consumption per month (kl.)	Normal Tariffs	Level 1 Water Restrictions Tariffs (Tariffs for usage above 30 kl/month increased by 50%)	Level 2 Water Restrictions Tariffs (Tariffs for usage above 15 kl/month increased by 100%)	Level 3 Water Restrictions Tariffs (Tariffs for usage above 6 kl/month increased by 200%)
0 – 6	R 2.30	R 2.30	R 2.30	R 2.30
6 – 15	R 5.40	R 5.40	R 5.40	R 16.20
15 – 30	R 5.64	R 5.64	R 11.28	R 16.92
30 – 40	R 5.90	R 8.85	R 11.80	R 17.70
40 – 60	R 7.55	R 11.33	R 15.10	R 22.65
More than 60	R 7.88	R 11.82	R 15.76	R 23.64

It is therefore recommended that these special water tariffs also be increased to 5 levels of water restrictions as shown in the table below. The water tariffs for usage above 15 kl/month for levels 4 and 5 water restrictions are increased substantially in order to act as an effective deterrent for excessive water consumption.

Proposed Langeberg Municipality Water Tariffs (VAT excl.) for Water Restriction Levels 1 – 5

Consumption per month (kl.)	Normal Tariffs 2017/18	Level 1 Water Restrictions Tariffs (Tariffs for usage above 30 kl/month increased by 50%)	Level 2 Water Restrictions Tariffs (Tariffs for usage above 30 kl/month increased by 100%)	Level 3 Water Restrictions Tariffs (Tariffs for usage above 15 kl/month increased by 200%)	Level 4 Water Restrictions Tariffs (Tariffs for usage above 15 kl/month increased as indicated per block)	Level 5 Water Restrictions Tariffs (Tariffs for usage above 15 kl/month increased as indicated per block)
0 – 6	R 2.30	R 2.30	R 2.30	R 2.30	R 2.30	R 2.30
6 – 15	R 5.40	R 5.40	R 5.40	R 5.40	R 5.40	R 5.40
15 – 30	R 5.64	R 5.64	R 5.64	R 16.92	R 33.84	R 33.84
30 – 40	R 5.90	R 8.85	R 11.80	R 17.70	Normal +500%	Normal +500%
40 – 60	R 7.55	R 11.33	R 15.10	R 22.65	Normal +750%	Normal +750%
More than 60	R 7.88	R 11.82	R 15.76	R 23.64	Normal +1250%	Normal +1250%
					Normal + 2750%	Normal + 2750%

The corresponding water restriction water tariffs (VAT excl.) for Cape Town and Swartland Municipality are as shown in the tables below.

City of Cape Town					
Consumption	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4	Level 5 (Consumption restricted to 20 kl/month)
0 – 6	R 4.00	R 4.00	R 4.00	R 4.00	R 4.00
6 – 10,5	R 15.57	R 15.57	R 15.59	R 15.57	R 15.57
10,5 – 20	R 18.22	R 20.04	R 21.87	R 22.78	R 22.78
20 – 35	R 26.99	R 32.65	R 36.43	R 38.32	R 38.32
35 – 50	R 33.33	R 45.00	R 61.66	R 99.99	R 99.99
>50	R 43.97	R 97.70	R 209.29	R 265.12	R 265.12

Swartland Municipality						
Consumption	Normal Tariffs	Level 1 (Normal tariffs + 10%)	Level 2 (Normal tariffs + 20%)	Level 3 (Normal tariffs + 30%)	Level 4 (Normal tariffs + 40%)	Level 5
0 – 4	R 4.50	R 4.95	R 5.40	R 5.85	R 6.30	R 6.30
4 – 10	R 12.58	R 13.84	R 15.10	R 16.35	R 17.61	R 17.61
10 – 15	R 12.58	R 13.84	R 15.10	R 16.35	R 17.61	R 19.37
15 – 20	R 12.58	R 13.84	R 15.10	R 16.35	R 17.61	R 55.00
20 – 25	R 12.58	R 13.84	R 15.10	R 16.35	R 17.61	R 72.00
25 – 50	R 17.32	R 19.05	R 20.78	R 22.52	R 24.25	R 99.99

>50	R 26.81	R 29.49	R 32.17	R 34.85	R 37.53	R 265.12
-----	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	----------

The restrictive measures of our current Level 2 water restrictions corresponds to those of Level 4 water restrictions of the newly proposed 5 levels of water restrictions and it is therefore proposed that level 4 water restrictions be imposed if the newly proposed 5 levels of water restrictions is approved.

Water Tariffs for Group Residential Consumers

It is proposed that the water tariffs (normal and with water restrictions) for single residential units be applied to group residential consumers as well based on the number of residential units per development.

Prepaid Residential Consumers

The current water tariffs for prepaid residential consumers are as follow:

0 – 6 kl = R 2.30

>6kl = R 6.83

It is proposed that the water tariffs (normal and with water restrictions) for single residential units be applied to prepaid residential consumers as well. Prepaid residential consumers do however not pay a monthly basic charge (currently = R 72.77) as applicable to residential consumers with standard water meters (the basic charge is for the admin and reading costs of the standard meters) but it is recommended that this basic charge payable for standard meters be utilised as an incentive for consumers to convert to prepaid meters.

Non Residential Consumers

It is proposed that the water tariffs for all non residential consumers be increased by 10% for level 1 water restrictions, by 20% for level 2 water restrictions, by 30% for level 3 water restrictions, by 40% for level 4 water restrictions and by 50% for level 5 water restrictions in order encourage water savings by all municipal consumers and not only residential consumers.

Recommended:

1. That the levels of water restrictions in Langeberg Municipality be amended as described in **Annexure A** (LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY WATER RESTRICTION LEVELS 1 - 5 and WATER TARIFFS Jan 2018) and that the approved Drought Management Policy be amended accordingly.
2. That the corresponding water tariffs for Langeberg Municipality be amended as described in **Annexure A** (LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY WATER RESTRICTION LEVELS 1 - 5 and WATER TARIFFS Jan 2018) as from the 2018/19 financial year.
3. That level 4 water restrictions be imposed if the newly proposed 5 levels of water restrictions is approved.
4. That the water tariffs (normal and with water restrictions) for single residential units be applied to group residential consumers as well based on the number of residential units per development as from the 2018/19 financial year.
5. That the water tariffs (normal and with water restrictions) for single residential units be applied to prepaid residential consumers as well and that the basic charge payable for standard meters be utilised as an incentive for consumers to convert to prepaid meters.
6. That the water tariffs for all non residential consumers be increased by 10% for level 1 water restrictions, 20% for level 2 water restrictions, 30% for level 3 water restrictions, 40% for level 4 water restrictions and by 50% for level 5 water restrictions respectively as from the 2018/19 financial year in order encourage water savings by all municipal consumers.

This item served before the Engineering Services Portfolio Committee on 22 January 2018
Hierdie verslag het voor die Ingenieursdienste Portefeulje Komitee gedien op 22 Januarie 2018
Recommendation / Aanbeveling

1. That the levels of water restrictions in Langeberg Municipality be amended as described in **Annexure A** (Langeberg Municipality Water Restriction Levels 1 - 5 and Water Tariffs Jan 2018) and that the approved Drought Management Policy be amended accordingly.
2. That the corresponding water tariffs for Langeberg Municipality be amended as described in **Annexure A** (Langeberg Municipality Water Restriction Levels 1 - 5 and Water Tariffs Jan 2018) as from the 2018/19 financial year.
3. That level 4 water restrictions be imposed if the newly proposed five (5) levels of water restrictions are approved.
4. That the water tariffs (normal and with water restrictions) for single residential units be applied to group residential consumers as well based on the number of residential units per development as from the 2018/19 financial year.
5. That the water tariffs (normal and with water restrictions) for single residential units be applied to prepaid residential consumers as well and that the basic charge payable for standard meters be utilised as an incentive for consumers to convert to prepaid meters.
6. That the water tariffs for all non-residential consumers be increased by 10% for level 1 water restrictions, 20% for level 2 water restrictions, 30% for level 3 water restrictions, 40% for level 4 water restrictions and by 50% for level 5 water restrictions respectively as from the 2018/19 financial year in order to encourage water savings by all municipal consumers.

NOTE:

Relevant annexures for this report were distributed as part of the agenda for the Engineering Services Portfolio Committee meeting of 22 January 2018 (pg 168 - 171).

This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018
Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gedien op 13 Februarie 2018
Aanbeveling / Recommendation

1. That the current system of three (3) levels of water restrictions be continued with, as defined in the approved Drought Management Policy of Langeberg Municipality.
2. That until further notice, Level 2 of the existing Langeberg Municipality Water Tariffs for Water Restrictions be continued with.
3. That the water tariffs (normal and with water restrictions) for single residential units be applied to group residential consumers as well, based on the number of residential units per development, as from the 2018/19 financial year.
4. That the water tariffs (normal and with water restrictions) for single residential units be applied to prepaid residential consumers as well, and that the basic charge payable for standard meters be utilised as an incentive for consumers to convert to prepaid meters.
5. That the water tariffs for all non-residential consumers be increased by 10% for level 1 water restrictions, 20% for level 2 water restrictions and by 30% for level 3 water restrictions respectively as from the 2018/19 financial year in order to encourage water savings by all municipal consumers.

APPROVAL OF AMENDED GUIDELINES APPLICABLE TO SMALL SCALE EMBEDDED GENERATION (SSEG) SYSTEMS WITH A GENERATION CAPACITY SMALLER THAN 1 MVA (16/2/R) (MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES)

Purpose of report:

To submit proposed updated guidelines for the installation of grid tied generators smaller than 1000 kVA for the consideration and approval by Council.

Background:

Relevant documentation is attached to this report

Previously the Council approved guidelines for grid tied SSEG's smaller than 1000kVA (resolution A 3124), attached to this report as annexure B.

A standard document was compiled and issued by the AMEU and SALGA for consideration and implementation by local government.

The Electricity By-law approved by council, resolution A 3541, refers to these new guidelines. The guidelines will change on a regular basis due to ongoing amendments in the applicable regulations and new rules developed by NERSA to regulate the SSEG installations.

Proposed departure from the standard document's stipulation.

Paragraph 5.2 in the standard document stipulates under Dedicated LV and MV feeders

- On dedicated LV and MV feeders the maximum generator size is limited to 75% of the NMD.

Proposed stipulation:

- On dedicated LV or MV feeders the maximum generator size is limited to 40% of the NMD (This percentage can be increased in the future)

Reason:

The consumer demand profile in the Langeberg Municipality's distribution area is seasonal and varies between the high and low demand seasons by +/- 35%.

- The main purpose of SSEG's is to use all the generated units on the premises and to back-feed as little as possible into the municipality's grid.
- It is possible that if a generator size of 75% of the NMD is allowed the owner will not be a net consumer and in the future the additional energy during the low demand season will be fed into Eskom's grid which is not allowed at this stage.
- The financial impact on the municipality's income has not yet been determined.

The proposed guidelines are attached as **Annexure A**.

Comments:

The use of PV generation is in line with the Government's Integrated Resource Plan for Electricity- Revision 2 of 25 March 2011 with regards to renewable energy. The White Paper on Sustainable Energy for the Western Cape Province published in the Provincial Gazette Extraordinary No. 6792 on 20th September 2010 sets a target of 15% for electrical energy from renewable sources in 2014.

Recommendation:

1. That approval of applications is made in accordance with the attached guidelines.
2. That the owner will be responsible for ensuring that the equipment is purchased, installed, operated and maintained in accordance with all relevant standards, regulations and complies with the National Building Regulations.
3. That an agreement for the connection and operation of Embedded Generation that governs the relationship between the Municipality and the consumer be signed. The contract is valid for as long as the project is in existence. [Attached as Annexure C]

This item served before the Engineering Services Portfolio Committee on 22 January 2018
Hierdie verslag het voor die Ingenieursdienste Portefeulje Komitee gedien op 22 Januarie 2018
Recommendation / Aanbeveling

1. That applications be considered and approved in accordance with the amended guidelines.
2. That the owner be responsible for ensuring that the equipment is purchased, installed, operated and maintained in accordance with all relevant standards, regulations and complies with the National Building Regulations.
3. That an agreement for the connection and operation of Embedded Generation that governs the relationship between the Municipality and the consumer be signed and that the contract is valid for as long as the project is in existence.

NOTE:

Relevant annexures for this report were distributed as part of the agenda for the Engineering Services Portfolio Committee meeting of 22 January 2018 (pg 175 - 226).

This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018
Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gedien op 13 Februarie 2018
Aanbeveling / Recommendation

1. That applications be considered and approved in accordance with the amended guidelines.
2. That the owner be responsible for ensuring that the equipment is purchased, installed, operated and maintained in accordance with all relevant standards, regulations and complies with the National Building Regulations.
3. That an agreement for the connection and operation of Embedded Generation that governs the relationship between the Municipality and the consumer be signed and that the contract is valid for as long as the project is in existence.

QUARTERLY REPORT FOR THE BREËRIVIER WYNLAND LANDELIKE ONTWIKKELINGS VERENIGING FOR THE PERIOD 1 OCTOBER 2017 to 31 DECEMBER 2017 (12/2/3/24) MANAGER: SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Purpose of the report

To submit the quarterly report for the Breërivier Wynland Landelike Ontwikkelings Vereniging, for the period 1 October 2017 to 31 December 2017, to council.

Background

The Breërivier Wynland Landelike Ontwikkelings Vereniging was established in 2002 to address the needs of the farming communities and consists of 4 partners, namely: farmers, farm workers, wine cellars and Langeberg Municipality.

The association is registered as a Section 21 Company (2003/010042/08) and Non-Profit Organization (NPO) (041-754-NPO).

The current representatives for Langeberg Municipality are: Deputy Executive Mayor, Councillor G Joubert and the Manager: Social Development, Mr. D van Schalkwyk.

Comments

The quarterly report for the period 1 October 2017 to 31 December 2017, as received from the Chairperson, Mr J Fourie, **is attached to this report**

Recommendations / Aanbevelings

That the Quarterly report for the Breërivier Wynland Landelike Ontwikkelings Vereniging, for the period 1 October 2017 to 31 December 2017, be accepted.

This item served before the Strategy & Social Development Portfolio Committee on 22 January 2018.
Hierdie item het gedien by die Strategiese & Sosiale Ontwikkeling Portefeulje Komitee op 22 Januarie 2018.
Aanbeveling / Recommendation

That the Quarterly report for the Breërivier Wynland Landelike Ontwikkelings Vereniging, for the period 01 October 2017 to 31 December 2017, be accepted.

NOTE:

Relevant annexures for this report were distributed as part of the agenda for the Strategy & Social Development Portfolio Committee meeting of 22 January 2018 (pg 34 - 52).

This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018
Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gedien op 13 Februarie 2018
Aanbeveling / Recommendation

That the Quarterly report for the Breërivier Wynland Landelike Ontwikkelings Vereniging, for the period 01 October 2017 to 31 December 2017, be accepted.

A 3570

SUBMISSION OF MOTION : CLLR S DU PLESSIS : INVESTIGATION INTO HOUSING DEPARTMENT

From: samuelduplessis25 [mailto:samuelduplessis25@gmail.com]
Sent: Wednesday, 06 December 2017 8:14 AM
To: MM; Rdl.Schalk Van Eeden; Rdl.Henry Jansen; Celeste Matthys
Subject: Urgent Motion to ask for investigation in Housing Department

I Samuel Du plessis of Icosa would like to move a motion to be discussed at the next council meeting in regards to Housing Department .

WE as Icosa would like to ask that all transfers and registration be stop and that we investigate irregulars conduct in the department.

I would like the housing department to hold back the transfer of the Hougham error case that May contain took decision without discussion in full council meeting item B5310 and I see that the Portfolios recommendation and discussion with the family was not even taken in to consideration and according to the official at montagu Bernice was contacted after 3 years my Housing official to still have intrest in the transfer of the house and there are still family who live there.

My Question in portfolio meeting was if the house was nor purchase by Mr Houthamer why do we give it to her daughter and who give the officials the Righth to apply for her for subsidy and not the next person on waiting list.

My other ouestion was if the house was not purchase 1992 by Houthamer who gave her permission to renovate and this house belong to the mother of Houthamer pretty 1994 why give it to this daughter.

The family have a offer to purchase 1992 signr6 by the then town clerk I ask that that matter please be kept on hold.

The Mc Gregor cases are increasing on the housing departments unfair practise and there are proofs and affidavits can we treat this matter as urgent or does the official undermine council and why did council ask us to have discussion with families if the Marco stay with the 2012 decision .

So I move
CLR Samuel du plessis
Chief whip Icosa

COMPILING OF THE 2017 / 2018 ADJUSTMENT BUDGET (5/1/1 - 2017/2018) (CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER)

Purpose of Report

To submit an adjustment budget for 2017 / 2018 to Council for consideration.

Background

As some votes on the 2017 / 2018 budget need to be adjusted as a result of operating requirements, **the attached Adjustment Budget** has been compiled and is submitted to Council for consideration.

The Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) report, which is compiled in terms of the Municipal Budgeting and Reporting Regulations, will be distributed to council before the meeting of 20 February 2018.

Legal Framework

Section 28 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) stipulates as follows:

Municipal adjustments budgets

28. (1) A municipality may revise an approved annual budget through an adjustments budget.
- (2) An adjustments budget —
- (a) must adjust the revenue and expenditure estimates downwards if there is material under-collection of revenue during the budget year;
 - (b) may appropriate additional revenues that have become available, over and above those anticipated in the annual budget, but only to revise or accelerate spending programmes already budgeted for;
 - (c) may, within a prescribed framework, authorise unforeseeable and unavoidable expenditure recommended by the mayor of the municipality;
 - (d) may authorise the utilisation of projected savings in one vote towards spending under another vote;
 - (e) may authorise the spending of funds that were unspent at the end of the financial year preceding the budget year, where the under-spending could not reasonably have been foreseen at the time when the annual budget for the budget year was approved by the council;
 - (f) may correct any errors in the annual budget; and
 - (g) may provide for any other expenditure within a prescribed framework.

Comments

OPERATING BUDGET

TRANSFERS

The transfer of funds between municipal votes that are proposed; (Transfer within departments are not listed as it is a delegated function.) will be included as Schedule B 3 in The Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) report, which is compiled in terms of the Municipal Budgeting and Reporting Regulations, that will be distributed to council before the meeting of 20 February 2018. Section 28 (2) (d) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) is applicable.

The transfer of funds between revenue and expenditure lines that are proposed; (Transfer within departments are not listed as it is a delegated function.) will be included as Schedule B 4 in The Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) report, which is compiled in terms of the Municipal Budgeting and Reporting Regulations, that will be distributed to council before the meeting of 20 February 2018. Section 28 (2) (d) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) is applicable.

ADDITIONAL GRANT ALLOCATION

In terms of Section 28 (2) (b) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) the municipality appropriated the following additional grant revenue which became available during the revised DORA allocation in 2017 / 2018 in the adjustments budget tabled in December 2017.

	R
Provincial Government	
WC Financial Management Support Grant (SCOA)	330 000.00
Emergency Disaster Relief Grant	3 000 000.00
Provincial Contribution towards the Acceleration of Housing Delivery	4 450 000.00
	7 780 000.00

These Grants were included in the operating revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure to make it possible to spend the funds.

In terms of Section 28 (2) (e) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) the municipality appropriates the following additional grant revenue which became available after the national and provincial grant roll over process.

	R
Provincial Government	
Western Cape Financial Management Capacity Building Grant	60 000
Human Settlement Development Grant (Beneficiaries)	1 221 353
Library Service: Replacement Funding for Most Vulnerable B3 Municipalities	354 775
Community Library Services Grant	82 159
Local Government Graduate Internship Grant	60 000
	1 778 288

These Grants will be included in the operating revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure to make it possible to spend the funds.

CAPITAL BUDGET

TRANSFERS DUE TO SAVINGS

The attached Capital Budget (Annexure A) transfer of funds between departments are proposed. Section 28 (2) (d) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) refers.

VIREMENTS

Please refer to the Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) report, which is compiled in terms of the Municipal Budgeting and Reporting Regulations, which will be distributed before the council meeting of 20 February 2018.

Aanbeveling / Recommendation

Dat die Aansuiweringsbegroting vir 2017 / 2018 soos voorgelê, goedgekeur word.

That the Adjustments budget for 2017 / 2018 as submitted, be approved.

--	--

179

1

[illegible]

FINANCIAL REPORTING IN TERMS OF SECTION 71 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT, 2003 – JANUARY 2018 (9/2/1/3) (CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER)

Purpose of report

To submit a report in terms of the Monthly Budget Statement of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 to Council for information.

Comments

The report, as submitted to the Executive Mayor, National Treasury and Provincial Treasury, is attached to this report.

Aanbeveling / Recommendation

That the content of the report be noted.

Dat kennis geneem word van die inhoud van die verslag.



In-Year Report of the Municipality

Prepared in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act (56/2003): Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, Government Gazette 32141, 17 April 2009.

Monthly Budget Statement January 2018

MONTHLY BUDGET STATEMENT FOR JANUARY 2018

Table of Contents

Glossary	3
PART 1 – IN-YEAR REPORT	5
Section 1 - Mayor's Report	5
Section 2 - Resolutions	5
Section 3 - Executive Summary	6
Section 4 - In-year budget statement tables	9
Section 5 – Debtors' analysis	18
Section 6 – Creditors' analysis	19
Section 7 – Investment portfolio analysis	20
Section 8 - Allocation and grant receipts and expenditure	21
Section 9 - Employee related costs	24
Section 10 - Capital programme performance	25
Section 11 - Material variances to the SDBIP	33
Section 12 - Municipal manager's quality certification	34
Section 13 - Detailed Capital Expenditure as at 31 January 2018	35
Section 14 - Revenue and Expenditure compared to Budget per cost centre as at 31 January 2018	36
Section 15 - Financial Statements for the period 01 July 2017 to 31 January 2018	37
Section 16 - Uniform Financial Ratios in terms of MFMA Circular 71	38
Section 17 - Grant Register 31 January 2018	39

Glossary

Adjustments budget – Prescribed in section 28 of the MFMA. The formal means by which a municipality may revise its annual budget during the year.

Allocations – Money received from Provincial or National Government or other municipalities.

Budget – The financial plan of the Municipality.

Budget related policy – Policy of a municipality affecting or affected by the budget, examples include tariff policy, rates policy, credit control and debt collection policy.

Capital expenditure - Spending on assets such as land, buildings and machinery. Any capital expenditure must be reflected as an asset on the Municipality's balance sheet.

Cash flow statement – A statement showing when actual cash will be received and spent by the Municipality. Cash payments do not always coincide with budgeted expenditure timings. For example, when an invoice is received by the Municipality it is shown as expenditure in the month it is received, even though it may not be paid in the same period.

DORA – Division of Revenue Act. Annual legislation that shows the total allocations made by national to provincial and local government.

Equitable share – A general grant paid to municipalities. It is predominantly targeted to help with free basic services.

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure – Expenditure that was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised.

GFS – Government Finance Statistics. An internationally recognised classification system that facilitates like for like comparison between municipalities.

GRAP – Generally Recognised Accounting Practice. The new standard for municipal accounting.

IDP – Integrated Development Plan. The main strategic planning document of the Municipality

MBRR – Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act (56/2003): Municipal budget and reporting regulations.

MFMA – Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act (56/2003). The principle piece of legislation relating to municipal financial management. Sometimes referred to as the Act.

MTREF – Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework. A medium term financial plan, usually 3 years, based on a fixed first year and indicative further two years budget allocations. Also includes details of the previous and current years' financial position.

Operating expenditure – Spending on the day to day expenses of the Municipality such as salaries and wages.

Rates – Local Government tax based on the assessed value of a property. To determine the rates payable, the assessed rateable value is multiplied by the rate in the rand.

SDBIP – Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan. A detailed plan comprising quarterly performance targets and monthly budget estimates.

Strategic objectives – The main priorities of the Municipality as set out in the IDP. Budgeted spending must contribute towards the achievement of the strategic objectives.

Unauthorised expenditure – Generally, is spending without, or in excess of, an approved budget or vote, expenditure from a vote unrelated to the department or functional area covered by the vote, expenditure of money appropriated for a specific purpose, otherwise than for that specific purpose, spending of an allocation not in accordance with the conditions of the allocations.

Virement – A transfer of budget.

Virement policy - The policy that sets out the rules for budget transfers. Virements are normally allowed within a vote. Transfers between votes must be agreed by Council through an Adjustments Budget.

Vote – One of the main segments into which a budget is divided. In Langeberg Municipality this means at directorate level.

PART 1 – IN-YEAR REPORT

Section 1 - Mayor's Report

1.1 In-Year Report - Monthly Budget Statement

This report represents the S 71 MFMA monthly budget statement for the month of January 2018 and it reflects on the implementation of the budget and the financial state of affairs of the municipality.

1.1.1 Implementation of budget in terms of SDBIP

No comments for January 2018.

1.1.2 Financial problems or risks facing the municipality

Currently there are no immediate financial problems facing the municipality. The municipality is still projected to end the year with a surplus, and more importantly, a positive cash position.

1.1.3 Other information

Additional clarity on the content of this report or answers to any questions posed will be given at the next Finance Committee meeting.

Section 2 - Resolutions

IN-YEAR REPORTS 2017/2018

This is the resolution that will be presented to Council when the In-Year Report is tabled:

RECOMMENDATION:

- (a) That council notes the monthly budget statement and supporting documentation.
- (b) That Council notes the in-year report for January 2018 was submitted to the Executive Mayor, National Treasury and Provincial Treasury on 14 February 2018, being the 10th working day after the end of January 2018.

Section 3 - Executive Summary

3.1 Introduction

The outcomes for the 2016/2017 financial year have been audited. The Annual Financial Statements for the financial year ending 30 June 2017 was submitted for audit purposes on 31 August 2017 and the Auditor General expressed an opinion on 30 November 2017. The municipality received a clean audit opinion for the 6th consecutive year.

3.2 Consolidated performance

3.2.1 Against annual budget (original approved and latest adjustments)

Rates were levied in July 2017 for the 2017/2018 financial year. The amounts for rates and service charges do not represent cash received but levied amounts.

Total revenue to date is R 353, 218 M compared to total revenue budget to date of R 396, 701 M which brings about a negative variance of 11%. The main reasons for the variance are electricity, refuse & water charges for January 2018 that will only be levied in February 2018; Traffic fines issued will only be recorded as receivables from non-exchange at year-end. Please refer to table C4 on page 12 for Breakdown of Revenue by Source.

Operating expenditure by type

Total expenditure to date is R 352, 681 M compared to total expenditure budget to date of R 401, 713 M which brings about a negative variance of 12%, the variance is mainly attributable to under expenditure on Employee related costs, Depreciation and asset impairment, Finance Charges, Bulk purchases, Contracted Services and Other expenditure. Finance Charges are lower as the finance charges relating to the new external loan have not been incurred. Bulk purchases are lower due to electricity and water consumption being less than expected. The under expenditure on Other expenditure relates to: Repairs and Maintenance required being less than expected; General Expenditure primarily being non-cash flow items, which will be allocated at year-end; and Actuarial Losses only being processed at year-end. Please refer to table C4 on page 12 for Breakdown of Expenditure by Type.

Capital expenditure

Total actual capital expenditure as at January 2018 is R 23, 149 M (26.33%) of the total capital budget of R 87, 923 M. Capital commitments as at January 2018 is R 12, 084 M (13.74%) of the total capital budget of R 87, 923 M. Total capital expenditure inclusive of capital commitments as at January 2018 is 40.07% of the total capital budget. Please refer to table C5 (page 13) for Capital Expenditure per Government Finance Statistics and table SC12 (page 25) for the monthly Capital Expenditure Trend.

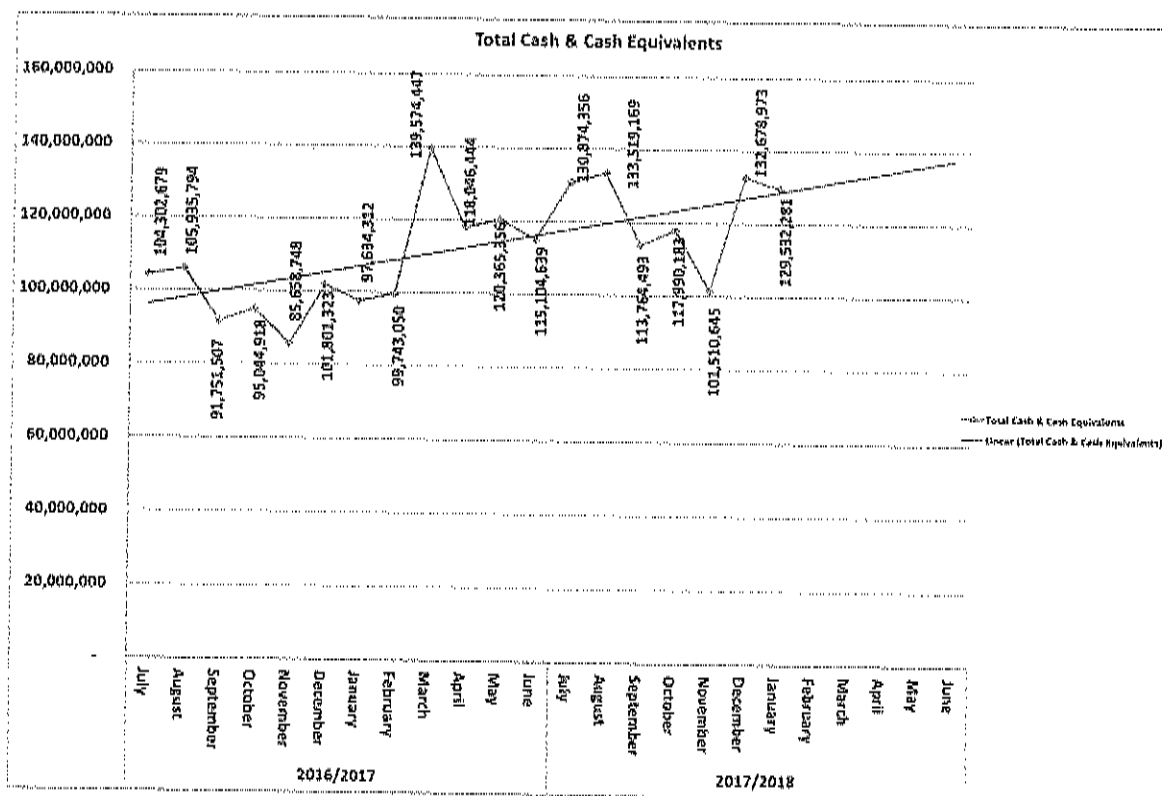
Below is breakdown of Capital Expenditure as at 31 January 2018:

	ACTUAL	ORDERS	EXP/MONTH	BUDGET	BALANCE
HOUSING	8,592.63	9,018.42	8,592.63	18,500.00	3,826.95
WATER	10,168,848.01	6,557,012.54	1,684,635.00	25,817,500.00	5,091,642.05
ELECTRICAL SERVICES	4,090,448.59	259,167.85	317,554.43	27,733,310.00	23,434,693.83
SEWERAGE	115,123.01	21,379.51	0.00	424,000.00	287,552.49
ROADS	119,500.00	59,798.25	0.00	1,815,000.00	1,585,701.75
Sub-Total at Service Level	20,503,474.17	4,951,376.97	2,021,742.06	55,809,310.00	30,413,518.89
MUNICIPAL MANAGER					
CORPORATE SERVICES	150,248.17	24,168.00	31,177.70	2,284,414.00	2,104,987.83
STRATEGY AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT	0.00	136,140.42	0.00	500,000.00	363,859.58
FINANCE	457,206.94	50,610.56	457,206.94	570,000.00	65,822.50
COMMUNITY SERVICES	1,129,491.80	50,202.31	205,025.50	2,113,840.00	525,895.74
TRAFFIC	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
INFORMATION & COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY	319,008.10	557,438.34	45,604.10	2,271,580.00	995,132.86
INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	435,324.89	5,629,647.34	236.18	23,815,140.00	17,480,167.77
CLEANING	153,921.57	0.00	0.00	500,000.00	346,078.43
Sub-Total at Department Level	2,645,202.62	7,132,456.97	789,571.42	32,054,774.00	22,277,024.11
	23,148,786.79	12,083,833.94	2,811,313.40	87,923,144.00	52,690,543.27

Cash flows

The cash flow is currently positive and the total Cash and Cash Equivalents at January 2018 is R 129, 532 M a decrease of R 3, 147 M from December 2017. Please refer to table C7 on page 15 for the Monthly Budget Statement – Cash Flow.

The graph below shows the movement of Cash and Cash equivalents on a month on month basis.



MONTHLY BUDGET STATEMENT FOR JANUARY 2018

3.2.2 Reports, tables, charts & explanations

Summary tables and charts are included for this section of the January 2018 Monthly Budget Statement report.

3.3 Material variances from SDBIP

A detailed assessment of actual performance against budgeted performance was performed with the MFMA Section 72 report and material variances were included.

3.4 Remedial or corrective steps

Remedial steps was included in the MFMA S 72 - Mid-year Financial Assessment report in December 2017.

3.5 Conclusion

Year-to-date performance of revenue and expenditure compared to budget are reasonable at the end of January 2018.

A detailed assessment was performed of actual performance against budgeted performance with the compilation of the mid-year financial assessment report in December 2017, after which an adjustment budget was recommended to revise revenue and expenditure projections.

Section 4 - In-year budget statement tables

4.1 Monthly budget statements

4.1.1 Table C1: S71 Monthly Budget Statement Summary

WC026 Langeberg - Table C1 Monthly Budget Statement Summary - M07 January

Description	2016/17	Budget Year 2017/18							
	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands									
Financial Performance									
Property rates	42,686	50,886	50,886	(12)	45,497	50,886	(4,388)	-9%	50,886
Service charges	405,781	422,703	422,703	35,830	209,086	240,942	(31,856)	-13%	422,703
Investment revenue	5,931	7,174	7,174	588	4,081	2,898	1,183	41%	7,174
Transfers and subsidies	112,061	116,405	116,736	886	73,800	67,708	6,161	9%	116,736
Other own revenue	55,728	46,898	46,898	2,078	19,684	34,268	(14,584)	-43%	46,898
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	622,186	644,067	644,397	39,370	353,218	396,701	(43,484)	-11%	644,397
Employee costs	158,474	184,040	184,040	14,733	100,602	114,910	(14,307)	-12%	184,040
Remuneration of Councillors	9,234	10,135	10,135	1,270	5,951	5,912	38	1%	10,135
Depreciation & asset impairment	26,724	34,312	34,312	2,122	14,792	20,014	(5,223)	-26%	34,312
Finance charges	11,925	12,561	12,561	388	3,436	5,222	(2,787)	-45%	12,561
Materials and bulk purchases	270,736	267,772	267,772	22,694	152,733	156,194	(3,461)	-2%	267,772
Transfers and subsidies	133	7,142	7,142	139	139	86	52	59%	7,142
Other expenditure	92,852	161,448	161,778	6,977	75,020	98,374	(23,345)	-24%	161,778
Total Expenditure	570,087	677,409	677,739	48,323	352,681	401,713	(49,032)	-12%	677,739
Surplus/(Deficit)	52,100	(33,342)	(33,342)	(8,954)	537	(5,012)	5,549	-111%	(33,342)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	24,503	33,598	41,048	1,010	14,100	23,944	(9,844)	-41%	41,048
Contributions & Contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	76,602	256	7,706	(7,943)	14,637	18,932	(4,295)	-29%	7,706
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	76,602	256	7,706	(7,943)	14,637	18,932	(4,295)	-29%	7,706
Capital Expenditure & funds sources									
Capital expenditure	52,431	76,008	87,923	2,811	23,149	51,287	(28,138)	-54%	87,923
Capital transfers recognised	24,543	33,598	41,048	1,010	14,100	23,944	(9,844)	-41%	41,048
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	1,391	20,124	20,124	-	-	11,739	(11,739)	-100%	20,124
Internally generated funds	26,496	22,286	26,750	1,801	9,049	15,604	(6,555)	-42%	26,750
Total sources of capital funds	52,431	76,008	87,923	2,811	23,149	51,287	(28,138)	-55%	87,923
Financial position									
Total current assets	226,309	184,660	185,426	-	227,313	-	-	-	185,426
Total non current assets	645,637	669,176	681,091	-	654,332	-	-	-	681,091
Total current liabilities	109,900	112,841	115,841	-	88,588	-	-	-	115,841
Total non current liabilities	130,554	152,963	152,963	-	147,426	-	-	-	152,963
Community wealth/Equity	630,484	568,032	577,712	-	645,632	-	-	-	577,712
Cash flows									
Net cash from (used) operating	54,958	33,355	40,805	(893)	34,869	25,898	(8,961)	-35%	40,805
Net cash from (used) investing	(48,299)	(75,255)	(87,170)	(2,363)	(19,560)	(28,123)	(8,563)	30%	(87,170)
Net cash from (used) financing	(3,642)	16,297	16,297	109	(871)	18,245	19,115	105%	16,297
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end	115,105	104,272	85,037	-	129,532	131,124	1,591	1%	85,037
Debtors & creditors analysis									
	0-30 Days	31-60 Days	61-90 Days	91-120 Days	121-150 Dys	151-180 Dys	181 Dys-1 Yr	Over 1Yr	Total
Debtors Age Analysis									
Total By Income Source	32,932	2,109	1,442	1,135	2,091	952	12,649	11,456	64,776
Creditors Age Analysis									
Total Creditors	26,829	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	26,843

MONTHLY BUDGET STATEMENT FOR JANUARY 2018

4.1.2 Table C2: Monthly Budget Statement - Financial Performance (standard classification)

This table reflects the operating budget (Financial Performance) in the standard classifications which are the Government Finance Statistics Functions and Sub-functions. These are used by National Treasury to assist the compilation of national and international accounts for comparison purposes, regardless of the unique organisational structures used by the different institutions.

The main functions are Governance and Administration; Community and Public Safety; Economic and Environmental Services; and Trading services.

It is for this reason that Financial Performance is reported in standard classification, Table C2, and by municipal vote, Table C3.

WC026 Langeberg - Table C2 Monthly Budget Statement - Financial Performance (functional classification) - M07 January

Description	Ref	2016/17	Budget Year 2017/18							
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R (thousands)	1									
Revenue - Functional										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		59,272	105,513	105,843	1,410	87,858	87,588	270	0%	105,843
Executive and council		762	4,704	4,704	6	3,475	2,744	731	27%	4,704
Finance and administration		98,909	100,809	101,139	1,403	84,383	84,845	(461)	-1%	101,139
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Community and public safety</i>		52,556	46,518	46,518	916	21,595	27,134	(5,539)	-20%	46,518
Community and social services		13,975	11,178	11,178	780	5,517	6,520	(1,104)	-17%	11,178
Sport and recreation		1,103	1,521	1,521	124	485	867	(403)	-45%	1,521
Public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		37,477	33,819	33,819	13	15,694	19,727	(4,033)	-20%	33,819
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		26,692	55,695	55,695	592	5,291	32,486	(27,237)	-94%	55,695
Planning and development		4,040	27,570	27,570	337	3,373	16,082	(12,709)	-79%	27,570
Road transport		22,652	28,125	28,125	255	1,878	16,406	(14,528)	-89%	28,125
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>		468,170	469,938	477,388	37,463	252,614	278,465	(25,852)	-9%	477,388
Energy services		361,699	345,071	345,071	30,278	182,150	201,284	(19,134)	-10%	345,071
Water management		49,969	65,817	74,267	4,115	33,844	43,321	(9,477)	-22%	74,267
Waste water management		37,393	30,894	30,894	1,747	20,928	19,015	2,913	16%	30,894
Waste management		29,110	27,166	27,166	1,322	16,692	16,846	(155)	-1%	27,166
<i>Other</i>	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Functional	2	646,889	677,685	685,445	40,380	387,318	425,876	(58,358)	-14%	685,445
Expenditure - Functional										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		87,645	108,128	108,458	7,959	57,084	66,219	(11,135)	-16%	108,458
Executive and council		27,652	32,585	32,585	2,392	15,708	18,551	(2,845)	-15%	32,585
Finance and administration		50,082	73,165	73,495	5,457	40,565	48,206	(7,640)	-16%	73,495
Internal audit		-	2,379	2,379	112	612	1,462	(551)	-44%	2,379
<i>Community and public safety</i>		44,396	68,453	68,453	3,599	40,187	52,075	(11,887)	-23%	68,453
Community and social services		20,663	26,915	26,915	1,693	11,907	15,741	(3,754)	-24%	26,915
Sport and recreation		16,858	24,671	24,671	1,620	10,664	14,755	(4,091)	-28%	24,671
Public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		4,875	36,868	36,868	285	17,537	21,578	(4,042)	-19%	36,868
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		67,652	94,217	94,217	5,819	41,894	54,785	(12,891)	-24%	94,217
Planning and development		19,543	26,892	26,892	1,302	11,167	15,270	(4,103)	-27%	26,892
Road transport		48,009	67,325	67,325	4,518	30,727	39,615	(8,788)	-22%	67,325
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>		370,394	386,610	386,610	30,924	213,395	276,408	(13,103)	-6%	386,610
Energy services		295,044	303,529	303,529	25,276	171,314	177,069	(5,755)	-3%	303,529
Water management		27,907	33,909	33,909	2,023	14,954	20,229	(5,275)	-26%	33,909
Waste water management		15,256	19,696	19,696	1,373	10,852	11,681	(829)	-7%	19,696
Waste management		31,187	29,476	29,476	2,253	16,275	17,518	(1,244)	-7%	29,476
<i>Other</i>		-	-	-	25	121	136	(15)	-11%	-
Total Expenditure - Functional	3	576,087	677,409	677,739	48,323	352,681	401,713	(49,032)	-12%	677,739
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year		75,602	258	7,706	(7,943)	14,637	23,963	(9,326)	-39%	7,706

MONTHLY BUDGET STATEMENT FOR JANUARY 2018

4.1.3 Table C3: Monthly Budget Statement – Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

The operating expenditure budget is approved by Council on the municipal vote level.

The municipal votes reflect the organisational structure of the municipality which is made up of the following directorates: Finance, Executive and Council, Strategy and Social Development, Corporate Services and Engineering Services.

WC026 Langeberg - Table C3 Monthly Budget Statement - Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) - M07 January

Vote Description										
Ref	2016/17	Budget Year 2017/18								
	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast	
R thousands										
Revenue by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - FINANCE		96,438	97,709	99,039	1,280	83,671	83,036	634	0.8%	98,039
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		762	4,704	4,704	6	3,476	2,744	731	26.7%	4,704
Vote 3 - STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT		2,031	2,653	2,653	57	1,512	1,547	(36)	-2.3%	2,653
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES		24,936	30,894	30,894	415	2,814	18,021	(15,206)	-84.4%	30,894
Vote 5 - ENGINEERING SERVICES		470,568	495,833	503,283	37,744	254,489	293,570	(39,081)	-13.3%	503,283
Vote 6 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		51,953	45,872	45,872	878	21,357	26,758	(5,401)	-20.2%	45,872
Total Revenue by Vote	2	646,688	677,665	685,445	40,380	367,318	425,676	(58,358)	-13.7%	685,445
Expenditure by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - FINANCE		27,707	31,857	32,187	2,226	19,099	23,429	(4,332)	-18.5%	32,187
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		27,652	34,964	34,964	2,504	16,518	20,014	(3,496)	-17.5%	34,964
Vote 3 - STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT		19,854	24,509	24,509	1,654	12,315	14,554	(2,240)	-15.4%	24,509
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES		46,873	64,480	64,480	4,861	33,810	38,084	(4,274)	-11.2%	64,480
Vote 5 - ENGINEERING SERVICES		405,965	435,913	435,913	33,366	230,953	255,035	(24,082)	-9.4%	435,913
Vote 6 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		42,045	85,686	85,686	3,712	39,988	50,598	(10,610)	-21.0%	85,686
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	570,087	677,409	677,739	48,323	352,581	401,713	(49,032)	-12.2%	677,739
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	2	76,602	256	7,706	(7,943)	14,637	23,963	(9,326)	-38.9%	7,706

4.1.4 Table C4: Monthly Budget Statement - Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

WC026 Langeberg - Table C4 Monthly Budget Statement - Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) - M07 January

Description	Ref	2016/17	Budget Year 2017/18							
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands										
Revenue By Source										
Property rates		42,686	50,886	50,886	(12)	46,497	50,886	(4,388)	-9%	50,886
Service charges - electricity revenue		337,632	337,841	337,841	30,149	174,260	194,025	(19,765)	-10%	337,841
Service charges - water revenue		37,725	47,865	47,865	2,904	15,822	27,384	(11,562)	-42%	47,865
Service charges - sanitation revenue		17,268	19,419	19,419	1,538	10,537	9,832	706	7%	19,419
Service charges - refuse revenue		13,156	17,579	17,579	1,238	8,467	9,701	(1,234)	-13%	17,579
Service charges - other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment		2,714	3,785	3,785	322	1,677	2,590	(912)	-35%	3,785
Interest earned - external investments		5,931	7,174	7,174	588	4,081	2,898	1,183	41%	7,174
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		1,779	2,386	2,386	165	1,010	1,064	(54)	-5%	2,386
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		9,903	21,675	21,675	132	1,038	14,471	(13,433)	-93%	21,675
Licences and permits		1,503	5,322	5,322	89	575	3,419	(2,844)	-83%	5,322
Agency services		3,498	99	99	79	515	267	248	93%	99
Transfers and subsidies		112,061	116,406	116,736	886	73,869	67,708	6,161	9%	116,736
Other revenue		35,734	12,338	12,338	1,292	12,310	11,702	608	5%	12,338
Gains on disposal of PPE		597	1,294	1,294	-	2,560	755	1,805	239%	1,294
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		622,186	644,067	644,397	39,370	353,218	396,701	(43,484)	-11%	644,397
Expenditure By Type										
Employee related costs		158,474	184,040	184,040	14,733	100,602	114,910	(14,307)	-12%	184,040
Remuneration of councillors		9,234	10,135	10,135	1,270	5,951	5,912	39	1%	10,135
Debt impairment		-	32,386	32,386	2,699	18,892	18,891	1	0%	32,386
Depreciation & asset impairment		26,724	34,312	34,312	2,122	14,752	20,014	(5,223)	-26%	34,312
Finance charges		11,925	12,561	12,561	388	3,435	6,222	(2,787)	-45%	12,561
Bulk purchases		270,736	267,772	267,772	22,694	152,733	156,194	(3,461)	-2%	267,772
Other materials		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services		7,776	78,745	79,075	129	3,313	46,472	(43,159)	-93%	79,075
Transfers and subsidies		133	7,142	7,142	139	139	88	52	59%	7,142
Other expenditure		84,800	49,777	49,777	4,149	52,824	32,696	20,128	62%	49,777
Loss on disposal of PPE		286	540	540	-	-	315	(315)	-100%	540
Total Expenditure		570,087	677,409	677,739	48,323	352,681	401,713	(49,032)	-12%	677,739
Surplus/(Deficit)		52,100	(33,342)	(33,342)	(8,954)	537	(5,012)	5,549	(0)	(33,342)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		24,503	33,598	41,048	1,010	14,100	23,944	(9,844)	-41%	41,048
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		76,602	256	7,706	(7,943)	14,637	18,932	-	-	7,706
Taxation										
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		76,602	256	7,706	(7,943)	14,637	18,932	-	-	7,706
Attributable to minorities										
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		76,602	256	7,706	(7,943)	14,637	18,932	-	-	7,706
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate										
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year		76,602	256	7,706	(7,943)	14,637	18,932	-	-	7,706

MONTHLY BUDGET STATEMENT FOR JANUARY 2018

4.1.5 Table C5: Monthly Budget Statement - Capital Expenditure (municipal vote, standard classification and funding)

WC026 Langeberg - Table C5 Monthly Budget Statement - Capital Expenditure (municipal vote, functional classification and funding) - M07 January

Vote Description	Ref	2016/17	Budget Year 2017/18							
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands	1									
Multi-Year expenditure appropriation	2									
Vote 1 - FINANCE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		171	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT		1,920	-	272	-	-	158	(158)	-100%	272
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES		2,259	200	200	29	52	117	(65)	-55%	200
Vote 5 - ENGINEERING SERVICES		14,419	26,440	26,930	470	2,934	15,709	(12,775)	-81%	26,930
Vote 6 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		1,863	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Multi-year expenditure	4,7	20,631	26,640	27,402	499	2,986	15,984	(12,998)	-81%	27,402
Single Year expenditure appropriation	2									
Vote 1 - FINANCE		19	570	570	457	457	332	125	38%	570
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT		773	2,500	2,500	46	319	1,458	(1,139)	-78%	2,500
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES		734	2,084	2,084	2	98	1,216	(1,118)	-92%	2,084
Vote 5 - ENGINEERING SERVICES		25,221	42,716	53,235	1,543	18,149	31,052	(12,903)	-42%	53,235
Vote 6 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		5,052	1,499	2,132	265	1,139	1,244	(105)	-8%	2,132
Total Capital single-year expenditure	4	31,799	49,369	60,521	2,312	20,163	35,303	(15,140)	-43%	60,521
Total Capital Expenditure		52,431	76,008	87,923	2,811	23,149	51,287	(28,138)	-55%	87,923
Capital Expenditure - Functional Classification										
Governance and administration		5,762	2,870	3,406	534	927	1,833	(906)	-49%	3,406
Executive and council		171	-	536	-	-	-	-	-	536
Finance and administration		5,592	2,870	2,870	534	927	1,833	(906)	-49%	2,870
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety		6,914	21,149	21,783	265	1,278	14,748	(13,470)	-91%	21,783
Community and social services		5,781	950	1,181	95	341	689	(348)	-51%	1,181
Sport and recreation		1,133	20,181	20,583	160	887	12,006	(11,120)	-93%	20,583
Public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	19	19	10	51	2,052	(2,002)	-98%	19
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		6,092	4,699	4,699	0	416	2,896	(2,480)	-86%	4,699
Planning and development		4,978	900	900	0	297	679	(383)	-56%	900
Road transport		1,114	3,799	3,799	-	120	2,216	(2,097)	-95%	3,799
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		33,662	47,290	58,035	2,012	20,528	31,811	(11,283)	-35%	58,035
Energy sources		6,167	26,263	27,793	318	4,090	16,212	(12,122)	-75%	27,793
Water management		9,930	21,027	29,318	1,695	16,169	15,060	1,109	7%	29,318
Waste water management		9,983	-	424	-	115	247	(132)	-53%	424
Waste management		7,582	-	500	-	154	292	(138)	-47%	500
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional Classification	3	52,431	76,008	87,923	2,811	23,149	51,287	(28,138)	-55%	87,923
Funded by:										
National Government		19,558	33,598	33,598	1,010	14,100	19,598	(5,498)	-28%	33,598
Provincial Government		4,985	-	7,450	-	-	4,346	(4,346)	-100%	7,450
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital		24,543	33,598	41,048	1,010	14,100	23,944	(9,844)	-41%	41,048
Public contributions & donations	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	6	1,391	20,124	20,124	-	-	11,739	(11,739)	-100%	20,124
Internally generated funds		26,486	22,286	26,750	1,801	9,049	15,604	(6,555)	-42%	26,750
Total Capital Funding		52,431	76,008	87,923	2,811	23,149	51,287	(28,138)	-55%	87,923

MONTHLY BUDGET STATEMENT FOR JANUARY 2018

4.1.6 Table C6: Monthly Budget Statement - Financial Position

WC026 Langeberg - Table C6 Monthly Budget Statement - Financial Position - M07 January

Description	Ref	2016/17	Budget Year 2017/18			
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	YearTD actual	Full Year Forecast
R thousands	1					
ASSETS						
Current assets						
Cash		20,021	39,272	25,037	34,469	25,037
Call investment deposits		95,083	65,000	60,000	95,063	60,000
Consumer debtors		24,293	41,286	41,286	27,103	41,286
Other debtors		32,708	11,722	11,722	18,282	11,722
Current portion of long-term receivables		655	605	605	261	605
Inventory		52,547	26,775	26,775	52,135	26,775
Total current assets		225,309	184,660	165,425	227,313	165,425
Non current assets						
Long-term receivables		634	1,045	1,045	223	1,045
Investments		123	125	125	123	125
Investment property		26,971	26,751	26,751	26,942	26,751
Investments in Associate		-	-	-	-	-
Property, plant and equipment		617,439	638,023	649,937	626,620	649,937
Agricultural		-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-
Intangible assets		209	233	233	164	233
Other non-current assets		260	3,000	3,000	260	3,000
Total non current assets		645,637	669,176	681,091	654,332	681,091
TOTAL ASSETS		870,946	853,836	846,516	881,645	846,516
LIABILITIES						
Current liabilities						
Bank overdraft		-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing		5,056	3,530	3,530	-	3,530
Consumer deposits		9,968	8,505	8,505	10,794	8,505
Trade and other payables		74,760	86,547	89,547	69,389	89,547
Provisions		20,124	14,259	14,259	8,405	14,259
Total current liabilities		109,909	112,841	115,841	88,588	115,841
Non current liabilities						
Borrowing		17,926	34,232	34,232	20,647	34,232
Provisions		112,627	118,731	118,731	126,779	118,731
Total non current liabilities		130,554	152,963	152,963	147,425	152,963
TOTAL LIABILITIES		240,462	265,804	268,804	236,013	268,804
NET ASSETS	2	630,484	588,032	577,712	645,632	577,712
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY						
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		599,131	548,506	545,650	614,279	545,650
Reserves		31,353	39,526	32,061	31,353	32,061
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	630,484	588,032	577,712	645,632	577,712

MONTHLY BUDGET STATEMENT FOR JANUARY 2018

4.1.7 Table C7: Monthly Budget Statement - Cash Flow

WC026 Langeberg - Table C7 Monthly Budget Statement - Cash Flow - M07 January

Description	Ref	2016/17	Budget Year 2017/18							
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands	1									
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Property rates		40,858	48,814	48,814	2,863	29,688	31,973	(2,287)	-7%	48,814
Service charges		369,551	405,495	405,495	38,055	250,956	227,190	23,766	10%	405,495
Other revenue		52,363	20,291	20,291	3,551	38,531	11,836	26,695	228%	20,291
Government - operating		112,845	115,936	115,266	1,292	59,831	82,906	(23,075)	-28%	115,266
Government - capital		23,964	33,598	41,048	-	38,559	12,431	26,127	210%	41,048
Interest		8,743	9,463	9,463	606	2,977	4,922	(1,945)	-40%	9,463
Dividends		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments										
Suppliers and employees		(540,336)	(580,539)	(580,886)	(47,222)	(384,447)	(336,407)	48,040	-14%	(580,886)
Finance charges		(2,897)	(12,561)	(12,543)	-	(1,095)	(6,954)	(5,859)	84%	(12,543)
Transfers and Grants		(133)	(7,142)	(7,142)	(139)	(139)	-	139	#DIV/0!	(7,142)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		84,958	33,355	40,805	(893)	34,859	25,898	(8,961)	-35%	40,805
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		1,746	754	754	199	449	-	449	0%	754
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables		-	-	-	16	703	-	703	0%	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments										
Capital assets		(51,045)	(76,008)	(87,923)	(2,578)	(20,712)	(28,123)	(7,411)	26%	(87,923)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(49,299)	(75,255)	(87,170)	(2,363)	(19,560)	(28,123)	(8,563)	30%	(87,170)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing		-	20,124	20,124	-	-	20,124	(20,124)	-100%	20,124
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		949	405	405	109	1,039	236	802	340%	405
Payments										
Repayment of borrowing		(4,591)	(4,232)	(4,232)	-	(1,910)	(2,116)	(207)	10%	(4,232)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		(3,642)	16,297	16,297	109	(871)	18,245	19,115	105%	16,297
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		12,016	(25,603)	(30,668)	(3,147)	14,428	16,019			(30,668)
Cash/cash equivalents at beginning:		103,088	129,875	115,105		115,105	115,105			115,105
Cash/cash equivalents at month/year end:		115,105	104,272	85,037		129,532	131,124			85,037

Table C7 includes the balance of the Cashbook and Current Investment Deposit's.

Below are commitments against Cash and Cash equivalents as at 31 January 2018:

Commitments against Cash and Cash Equivalents		
Item	Previous Month	Current Month
Cash and Cash Equivalents	132,678,968	129,532,278
Commitments	102,455,401	103,824,185
Loan repayments	3,082,081	3,082,081
Capital Replacement Reserve	31,353,025	31,353,025
Trade and other payables		
- Unspent conditional transfers	17,107,792	16,503,884
- Creditor Payments	50,912,503	52,885,195
Surplus/(Deficit)	30,223,567	25,708,094

MONTHLY BUDGET STATEMENT FOR JANUARY 2018

4.1.8 Supporting Table SC9: Monthly Budget Statement – Actual and revised targets for cash receipts and cash flows This supporting table gives a detailed breakdown of information summarised in Table C7.

WC026 Langeberg - Supporting Table SC9 Monthly Budget Statement - actuals and revised targets for cash receipts - NOT January

Ref	Description	Budget Year 2017/18												2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework	
		July	August	Sept	October	Nov	Dec	January	Feb	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19
1	Cash Receipts by Source														
	Property rates	4,407	8,644	3,852	4,602	3,152	2,766	2,863	3,368	25,037	3,388	3,366	8,555	48,819	52,770
	Service charges - electricity revenue	28,943	29,054	29,921	31,042	27,855	30,161	31,557	22,086	25,037	20,164	32,409	8,365	324,807	330,270
	Service charges - water revenue	3,422	3,340	3,184	3,711	3,368	3,335	3,301	4,592	4,132	3,444	2,985	7,101	45,516	48,440
	Service charges - sanitation revenue	1,404	1,531	1,329	1,532	1,526	1,402	1,545	1,552	1,552	1,552	1,552	2,000	18,326	21,448
	Service charges - refuse	3,096	1,242	1,098	1,387	1,264	1,192	1,275	1,405	1,405	1,405	1,405	2,880	16,005	18,274
	Service charges - other	325	336	444	442	507	417	378	378	378	378	378	(2,480)	18,274	20,800
	Rental of facilities and equipment	290	184	373	190	182	199	273	303	303	303	303	722	3,031	3,914
	Interest earned - external investments	595	572	—	606	598	—	606	—	1,794	—	—	—	2,403	7,174
	Dividends received	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	191	191	—	1,256	2,384	2,467
	Fines, penalties and forfeits	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7,174	8,337
	Licences and permits	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,467	2,609
	Agency services	1,994	2,055	1,941	2,543	2,691	1,730	2,822	463	325	325	325	(11,488)	3,602	4,256
	Transfer services - operating	31,051	467	807	1,857	1,854	21,794	1,292	2,676	22,313	8,638	8	443	5,322	5,737
	Transfer revenue	4,084	2,703	5,678	1,585	2,227	2,775	1,125	612	612	612	612	25,005	116,206	109,646
	Cash Receipts by Source	79,348	49,849	48,073	49,757	45,474	66,912	46,448	38,184	62,373	48,366	43,691	25,102	600,328	613,702
	Other Cash Flows by Source														
	Transfer receipts - capital	9,464	1,000	4,886	1,671	—	21,439	—	2,016	3,074	2,088	3,360	(8,008)	41,048	21,382
	Contributions & contributed assets	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Proceeds on disposal of PPE	—	—	—	—	23	82	190	—	—	—	—	303	754	811
	Short term loans	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Borrowing long term financing	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Increase in consumer deposits	163	167	160	209	206	75	109	34	34	34	34	(708)	20,124	16,876
	Receipt of non-current receivables	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	405	425
	Receipt of non-current receivables	211	236	64	156	23	16	16	—	—	—	—	(703)	—	—
	Change in non-current investments	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Total Cash Receipts by Source	88,147	51,329	51,252	51,938	45,726	87,225	46,792	40,214	65,421	51,378	46,984	35,712	662,669	681,256
	Cash Payments by Type														
	Employee related costs	11,835	11,928	12,104	11,526	18,870	12,049	11,511	14,606	14,606	14,606	14,606	35,702	183,040	191,696
	Remuneration of councillors	783	783	783	783	783	764	1,270	949	949	949	949	389	10,135	208,509
	Interest paid	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10,844	11,000
	Bulk purchases - Electricity	24,053	20,442	16,209	19,354	19,038	20,731	22,617	21,901	21,501	21,901	21,901	7,645	12,551	14,100
	Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	225	15	15	303	15	36	76	359	359	359	359	2,580	203,526	206,352
	Other materials	1	11	45	617	39	17	21	—	—	—	—	2,359	4,237	4,790
	Contracted services	112	545	911	617	317	407	128	6,562	6,562	6,562	6,562	(1,659)	—	—
	Grants and subsidies paid - other municipalities	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	79,076	76,108
	Grants and subsidies paid - other	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7,003	7,904
	General expenses	7,157	3,166	8,777	7,254	10,107	8,076	3,139	3,321	3,321	3,321	3,321	7,003	39,848	41,200
	Cash Payments by Type	30,767	44,889	39,659	39,679	48,159	43,311	38,348	48,433	49,639	48,433	48,433	110,346	606,572	602,805
	Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type														
	Capital assets	—	1,375	5,904	2,070	7,447	1,336	2,576	4,500	6,641	6,641	7,001	42,128	37,923	34,997
	Repayment of borrowing	—	—	859	—	—	1,051	8,416	—	—	—	—	1,265	4,232	4,709
	Other Cash Flows/Payments	32,031	2,322	24,504	5,904	—	30,257	8,416	—	—	—	—	(90,203)	—	—
	Total Cash Payments by Type	72,397	48,586	46,423	47,653	55,606	43,311	46,864	52,933	56,280	55,074	55,434	152,616	647,595	647,502
	NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	15,750	2,645	(5,171)	4,285	(16,440)	31,566	(3,147)	(12,719)	8,002	(2,708)	(9,039)	(27,744)	(80,968)	(64,870)
	Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year beginning	115,105	130,874	133,519	113,764	117,990	101,511	132,679	129,532	116,755	124,755	121,820	112,781	115,105	85,037
	Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end	130,874	133,519	128,348	117,990	101,511	132,679	129,532	116,755	124,755	121,820	112,781	85,037	34,137	20,167

MONTHLY BUDGET STATEMENT FOR JANUARY 2018

4.1.9 Supporting Table SC2 Performance Indicators

WC026 Langeberg - Supporting Table SC2 Monthly Budget Statement - performance indicators - M07 January

2020 Langenberg - Supporting Table 002 Monthly Budget Statement - performance indicators - M07 January							
Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	Ref	2016/17	Budget Year 2017/18			
			Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	YearTD actual	Full Year Forecast
<u>Borrowing Management</u>							
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & principal paid/Operating Expenditure		1.3%	6.9%	6.9%	1.0%	3.3%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowings/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants		2.7%	26.5%	22.9%	0.0%	22.9%
<u>Safety of Capital</u>							
Debt to Equity	Loans, Accounts Payable, Overdraft & Tax Provision/ Funds & Reserves		15.5%	21.1%	22.0%	13.9%	22.0%
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves		57.2%	86.6%	106.8%	65.9%	106.8%
<u>Liquidity</u>							
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	1	205.0%	163.6%	142.8%	256.6%	142.8%
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities		104.7%	92.4%	73.4%	146.2%	73.4%
<u>Revenue Management</u>							
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/ Last 12 Mths Billing						
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue		9.4%	8.5%	8.5%	13.0%	8.5%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<u>Creditors Management</u>							
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within MFMA s 65(e))						
<u>Funding of Provisions</u>							
Percentage Of Provisions Not Funded	Unfunded Provisions/Total Provisions						
<u>Other Indicators</u>							
Electricity Distribution Losses	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	2					
Water Distribution Losses	% Volume (units purchased and own source less units sold)/Total units purchased and own source	2					
Employee costs	Employee costs/Total Revenue - capital revenue		25.5%	28.6%	28.6%	28.5%	28.6%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/Total Revenue - capital revenue		2.7%	3.3%	3.7%	2.3%	3.7%
Interest & Depreciation	I&D/Total Revenue - capital revenue		6.2%	7.3%	7.3%	1.0%	3.5%
<u>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</u>							
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)						
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services						
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure						

Please refer to section 16 for comprehensive list of financial performance indicators in terms of MFMA Circular 71.

PART 2 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

Section 5 – Debtors' analysis

5.1 Supporting Table SC3

WC026 Langeberg - Supporting Table SC3 Monthly Budget Statement - aged debtors - M07 January

Description	NT Code	Budget Year 2017/18										Actual Bad Debts Written Off against Debtors	Impairment - Bad Debts LLo Council Policy	
		0-30 Days	31-60 Days	61-90 Days	91-120 Days	121-150 Days	151-180 Days	181 Days-1 Yr	Over 1Yr	Total	Total over 90 days			
R thousands														
Debtors Age Analysis By Income Source														
Trade and Other Receivables from Exchange Transactions - Water	1200	1 802	597	442	291	214	164	1 612	1 517	6 639	3 758	-	-	
Trade and Other Receivables from Exchange Transactions - Electricity	1300	24 622	395	121	77	38	49	610	589	26 802	1 363	-	233	
Receivables from Non-exchange Transactions - Property Rates	1400	2 384	266	202	208	1 271	176	3 299	2 752	10 548	7 697	-	243	
Receivables from Exchange Transactions - Waste Water Management	1500	1 888	333	264	209	174	162	1 698	1 659	6 387	3 902	-	36	
Receivables from Exchange Transactions - Waste Management	1600	1 501	296	211	166	140	129	1 232	1 243	4 887	2 909	-	10	
Receivables from Exchange Transactions - Property Rental Debtors	1700	61	39	16	16	24	133	364	506	1 194	1 076	-	-	
Interest on Atear Debtor Accounts	1810	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Recoverable unauthorised, irregular, builders and wasteful expenditure	1820	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other	1900	374	213	184	196	231	149	3 613	3 188	8 318	7 547	-	845	
Total By Income Source	2000	32 932	2 109	1 442	1 135	2 691	962	12 649	11 455	64 776	28 292	-	1 378	
2016/17 - totals only		34 797	1 830	1 455	1 075	2 010	977	9 221	15 671	67 106	29 024	0	13 309	
Debtors Age Analysis By Customer Group														
Organs of State	2200	286	36	12	9	170	36	442	-	992	656	-	22	
Commercial	2300	7 382	97	57	66	144	35	248	162	8 213	677	-	60	
Households	2400	9 219	1 657	1 278	953	1 217	807	10 469	10 250	35 908	23 755	-	1 027	
Other	2500	16 046	318	95	66	500	64	1 491	1 003	19 663	3 204	-	240	
Total By Customer Group	2600	32 932	2 109	1 442	1 135	2 691	962	12 649	11 455	64 776	28 292	-	1 378	

Table SC3 is the only debtors report required by the MBRR and is in the format as required by National Treasury to be implemented from July 2013.

Debtors' age analysis

The value reflected in the Financial Position will not reconcile to the Debtors Age Analysis shown on Supporting Table SC3. The financial position includes the total annual billing to date and some debtor classifications which do not form part of the consumer debtors, whereas the age analysis only includes those consumer amounts which have become due and not the 'future' amounts which will only fall due in coming months for consumers who have chosen to pay property rates and annual charges on an instalment basis.

Section 6 – Creditors' analysis

6.1 Supporting Table SC4

WC026 Langeberg - Supporting Table SC4 Monthly Budget Statement - aged creditors - M07 January

Description	NT Code	Budget Year 2017/18								Prior year totals for chart (same period)
		0 - 30 Days	31 - 60 Days	61 - 90 Days	91 - 120 Days	121 - 150 Days	151 - 180 Days	181 Days - 1 Year	Over 1 Year	
Creditors Age Analysis By Customer Type										
Bulk Electricity	0100	25,782	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	25,782
Bulk Water	0200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PAYE deductions	0300	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VAT (output less input)	0400	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pensions / Retirement deductions	0500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Loan repayments	0600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trade Creditors	0700	1,047	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,061
Auditor General	0800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	0900	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total By Customer Type	1000	26,829	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	26,843

MONTHLY BUDGET STATEMENT FOR JANUARY 2018

Section 7 – Investment portfolio analysis

7.1 Supporting Table SC5

WC026 Langeberg - Supporting Table SC5 Monthly Budget Statement - investment portfolio - M07 January

Investments by maturity Name of Institution & investment ID	Ref	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Expiry date of Investment	Accrued interest for the month	Yield for the month 1 (%)	Market value at beginning of the month	Change in market value	Market value at end of the month
R thousands		Yrs/Months							
Municipality									
ABSA 9299946707			Depositor plus		143		25,063	(0)	25,063
ABSA 20-7703-3535		83 days	Call Deposit	08/11/2017		7.5%	-		-
Investec 50 004 076 667		83 days	Call Deposit	10/01/2018	66	7.6%	35,000	(35,000)	-
Standard Bank 72 350 962		87 days	Call Deposit	08/02/2018	224	7.6%	35,000		35,000
Nedbank 03/7881034971/000036		72 days	Call Deposit	23/03/2018	155	7.7%		35,000	35,000
TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST	2				588		95,063	(0)	95,063

MONTHLY BUDGET STATEMENT FOR JANUARY 2018

Section 8 - Allocation and grant receipts and expenditure

8.1 Supporting Table SC6 – Grant receipts

WC026 Langeberg - Supporting Table SC6 Monthly Budget Statement - transfers and grant receipts - M07 January

Woods & Lugebur - Supporting Table 300 Monthly Budget Statement - transfers and grant receipts - M07 January										
Description	Ref	2016/17	Budget Year 2017/18							
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands										
RECEIPTS:	1,2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		66,422	73,504	73,504	-	54,712	42,877	11,835	27.6%	73,504
Local Government Equitable Share		60,481	65,384	65,384	-	49,038	38,141	10,897	28.6%	65,384
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)		2,577	4,581	4,581	-	2,696	2,672	23	0.9%	4,581
Finance Management		1,475	1,550	1,550	-	1,550	904	646	71.4%	1,550
EPWP Incentive		1,759	1,866	1,866	-	1,305	1,089	218	20.0%	1,866
Integrated National Electrification Programme		150	123	123	-	123	72	51	71.4%	123
								-		-
Provincial Government:		46,123	41,932	42,262	1,240	23,362	24,460	(1,098)	-4.5%	42,262
Library Services - MRF		4,610	5,570	5,570	-	3,713	3,249	464	14.3%	5,570
Library Services - Conditional Grant		2,412	3,000	3,000	1,000	3,000	1,750	1,250	71.4%	3,000
Human Settlements Development Grant (Beneficiaries)		38,354	32,150	32,150	-	15,609	18,754	(3,145)	-16.8%	32,150
WC Financial Management Capacity Building		120	240	240	240	240	140	100	71.4%	240
Community Development Workers Grant		-	19	19	-	-	11	(11)	-100.0%	19
Fire Services Capacity Building Grant		-	800	800	-	800	467	333	71.4%	800
Thusong Service Centre Operational Support Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Masakhane		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Government Graduate Internship		60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training		247	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Maintenance and construction of Transport Infrastructure		100	153	153	-	-	89	(89)	-100.0%	153
WC Financial Management Support Grant (SCOA)		220	-	330	-	-	-	-	-	330
District Municipality:		300	500	500	-	-	292	(292)	-100.0%	500
Project Assistance		-	500	500	-	-	292	(292)	-100.0%	500
Cultural Events		300	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	112,845	115,936	116,266	1,240	78,075	67,629	10,445	15.4%	116,266
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		19,477	33,598	33,598	-	20,132	19,599	533	2.7%	33,598
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)		18,406	32,721	32,721	-	19,254	19,087	167	0.9%	32,721
Integrated National Electrification Programme		1,071	877	877	-	877	512	365	71.4%	877
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:		4,487	-	7,450	-	3,000	1,750	1,250	71.4%	7,450
Library Services - MRF		787	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Library Services - Conditional Grant		3,700	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Human Settlements Development Grant (Beneficiaries)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Emergency Drought Relief		-	-	3,000	-	3,000	1,750	1,250	71.4%	3,000
Acceleration of Housing Delivery		-	-	4,450	-	-	-	-	-	4,450
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Project Assistance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	23,964	33,598	41,048	-	23,132	21,349	1,783	8.3%	41,048
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS	5	136,809	149,534	157,314	1,240	101,206	88,978	12,228	13.7%	157,314

MONTHLY BUDGET STATEMENT FOR JANUARY 2018

8.2 Supporting Table SC7 (1) – Grant expenditure

WC026 Langeberg - Supporting Table SC7(1) Monthly Budget Statement - transfers and grant expenditure - M07 January

Wooler-Langberg - Supporting Table OCT(1) monthly budget statement - transfers and grant expenditure - M07 January										
Description	Ref	2016/17	Budget Year 2017/18							
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands										
EXPENDITURE										
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		66,415	73,504	73,504	252	53,749	42,877	10,872	25.4%	73,504
Local Government Equitable Share		60,461	65,384	65,384	-	49,038	38,141	10,897	28.6%	65,384
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)		2,577	4,581	4,581	141	1,856	2,672	(816)	-30.5%	4,581
Finance Management		1,475	1,550	1,550	54	1,227	904	323	35.7%	1,550
EPWP Incentive		1,759	1,866	1,866	57	1,510	1,089	422	38.7%	1,866
Integrated National Electrification Programme		143	123	123	-	118	72	46	64.1%	123
Provincial Government:		45,473	42,402	42,732	634	20,120	24,735	(4,615)	-18.7%	42,732
Library Services - MRF		4,893	5,570	5,570	408	2,945	3,249	(304)	-9.4%	5,570
Library Services - Conditional Grant		2,412	3,000	3,000	226	1,566	1,750	(184)	-10.5%	3,000
Human Settlements Development Grant (Beneficiaries)		37,248	32,150	32,150	-	15,609	18,754	(3,145)	-16.8%	32,150
Municipal Capacity Building Grant		172	470	470	-	-	274	(274)	-100.0%	470
WC Financial Management Capacity Building		60	240	240	-	-	140	(140)	-100.0%	240
Community Development Workers Grant		-	19	19	-	-	11	(11)	-100.0%	19
Fire Services Capacity Building Grant		-	800	800	-	-	467	(467)	-100.0%	800
Thusong Service Centre Operational Support Grant		95	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Masakhane		33	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Government Graduate Internship		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training		247	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Maintenance and construction of Transport Infrastructure		100	153	153	-	-	89	(89)	-100.0%	153
WC Financial Management Support Grant (SCOA)		212	-	330	-	-	-	-	-	330
District Municipality:		174	500	500	-	-	292	(292)	-100.0%	500
Project Assistance		-	500	500	-	-	292	(292)	-100.0%	500
Cultural Events		174	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:		112,061	116,406	116,736	886	73,869	67,903	5,966	8.8%	116,736
Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		19,517	33,598	33,598	1,010	14,100	19,599	(5,499)	-28.1%	33,598
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)		18,406	32,721	32,721	1,010	13,260	19,087	(5,827)	-30.5%	32,721
Integrated National Electrification Programme		1,111	877	877	-	840	512	328	64.1%	877
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:		4,985	-	7,450	-	-	1,750	(1,750)	-100.0%	7,450
Library Services - MRF		445	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Library Services - Conditional Grant		4,540	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Human Settlements Development Grant (Beneficiaries)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Emergency Drought Relief		-	-	3,000	-	-	1,750	(1,750)	-100.0%	3,000
Acceleration of Housing Delivery		-	-	4,450	-	-	-	-	-	4,450
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Project Assistance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants		24,503	33,598	41,048	1,010	14,100	21,349	(7,249)	-34.0%	41,048
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		136,564	150,004	157,784	1,896	87,969	89,252	(1,283)	-1.4%	157,784

MONTHLY BUDGET STATEMENT FOR JANUARY 2018

8.3 Supporting Table SC7 (2) – Grant expenditure rollovers

WC026 Langeberg - Supporting Table SC7(2) Monthly Budget Statement - Expenditure against approved rollovers - M07 January

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18				
		Approved Rollover 2016/17	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YTD variance	YTD variance %
R thousands						
EXPENDITURE						
<u>Operating expenditure of Approved Roll-overs</u>						
National Government:		-	-	-	-	
Local Government Equitable Share					-	
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)					-	
Finance Management					-	
EPWP Incentive					-	
Integrated National Electrification Programme					-	
Provincial Government:		-	-	-	-	
Library Services - MRF					-	
Library Services - Conditional Grant					-	
Human Settlements Development Grant (Beneficiaries)					-	
#REF!					-	
WC Financial Management Capacity Building					-	
Local Government Graduate Internship					-	
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	
Cultural Events					-	
Project Assistance					-	
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	
					-	
Total operating expenditure of Approved Roll-overs		-	-	-	-	
<u>Capital expenditure of Approved Roll-overs</u>						
National Government:		-	-	-	-	
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)					-	
Integrated National Electrification Programme					-	
Provincial Government:		-	-	-	-	
Library Services - MRF					-	
Library Services - Conditional Grant					-	
Human Settlements Development Grant (Beneficiaries)					-	
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	
					-	
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	
					-	
Total capital expenditure of Approved Roll-overs		-	-	-	-	
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF APPROVED ROLL-OVERS		-	-	-	-	

Section 9 - Employee related costs

9.1 Supporting Table SC8

The table below reports on the salaries, allowances and benefits of staff in terms of section 66 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No 56 of 2003).

WC026 Langeberg - Supporting Table SC8 Monthly Budget Statement - councillor and staff benefits - M07 January

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration		Ref	2016/17	Budget Year 2017/18						
			Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %
R thousands										
		1	A	B	C					D
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)										
Basic Salaries and Wages			-	-	-			-		-
Pension and UIF Contributions			-	-	-	4	23	-	23	0%
Medical Aid Contributions			-	-	-	8	64	61	3	5%
Motor Vehicle Allowance			-	-	-	26	165	184	1	1%
Cellphone Allowance			-	550	550	273	543	539	4	1%
Housing Allowances			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	550
Other benefits and allowances			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Councillors			9,234	9,585	9,585	959	5,135	5,127	8	0%
% increase		4	9,234	10,135	10,135	1,270	5,951	5,912	39	1%
				9.8%	9.8%					9.8%
Senior Managers of the Municipality										
Basic Salaries and Wages		3	6,546	7,004	7,004	586	3,922	4,086	(164)	-4%
Pension and UIF Contributions			1,178	1,261	1,261	106	706	735	(30)	-4%
Medical Aid Contributions			68	71	71	6	36	41	(6)	-14%
Overtime			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	71
Performance Bonus			316	404	404	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance			438	470	470	38	271	274	(236)	-100%
Cellphone Allowance			19	-	-	-	-	-	(3)	-1%
Housing Allowances			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments in lieu of leave			151	-	-	24	141	-	141	0%
Long service awards			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations		2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality			8,715	9,210	9,210	760	5,076	5,372	(296)	-6%
% increase		4		5.7%	5.7%					5.7%
Other Municipal Staff										
Basic Salaries and Wages			94,896	118,861	118,861	8,279	59,278	65,037	(5,758)	-9%
Pension and UIF Contributions			16,706	20,160	20,160	1,524	10,682	11,759	(1,077)	-9%
Medical Aid Contributions			5,059	6,696	6,696	464	3,130	3,906	(776)	-20%
Overtime			6,480	10,586	10,586	655	3,581	6,166	(2,586)	-42%
Performance Bonus			7,690	-	-	1,032	5,322	6,801	(1,479)	-22%
Motor Vehicle Allowance			4,244	5,572	5,572	424	2,851	2,635	216	8%
Cellphone Allowance			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,572
Housing Allowances			1,685	1,967	1,967	141	997	1,147	(150)	-13%
Other benefits and allowances			6,170	5,420	5,420	410	2,493	3,807	(1,315)	-35%
Payments in lieu of leave			3,566	1,992	1,992	386	2,464	1,162	1,302	112%
Long service awards			829	900	900	69	594	525	69	13%
Post-retirement benefit obligations		2	2,434	2,676	2,676	591	4,134	6,592	(2,458)	-37%
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff			149,758	174,830	174,830	13,973	95,526	109,537	(14,011)	-13%
% increase		4		16.7%	16.7%					16.7%
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS			167,707	194,174	194,174	16,003	106,553	120,821	(14,268)	-12%
% increase		4		15.8%	15.8%					15.8%
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF			158,474	184,040	184,040	14,733	100,602	114,910	(14,307)	-12%

MONTHLY BUDGET STATEMENT FOR JANUARY 2018

Section 10 - Capital programme performance

10.1 Supporting Table SC12

WC026 Langeberg - Supporting Table SC12 Monthly Budget Statement - capital expenditure trend - M07 January

Month	2016/17	Budget Year 2017/18							
	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	% spend of Original Budget
R thousands									
Monthly expenditure performance trend									
July	5,909	3,040	7,327	429	429	7,327	6,898	94.2%	1%
August	636	2,280	7,327	860	1,289	14,653	13,365	91.2%	2%
September	3,248	5,321	7,327	7,037	8,326	21,980	13,654	62.1%	11%
October	2,176	5,321	7,327	2,363	10,690	29,307	18,617	63.5%	14%
November	3,448	4,560	7,327	8,849	19,539	36,633	17,095	46.7%	26%
December	2,542	3,800	7,327	799	20,337	43,960	23,623	53.7%	27%
January	2,972	3,800	7,327	2,811	23,149	51,287	28,138	54.9%	30%
February	2,788	4,560	7,327			58,613	-		
March	3,705	6,841	7,327			65,940	-		
April	6,431	6,081	7,327			73,267	-		
May	4,162	7,501	7,327			80,593	-		
June	14,412	22,802	7,330			87,923	-		
Total Capital expenditure	52,431	76,008	87,923	23,149					

Chart C1 2017/18 Capital Expenditure Monthly Trend: actual v target

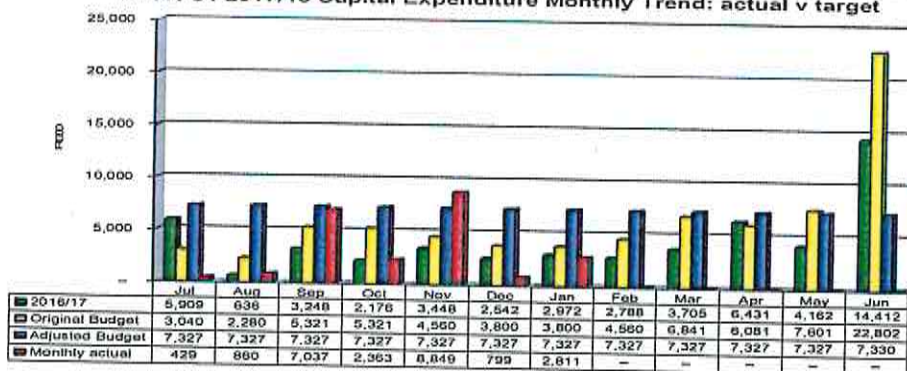
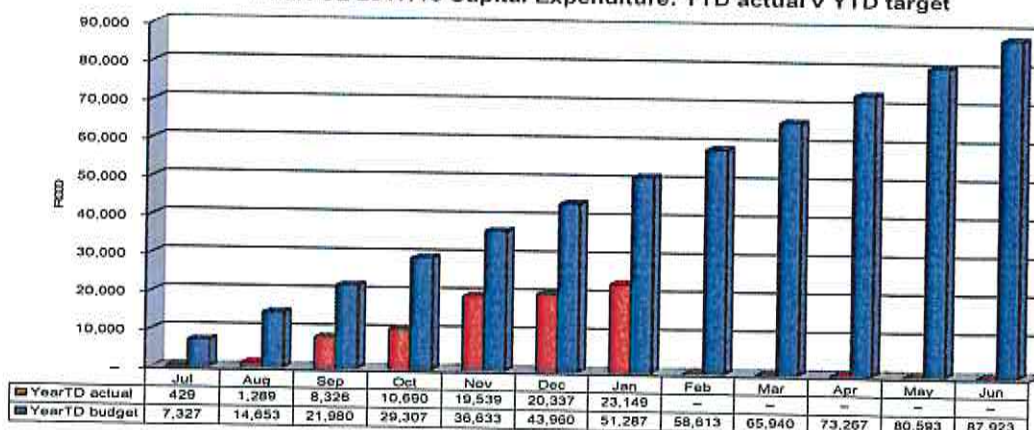


Chart C2 2017/18 Capital Expenditure: YTD actual v YTD target



MONTHLY BUDGET STATEMENT FOR JANUARY 2018

10.2 Supporting Tables SC13

10.2.1 Supporting Table SC13a

VWC26 Langenberg - Supporting Table SC13a Monthly Budget Statement - capital expenditure on new assets by asset class - M07 January											
R thousands	Description	Ref	2016/17	Budget Year 2017/18							
			Audited Outcomes	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class											
Infrastructure			31,116	20,001	30,390	1,761	17,688	17,731	40	0.3%	30,998
Roads Infrastructure			1,704	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads			1,240	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Structures			554	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Furniture			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure			2,603	4,081	9,511	60	3,244	3,708	554	14.6%	9,511
Pump Plants			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Switching Station			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Transmission Conductors			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Switching Stations			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks			2,098	4,481	4,481	70	2,204	2,914	410	18.7%	4,481
LV Networks			795	500	2,030	16	1,040	1,164	144	13.2%	2,030
Capital Spares			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure			10,430	18,020	22,061	1,695	14,172	13,204	(778)	-3.8%	22,061
Dams and Weirs			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boreholes			-	-	3,000	-	-	1,750	1,750	100.0%	3,000
Reservoirs			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Stations			1,015	15,020	15,511	1,695	14,172	9,048	(5,124)	-66.6%	15,511
Water Treatment Works			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk Mains			209	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution			8,320	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Points			778	-	4,450	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations			-	-	-	-	-	2,508	2,508	100.0%	4,450
Capital Spares			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Station			9,955	-	824	-	269	830	270	50.1%	824
Reticulation			1,200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Water Treatment Works			9,765	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outfall Sewers			2,999	-	424	-	115	247	132	53.3%	424
Toilet Facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares			-	-	100	-	154	202	128	47.3%	100
Solid Waste Infrastructure			6,023	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Landfill Sites			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Transfer Stations			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Processing Facilities			1,810	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points			4,214	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Separation Facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity Generation Facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets			5,382	1,359	1,404	100	223	419	296	73.8%	1,404
Community Facilities			3,248	1,020	1,054	100	170	615	430	70.9%	1,054
Parks			441	100	100	100	144	80	(56)	-63.3%	100
Crèches			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Concession Centres			-	-	-	-	-	2	2	100.0%	2
Peace/Ambulance Stations			54	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Testing Stations			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries			4,572	-	51	-	-	-	-	-	51
Conventions/Congress Centres			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Police			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space			170	900	900	0	36	529	490	93.3%	900
Nature Reserves			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Abolition Facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stalls			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Assests			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fuel Ramps/Bus Terminals			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indoor Facilities			126	350	350	-	44	204	160	78.6%	350
Outdoor Facilities			136	350	350	-	44	204	160	78.6%	350
Capital Spares			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets			6	300	300	300	300	175	(125)	-71.4%	300
Operational Buildings			0	300	300	300	300	175	(125)	-71.4%	300
Municipal Offices			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pay/Enquiry Points			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yards			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores			6	300	300	300	300	175	(125)	-71.4%	300
Laboratories			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Botanical or Cultivated Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Services			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licences			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licences			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Settlement Software Applications			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment			2,108	2,000	2,272	46	319	1,325	1,006	78.9%	2,272
Computer Equipment			2,108	2,000	2,272	46	319	1,325	1,006	78.9%	2,272
Furniture and Office Equipment			2,501	800	880	2	98	379	281	74.1%	880
Furniture and Office Equipment			2,501	800	880	2	98	379	281	74.1%	880
Machinery and Equipment			1,227	394	364	170	210	210	0	0.0%	364
Machinery and Equipment			1,227	394	364	170	210	210	0	0.0%	364
Transport Assets			8,666	400	1,244	157	1,186	728	(458)	-69.3%	1,244
Transport Assets			8,666	400	1,244	157	1,186	728	(458)	-69.3%	1,244
Libraries			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on New Assets			48,004	35,008	38,660	2,029	30,001	31,384	1,384	4.6%	38,660

MONTHLY BUDGET STATEMENT FOR JANUARY 2018

10.2.2 Supporting Table SC13b

WC026 Langenberg - Supporting Table SC13b Monthly Budget Statement - capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by asset class - M07 January

WCCo - Langeberg - supporting Table 2C13b Monthly Budget Statement - capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by asset class - M07 January										
Description	Ref	2016/17	Budget Year 2017/18							
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands	1									
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		2,030								
Roads Infrastructure		174	10,634	10,984	333	797	6,407	5,610	87.6%	10,984
Roads		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Structures		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Furniture		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		174	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		1,350	10,377	10,377	332	797	6,053	5,250	86.8%	10,377
Power Plants		-	2,650	2,650	-	-	1,549	1,549	100.0%	2,650
HV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Switching Station		-	6,117	6,117	-	-	3,559	3,568	100.0%	6,117
HV Transmission Conductors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		-	1,380	1,380	122	325	805	280	34.8%	1,380
MV Switching Stations		-	230	230	109	272	134	(138)	-102.6%	230
MV Networks		1,350	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		500	256	605	-	-	354	354	100.0%	605
Dams and Weirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boreholes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs		-	256	605	-	-	354	354	100.0%	605
Pump Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment Works		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk Mains		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution		500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halls		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Creeches		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Testing Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Police		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Prisons		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Reserves		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Abolition Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stalls		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Rank/Bus Terminus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indoor Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities		500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment Properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		309	100	100	-	-	88	88	100.0%	100
Operational Buildings		309	100	100	-	-	88	88	100.0%	100
Municipal Offices		231	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pay/Inquiry Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yards		77	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores		-	100	100	-	-	58	58	100.0%	100
Laboratories		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licences		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licences		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Settlement Software Applications		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		389	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		589	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets	1	3,427	10,734	11,084	333	797	6,465	5,668	87.7%	11,084

10.2.3 Supporting Table SC13c

WC026 Langeberg - Supporting Table SC13c Monthly Budget Statement - expenditure on repairs and maintenance by asset class - M07 January										
Description	Ref	2016/17 Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	Budget Year 2017/18 YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		11,078	153	14,221	312	3,888	3,805	1,518	27.6%	14,221
Roads Infrastructure		2,548	153	2,187	70	510	1,175	656	56.5%	2,187
Road Structures		2,548	154	2,187	70	510	1,175	656	56.8%	2,187
Road Furniture		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	3,108	1	21	23	2	9.6%	3,108
Drainage Collection		-	-	3,108	1	21	23	2	9.6%	3,108
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		2,005	-	546	30	632	1,066	434	46.7%	546
Power Plants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Switching Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Switching Stations		-	-	36	-	-	-	-	-	36
MV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		2,005	-	508	30	632	1,066	434	49.7%	508
Water Supply Infrastructure		2,053	-	3,653	192	1,719	2,152	433	26.1%	3,653
Dams and Weirs		45	-	256	2	122	101	(22)	-13.3%	256
Boreholes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment Works		2,079	-	-	189	1,595	2,051	456	22.3%	-
Bulk Mains		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution		14	-	3,397	-	1	-	(1)	0.0%	1,397
Distribution Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		2,507	-	2,479	10	957	1,089	132	12.1%	2,479
Pump Station		-	-	16	-	-	-	-	-	16
Retreatment		2,507	-	1,941	7	650	747	57	7.7%	1,941
Waste Water Treatment Works		-	-	1,418	3	267	342	76	21.6%	1,418
Outfall Sewers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Toilet Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		967	-	2,252	-	139	-	(139)	0.0%	2,252
Landfill Sites		967	-	2,252	-	139	-	(139)	0.0%	2,252
Waste Transfer Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Processing Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Separation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity Generation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		1,333	813	2,274	59	860	1,189	308	26.6%	2,274
Community Facilities		1,285	383	1,493	60	842	1,136	293	25.6%	1,493
Halls		100	0	0	0	28	165	165	89.5%	0
Centres		-	-	27	-	0	0	0	-101.3%	27
Crèches		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
First Aid Ambulance Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Testing Stations		212	-	-	-	7	10	9	53.7%	-
Museums		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria		32	18	310	28	96	210	114	54.2%	310
Police		23	364	35	-	0	8	8	95.1%	35
Public Open Space		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		607	-	1,121	32	710	708	(2)	-0.2%	1,121
Indoor Facilities		67	430	781	0	8	23	15	65.5%	781
Outdoor Facilities		67	430	781	0	8	23	15	65.5%	781
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment Assets		564	-	-	30	338	647	309	47.0%	-
Revenue Generating		564	-	-	30	338	647	309	47.8%	-
Improved Property		564	-	-	30	338	647	309	47.8%	-
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		816	4,785	465	11	202	766	564	73.6%	465
Operational Buildings		816	4,785	465	11	202	766	564	73.6%	465
Municipal Offices		616	4,785	448	11	202	766	564	73.6%	448
Pay/Enquiry Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plant Offices		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops		-	-	17	-	-	-	-	-	17
Yards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratories		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	109	88	-	-	51	51	100.0%	88
Service Licences		-	109	88	-	-	51	51	100.0%	88
Water Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licences		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licences		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications		-	109	88	-	-	51	51	100.0%	88
Land Settlement Software Applications		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		89	287	88	2	24	52	28	54.2%	88
Computer Equipment		89	287	88	2	24	52	28	54.2%	88
Furniture and Office Equipment		0	4,105	484	-	-	1	1	100.0%	484
Furniture and Office Equipment		0	4,105	484	-	-	1	1	100.0%	484
Machinery and Equipment		598	349	526	111	(192)	884	1,056	122.2%	526
Machinery and Equipment		598	349	526	111	(192)	884	1,056	122.2%	526
Transport Assets		2,105	10,893	5,533	548	2,803	3,649	846	23.2%	5,533
Transport Assets		2,105	10,893	5,533	548	2,803	3,649	846	23.2%	5,533
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	1	16,872	21,508	23,680	1,073	8,013	12,694	4,682	28.9%	23,680

MONTHLY BUDGET STATEMENT FOR JANUARY 2018

10.2.4 Supporting Table SC13d

WC026 Langeberg - Supporting Table SC13d Monthly Budget Statement - depreciation by asset class - M07 January

Description	Ref	2016/17	Budget Year 2017/18						
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %
R thousands	1								
Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class									
Infrastructure		16,977	20,199	20,199	1,264	8,801	11,783	2,982	25.3%
Roads Infrastructure		3,841	4,748	4,748	291	2,019	2,770	751	27.1%
Roads		-	4,282	4,282	263	1,821	2,498	677	27.1%
Road Structures		-	242	242	19	131	141	10	7.0%
Road Furniture		-	224	224	9	67	131	64	48.6%
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	711	711	48	332	415	83	20.0%
Drainage Collection		-	711	711	48	332	415,020.08	83	20.0%
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		3,282	5,260	5,260	286	1,991	3,068	1,077	35.1%
Power Plants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Substations		-	261	261	22	154	152	(2)	-1.3%
HV Switching Station		-	381	381	33	229	222,270.42	(7)	-3.3%
HV Transmission Conductors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		-	614	614	65	451	358,265.25	(93)	-26.0%
MV Switching Stations		-	-	-	2	11	-	(11)	0.0%
MV Networks		-	2,982	2,982	94	659	1,740	1,081	62.1%
LV Networks		-	1,021	1,021	70	486	595,687.17	109	18.4%
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		3,523	5,815	5,815	308	2,139	3,392	1,253	37.0%
Dams and Weirs		-	231	231	19	128	134,607.67	6	4.5%
Boreholes		-	9	9	0	1	5,053.42	4	75.4%
Reservoirs		-	631	631	49	340	368,159.75	28	7.6%
Pump Stations		-	1,231	1,231	52	360	718,240.25	358	49.9%
Water Treatment Works		-	1,132	1,132	72	502	660,587.67	159	24.0%
Bulk Mains		-	440	440	-	-	256,567.50	257	100.0%
Distribution		-	2,141	2,141	116	807	1,248,879.33	442	35.4%
Distribution Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		1,961	2,842	2,842	232	1,627	1,658	31	1.9%
Pump Station		-	371	371	15	105	216,458.08	111	51.4%
Reticulation		-	516	516	41	305	300,899.08	(4)	-1.5%
Waste Water Treatment Works		-	1,670	1,670	170	1,181	974	(207)	-21.2%
Outfall Sewers		-	154	154	-	-	89,779.67	90	100.0%
Toilet Facilities		-	132	132	5	35	76,713.58	41	54.0%
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		4,370	788	788	96	678	460	(218)	-47.3%
Landfill Sites		3,428	377	377	20	139	220,070.67	81	36.9%
Waste Transfer Stations		942	271	271	76	539	157,799.25	(381)	-241.4%
Waste Processing Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points		-	140	140	-	-	81,943.75	82	100.0%
Waste Separation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity Generation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	34	34	2	15	20	4	22.5%
Data Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Core Layers		-	34	34	-	-	20	20	100.0%
Distribution Layers		-	-	-	2	15	-	(15)	0.0%
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MONTHLY BUDGET STATEMENT FOR JANUARY 2018

Community Assets	1,773	3,411	3,411	169	1,220	1,989	770	38.7%	3,411
Community Facilities	1,097	1,727	1,727	116	854	1,007	153	15.2%	1,727
Halls	195	251	251	18	127	145,684.42	20	13.6%	251
Centres	-	430	430	26	180	251	71	28.4%	430
Crèches	-	11	11	1	4	6,177.83	2	38.0%	11
Clinics/Care Centres	63	117	117	4	26	68,188.75	42	61.2%	117
Fire/Ambulance Stations	31	49	49	4	27	28,657.42	2	6.2%	49
Testing Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums	9	7	7	0	3	4,133.50	2	38.7%	7
Galleries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	245	539	539	30	259	314,266.75	55	17.5%	539
Cemeteries/Crematoria	98	132	132	9	62	77,038.50	15	20.0%	132
Police	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ports	-	-	-	12	85	-	(85)	0.0%	-
Public Open Space	120	30	30	0	0	18	17	98.0%	30
Nature Reserves	-	-	-	3	18	-	(18)	0.0%	-
Public Ablution Facilities	-	42	42	3	19	24,704.75	6	24.3%	42
Markets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stalls	-	5	5	-	-	3,019.33	3	100.0%	5
Abattoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports	8	12	12	0	0	7,130.08	7	97.1%	12
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	-	101	101	6	44	58,782.50	14	24.3%	101
Capital Spares	328	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	676	1,684	1,684	53	366	982	617	62.8%	1,684
Indoor Facilities	56	5	5	-	-	2,916.67	3	100.0%	5
Outdoor Facilities	620	1,679	1,679	53	366	979,389.83	614	62.7%	1,679
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	50	66	66	4	29	39	9	24.3%	66
Revenue Generating	50	66	66	4	29	39	9	24.3%	66
Improved Property	50	66	66	4	29	38,589.63	9	24.3%	66
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	905	1,355	1,355	46	317	790	473	59.9%	1,355
Operational Buildings	895	1,327	1,327	45	310	774	464	59.9%	1,327
Municipal Offices	-	1,254	1,254	36	264	731,539.08	478	65.3%	1,254
Pay/Enquiry Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops	-	12	12	1	8	7	(1)	-14.9%	12
Yards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores	-	61	61	7	48	35,563.50	(13)	-36.1%	61
Laboratories	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	10	27	27	1	7	16	9	58.2%	27
Staff Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing	-	27	27	1	7	16,016.92	9	58.2%	27
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

<u>Biological or Cultivated Assets</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<u>Intangible Assets</u>	54	72	72	7	45	42	(3)	-8.1%	72	
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Licences and Rights	54	72	72	7	45	42	(3)	-8.1%	72	
Water Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Effluent Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Solid Waste Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Computer Software and Applications	54	72	72	7	45	42,026.25	(3)	-8.1%	72	
Load Settlement Software Applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Unspecified	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<u>Computer Equipment</u>	1,269	2,382	2,382	184	1,274	1,389	115	8.3%	2,382	
Computer Equipment	1,269	2,382	2,382	184	1,274	1,389,437.58	115	8.3%	2,382	
<u>Furniture and Office Equipment</u>	2,206	1,779	1,779	141	972	1,038	66	6.3%	1,779	
Furniture and Office Equipment	2,206	1,779	1,779	141	972	1,037,963.50	66	6.3%	1,779	
<u>Machinery and Equipment</u>	1,736	1,698	1,698	104	717	990	273	27.6%	1,698	
Machinery and Equipment	1,736	1,698	1,698	104	717	990,378.08	273	27.6%	1,698	
<u>Transport Assets</u>	1,471	3,350	3,350	204	1,416	1,954	538	27.5%	3,350	
Transport Assets	1,471	3,350	3,350	204	1,416	1,954,319.50	538	27.5%	3,350	
<u>Libraries</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<u>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Depreciation	1	26,441	34,312	34,312	2,122	14,792	20,015	5,223	26.1%	34,312

10.2.5 Supporting Table SC13e

WC026 Langenberg - Supporting Table SC13e Monthly Budget Statement - capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by asset class - M07 January

Description	Ref	2017/18		2017/18		Budget Year 2017/18		YTD		YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	variance			
R thousands	1										
Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class											
Infrastructure			18,245	18,245		3,137	10,643	6,405	79.7%		18,245
Roads Infrastructure			1,815	1,815		120	1,059	939	88.7%		1,815
Roads			1,815	1,815		120	1,059	939	88.7%		1,815
Road Structures											
Road Furniture											
Road Spares											
Storm water Infrastructure											
Drainage Collection											
Storm water Conveyance											
Attenuation											
Electrical Infrastructure			10,600	10,600			6,230	6,230	100.0%		10,600
Power Plants											
HV Substations			3,403	3,403			1,965	1,965	100.0%		3,403
HV Switching Stations											
HV Transmission Conductors											
HV Substations			850	850			496	496	100.0%		850
HV Switching Stations											
HV Networks			6,427	6,427			3,749	3,749	100.0%		6,427
LV Networks											
Capital Spares											
Water Supply Infrastructure			5,750	5,750		2,039	3,354	1,316	29.3%		5,750
Dams and Wells											
Boreholes											
Reservoirs											
Pump Stations											
Water Treatment Works											
Bulk Mains											
Distribution											
Distribution Points			5,750	5,750		2,039	3,354	1,316	29.3%		5,750
PRV Stations											
Capital Spares											
Community Assets			19,721	19,721	(5)	142	11,224	11,239	98.8%		19,721
Community Facilities											
Halls			300	300	(5)	38	179	140	89.1%		300
Centres											
Crèches											
Clinics/Care Centres											
Fire/Ambulance Stations											
Testing Stations			100	100			58	58	100.0%		100
Museums											
Galleries											
Theatres											
Libraries											
Cemeteries/Crematoria											
Police			200	200	(5)	35	117	62	70.2%		200
Ports											
Public Open Space											
Nature Reserves											
Public Abandon Facilities											
Markets											
Stalls											
Abattoirs											
Airports											
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals											
Capital Spares											
Sport and Recreation Facilities											
Indoor Facilities			10,451	10,451		107	11,346	11,239	99.1%		10,451
Outdoor Facilities			300	300		10	175	166	94.8%		300
Capital Spares			19,151	19,151		98	11,171	11,073	99.1%		19,151
Heritage Assets											
Monuments											
Historic Buildings											
Works of Art											
Conservation Areas											
Other Heritage											
Investment Properties											
Revenue Generating											
Improved Property											
Unimproved Property											
Non-revenue Generating											
Improved Property											
Unimproved Property											
Other Assets			2,184	2,184	28	22	1,274	1,222	95.9%		2,184
Operational Buildings			2,184	2,184	28	22	1,274	1,222	95.9%		2,184
Municipal Offices											
Pay/Enquiry Points			2,184	2,184	28	22	1,274	1,222	95.9%		2,184
Building Plan Offices											
Workshops											
Yards											
Stores											
Laboratories											
Training Centres											
Manufacturing Plant											
Depots											
Capital Spares											
Housing											
Staff Housing											
Social Housing											
Capital Spares											
Biological or Cultivated Assets											
Biological or Cultivated Assets											
Intangible Assets											
Services											
Licences and Rights											
Water Rights											
Effluent Licences											
Solid Waste Licences											
Computer Software and Applications											
Local Settlement Software Applications											
Unspecified											
Computer Equipment											
Computer Equipment											
Furniture and Office Equipment											
Furniture and Office Equipment											
Machinery and Equipment											
Machinery and Equipment											
Transport Assets											
Transport Assets											
Libraries											
Libraries											
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals											
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals											
Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets	1		40,180	40,180	24	2,351	22,437	21,088	90.0%		40,180

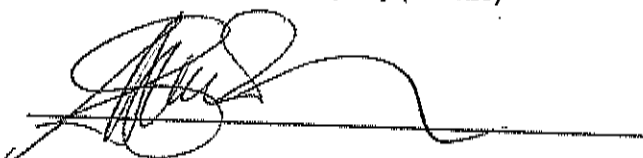
MONTHLY BUDGET STATEMENT FOR JANUARY 2018

Section 11 - Material variances to the SDBIP

12.1 Overview

The report on the SDBIP is prepared by the Directorate: Strategy and Social Development and is tabled as a separate report to council on a quarterly basis.

Section 12 - Municipal manager's quality certification

QUALITY CERTIFICATE	
I, Soyisile A Mokweni, the municipal manager of Langeberg Municipality, hereby certify that -	
(mark as appropriate)	
☒	the monthly budget statement
☐	quarterly report on the implementation of the budget and financial state of affairs of the municipality
☐	mid-year budget and performance assessment
for the month of January 2018 of 2017/2018 has been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and regulations made under that Act.	
Print Name	<u>S A Mokweni</u>
Municipal Manager of Langeberg Municipality (WC026)	
Signature	
Date	<u>14 February 2018</u>

MONTHLY BUDGET STATEMENT FOR JANUARY 2018

Section 13 - Detailed Capital Expenditure as at 31 January 2018

MONTHLY BUDGET STATEMENT FOR JANUARY 2018

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18

Expenditure as on 31 January 2018

Vote number	Project	Ward	Annual Adjusted Budget	Expenditure for the Month	Year to Date Actual	Orders	Total Expenditure	Total Expenditure vs Budget	Balance	SDBIP YTD Budget Exp.	Source
COMMUNITY SERVICES											
Libraries											
900874063	Paving Robertson Library at Van Rensselaerweg	1	51,000	0.00	43,874.18	0.00	43,874.18	86.03%	7,125.82	58.33%	CRR
900874069	Vehicle for all Libraries	All	180,000	0.00	152,000.00	0.00	152,000.00	84.44%	28,000.00	32.22%	CRR
	Total Libraries		231,000	0.00	295,874.18	0.00	295,874.18	89.12%	25,725.82	45.03%	
Community Halls											
900874000	Fencing for Robertson Community Hall	3	100,000	100,000.00	100,000.00	0.00	100,000.00	100.00%	0.00	37.00%	CRR
900874001	Supply Delivery of Equipment for Ventas Community Hall	7	50,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	50,000.00	37.00%	CRR
	Total Community Halls		150,000	100,000.00	100,000.00	0.00	100,000.00	66.67%	50,000.00	37.00%	
Environmental Services											
900874002	Development of New Park in Cogmansloof		150,000	150,000.00	150,000.00	0.00	150,000.00	100.00%	0.00	37.00%	CRR
	Total Environmental Services		150,000	150,000.00	150,000.00	0.00	150,000.00	100.00%	0.00	37.00%	
Cemeteries											
900874004	Upgrading of Road to Zolani Cemetery	9	300,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	300,000.00	33.32%	CRR
	Total Cemeteries		300,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	300,000.00	33.32%	
900874004	Upgrading of Road to Zolani Cemetery	10	200,000	-4,873.50	34,751.51	57,348.71	92,100.22	46.05%	107,899.78	33.32%	CRR
	Total Cemeteries		200,000	-4,873.50	34,751.51	57,348.71	92,100.22	46.05%	107,899.78	33.32%	
Sportsfields											
900874005	Purchase Flatted LDV's	All	230,000	0.00	172,487.00	0.00	172,487.00	74.99%	57,512.94	37.00%	CRR
900874005	Purchase Flatted LDV's	All	402,400	0.00	403,157.89	0.00	403,157.89	100.21%	-757.89	33.32%	CRR
900874007	Upgrading of Closter Rooms at McGregor Sports Grounds	5	50,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	50,000.00	37.00%	CRR
900874008	Upgrading of Closter Rooms at Happy Valley Sports Grounds	4	150,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	150,000.00	37.00%	CRR
900874009	Upgrading of Closter Rooms at Cogmansloof Sports Grounds	9	100,000	0.00	9,500.00	903.60	10,403.60	10.40%	89,596.40	37.00%	CRR
900874010	Purchase of Release Meters at Highway Road	All	150,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	150,000.00	37.00%	CRR
900874011	Supply Installation of an Electronic Turnstile Drive Uys	2	50,000	160,000.00	160,000.00	0.00	160,000.00	320.00%	-110,000.00	37.00%	CRR
	Total Sportsfields		1,132,400	160,000.00	788,646.20	903.60	43,721.31	3.87%	8,278.69	37.00%	
Fire Brigade											
900874012	Upgrading of Fire Brigade Facilities in Ashton	9, 10	100,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	100,000.00	37.00%	CRR
	Total Fire Brigade		100,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	100,000.00	37.00%	
Housing											
900874005	Acquisition of 3xGPS Devices	All	18,500	9,552.63	9,552.63	5,018.42	14,571.05	78.75%	3,928.55	33.32%	CRR
	Total Housing		18,500	9,552.63	9,552.63	5,018.42	14,571.05	78.75%	3,928.55	33.32%	
	TOTAL - COMMUNITY SERVICES DIRECTORATE		2,132,400	264,579.13	1,139,044.58	63,270.73	1,202,315.31	56.35%	929,824.09	35.07%	

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18
Expenditure as on 31 January 2018

Vote number	Project	Ward	Annual Adjusted Budget	Expenditure for the Month	Year to Date Actual	Orders	Total Expenditure	Total Expenditure vs Budget	Balance	SQBp YTD Budget Exp.	SOURCE
CORPORATE SERVICES DIRECTORATE											
300374013	Traffic										
	Alterations/Upgrading of Kenton Traffic Offices	9,10	1,884,414	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	1,884,414.00	37.00%	CRR
	Total Traffic		1,884,414	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	1,884,414.00	37.00%	
300674274	Property Building and Maintenance										
	Alterations/Upgrading of Municipal Offices	441	200,000	29,252.60	51,936.86	24,158.00	76,104.86	38.05%	123,895.14	37.00%	CRR
	Total Property Building and Maintenance		200,000	29,252.60	51,936.86	24,158.00	76,104.86	38.05%	123,895.14	37.00%	
300674915	Corporate Services										
	Office Equipment	A4	100,000	1,925.10	89,311.31	0.00	89,311.31	89.31%	1,688.69	37.00%	CRR
	Total Corporate Services		100,000	1,925.10	89,311.31	0.00	89,311.31	89.31%	1,688.69	37.00%	
	TOTAL CORPORATE SERVICES DIRECTORATE		2,284,414	31,177.70	156,248.17	24,158.00	174,416.17	7.64%	2,109,997.83	37.00%	

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 Expenditure as on 31 January 2018

Vote Number	Project	Ward	Annual Adjusted Budget	Expenditure for the Month	Year to Date Actual	Orders	Total Expenditure	Total Expenditure vs Budget	Balance	SBBP YTD Budget Exp.	SOURCE
ENGINEERING SERVICES DIRECTORATE											
Water											
900874017	Bulk Water Supply Nqobela	2	13,570,460	1,510,381.84	13,162,618.26	1,002,544.85	14,165,103.11	0.00%	-594,703.11	37.00%	MIG
900874021	Repair Leaks George Bank Reservoir	7,12	250,300	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	250,300.00	37.00%	CRR
900874018	Bulk Water Supply Nqobela own	2	1,450,000	531,903.16	520,040.33	782,343.22	1,352,382.55	93.27%	97,607.45	37.00%	CRR
900874055	Bulk Water Supply Nqobela	2	490,740	152,350.00	439,422.14	0.00	439,422.14	89.54%	51,317.86	50.00%	CRR
900874056	Repair Leaks George Bank Reservoir	7,12	350,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	350,000.00	50.00%	CRR
900874019	Upgrade Shwerfand Bulk Line	6	2,250,000	0.00	1,996,755.28	53,244.72	2,048,000.00	91.00%	201,118.85	37.00%	CRR
900874074	Establishment of Boreholes	All	3,000,000	0.00	0.00	2,720,000.00	2,720,000.00	90.67%	280,000.00	50.00%	Provincial Grant Boreholes Housing Delivery
900874075	Acceleration of Housing Delivery	All	4,450,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	4,450,000.00	31.32%	
	Total Water		25,817,500	1,594,635.00	18,168,845.01	4,557,013.94	20,725,857.95	80.28%	5,091,642.05	37.00%	
Cleaning											
900874064	Abolition Facilities	9,10	500,000	0.00	151,951.57	0.00	151,951.57	30.39%	348,048.43	50.00%	CRR
	Total Cleaning		500,000	0.00	151,951.57	0.00	151,951.57	30.39%	348,048.43	50.00%	
Sewerage											
900874057	Construction of 2 additional Dryer Beds WWTN	9,10	424,000	0.00	115,123.01	21,379.51	136,502.52	32.19%	287,497.48	50.00%	CRR
	Total Sewerage		424,000	0.00	115,123.01	21,379.51	136,502.52	32.19%	287,497.48	50.00%	
Roads & Storm Water											
900874016	Upgrade Gravel Streets	All	1,815,000	0.00	119,500.00	99,789.25	219,289.25	12.08%	1,595,710.75	37.00%	CRR
	Total Roads & Storm Water		1,815,000	0.00	119,500.00	99,789.25	219,289.25	12.08%	1,595,710.75	37.00%	
Electrical Engineering											
900874020	Replace Safety Test Equipment (adders, ladders, earthings)	All	225,000	0.00	49,501.30	13,238.07	62,739.37	27.81%	162,260.63	37.00%	CRR
900874051	McGregor Electrification	5	2,475,350	89,724.47	973,538.31	217,104.20	1,190,742.51	48.08%	1,284,607.49	37.00%	CRR
900874021	Replacement of Prepaid Meters Bulk Supply Meters to Reduce	All	500,000	16,185.66	1,009,037.13	0.00	390,978.69	88.86%	59,021.31	37.00%	CRR
900874022	New Elect Connections	All	200,000	103,180.87	272,114.05	0.00	1,040,046.13	520.02%	-540,046.13	37.00%	CRR
900874023	Replacement and Repairs Street Lights	All	1,340,000	122,140.00	524,722.64	0.00	646,862.64	48.23%	693,137.36	37.00%	CRR
900874024	Replacement and Repairs Street Network	All	677,200	0.00	397,356.40	37,513.56	434,870.00	64.21%	242,329.20	37.00%	CRR
900874025	Electrification Projects	All	1,530,340	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	1,530,340.00	50.00%	CRR
900874026	Replace 11kV Switchgear Athlon Main Substation	9,10	4,536,900	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	4,536,900.00	50.00%	CRR
900874027	Upgrade 11kV Line Sietwail	10	1,323,295	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	1,323,295.00	37.00%	EFF
900874028	Replace 11kV Oil Insulated Switchgear	All	169,330	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	169,330.00	37.00%	EFF
900874029	Install 11kV Switchgear in Binks Substation	7	850,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	850,000.00	37.00%	EFF
900874030	Replace 11kV Oil Insulated Switchgear 2	12	1,202,278	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	1,202,278.00	37.00%	EFF
900874031	Replace 11kV Oil Insulated Switchgear 1	All	338,670	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	338,670.00	37.00%	EFF
900874032	Upgrade 66kV Switchgear (Goudryn) Le Chasseur Substation	5	650,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	650,000.00	37.00%	EFF
900874033	Replace 66kV Switchgear (Goudryn) Le Chasseur Substation	5	650,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	650,000.00	37.00%	EFF
900874034	Replace 11kV Oil Insulated Switchgear 3	4,8	903,120	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	903,120.00	37.00%	EFF
900874035	Upgrade Borehole Main Substation	5	3,402,075	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	3,402,075.00	37.00%	EFF
900874036	Re-nata McGregor 11kV Line at McGregor Sportfield	4,8	677,340	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	677,340.00	37.00%	EFF
900874037	Upgrade 11kV Cable Feeder from White St Sub to Van Zylar	5	1,681,189	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	1,681,189.00	37.00%	EFF
900874038	Upgrade Goedemoed 11kV Line	1	1,016,010	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	1,016,010.00	37.00%	EFF
900874039	Replace 11kV Oil Switchgear	All	169,335	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	169,335.00	37.00%	EFF
900874040	Replace 66kV Transformers at Rozenstein Main Substation	All	2,000,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	2,000,000.00	37.00%	EFF
	Total Electrical Engineering	1,2,3	27,793,310	317,154.43	4,996,448.52	268,167.85	4,358,016.37	15.66%	23,435,293.63	37.57%	
Infrastructure Development											
900874041	Upgrading of Nqobela Sportfield	2	5,802,755	0.00	97,773.99	5,894,931.01	5,992,705.00	103.27%	-90,173.25	37.00%	MIG
900874042	Upgrading of Van Zylar Sportfield	1	13,157,835	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	13,157,835.00	37.00%	CRR
900874043	Installation/Upgrading of Bulk Services for Housing Projects	All	3,500,000	41,049.54	41,049.54	2,162,550	43,210.04	1.23%	3,458,789.96	37.00%	CRR
900874072	Vehicles	All	261,180	0.00	261,157.90	0.00	261,157.90	100.00%	22.10	100.00%	CRR
900874044	Ward Project Ward 1	1	100,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	100,000.00	37.00%	CRR
900874045	Ward Project Ward 2	2	100,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	100,000.00	37.00%	CRR
900874046	Ward Project Ward 3	3	100,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	100,000.00	37.00%	CRR
900874047	Ward Project Ward 4	4	100,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	100,000.00	37.00%	CRR
900874048	Ward Project Ward 5	5	100,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	100,000.00	37.00%	CRR
900874049	Ward Project Ward 6	6	100,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	100,000.00	37.00%	CRR
900874050	Ward Project Ward 7	7	100,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	100,000.00	37.00%	CRR
900874051	Ward Project Ward 8	8	100,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	100,000.00	37.00%	CRR
900874052	Ward Project Ward 9	9	100,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	100,000.00	37.00%	CRR
900874053	Ward Project Ward 10	10	100,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	100,000.00	37.00%	CRR
900874054	Ward Project Ward 11	11	100,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	100,000.00	37.00%	CRR
900874055	Ward Project Ward 12	12	100,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	100,000.00	37.00%	CRR
	Total Infrastructure Development		23,815,540	236.18	435,334.89	5,899,641.14	6,334,972.23	26.60%	17,480,567.77	40.00%	
	TOTAL: ENGINEERING SERVICES DIRECTORATE		80,165,010	2,012,425.61	21,083,198.00	10,846,005.89	31,925,203.89	39.83%	48,239,806.11	41.50%	

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 Expenditure as on 31 January 2018

Vote number	Project	Ward	Annual Adjusted Budget	Expenditure for the Month	Year to Date Actual	Orders	Total Expenditure	Total Expenditure vs Budget	Balance	SOBIP YTD Budget Exp.	SOURCE
FINANCIAL SERVICES DIRECTORATE											
Finance (FINANCE (800))											
900874058	Security Fleet at Centralised Inventory Store in Robelston	All	300,000.00	300,000.00	300,000.00	0.00	300,000.00	100.00%	-	37.00%	CRR
900874057	Restoration of Stores	All	100,000.00	0.00	0.00	56,810.56	56,810.56	56.81%	43,189.44	37.00%	CRR
900874058	Vehicle for Stores Insurance Section	All	170,000.00	157,265.94	157,265.94	0.00	157,265.94	92.51%	12,734.06	37.00%	CRR
	Total Finance		570,000.00	457,265.94	457,265.94	56,810.56	514,076.50	90.19%	55,923.50	37.00%	
	TOTAL FINANCIAL SERVICES DIRECTORATE		570,000.00	457,265.94	457,265.94	56,810.56	514,076.50	90.19%	55,923.50	37.00%	
STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT DIRECTORATE											
Strategy & Social Development											
900874059	Equipment	All	500,000.00	0.00	0.00	136,140.42	136,140.42	27.23%	363,859.58	37.00%	CRR
	Total Strategy & Social Development		500,000.00	0.00	0.00	136,140.42	136,140.42	27.23%	363,859.58	37.00%	
Information Technology											
900874060	General ICT Needs	All	2,000,000.00	45,864.10	319,009.10	567,438.34	1,276,447.44	63.82%	1,723,552.56	37.00%	CRR
900874068	General ICT Needs	All	271,580.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	271,580.00	50.00%	CRR
	Total Information Technology		2,271,580.00	45,864.10	319,009.10	567,438.34	1,276,447.44	56.15%	1,995,132.56	37.00%	
	TOTAL STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT DIRECTORATE		2,771,580.00	45,864.10	319,009.10	1,093,576.76	1,412,587.86	50.97%	1,358,962.14	37.00%	
GRAND TOTAL											
			87,923,144	2,811,313.48	23,148,766.79	12,083,833.94	35,232,600.73	40.07%	52,690,543.27		

Legend:

Under Expenditure
Over Expenditure
Budget 100% Spent

Section 14 - Revenue and Expenditure compared to Budget per cost centre as at 31 January 2018

MONTHLY BUDGET STATEMENT FOR JANUARY 2018

Langeberg Municipality

Income & Expenditure / Budget on 31 January 2018

2017/2018

Department	Expenditure			Income		
	Budget	Actual	%	Budget	Actual	%
10 RATES ADMINISTRATION	2,282,350	1,378,660	60.4	50,885,510	46,497,244	91.4
20 MUNICIPAL MANAGER	(2,808,315)	(1,728,565)	0.0	5,560	-	0.0
21 INTERNAL AUDIT	2,508,930	811,666	32.4	-	-	0.0
30 SPECIAL PROJECTS	3,741,277	1,946,439	52.0	19,000	1,754	9.2
50 CORPORATE SERVICES	5,167,638	4,780,555	92.5	470,000	-	0.0
51 HUMAN RESOURCES	1,713,750	869,554	50.7	-	-	0.0
52 LEGAL SERVICES	767,182	(158,618)	-20.7	-	-	0.0
60 FINANCE: ASSET MANAGEMENT	973,361	705,071	72.5	(168,570)	2,795,609	0.0
61 FINANCE: BUDGET & TREASURY	3,629,860	3,144,818	86.6	-	-	0.0
62 FINANCE	22,937,620	12,993,087	56.6	48,646,370	34,377,827	73.7
63 FINANCE: SUPPLY CHAIN	2,818,460	1,569,729	55.7	-	-	0.0
65 INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	9,199,861	4,413,838	48.0	527,930	-	0.0
80 CEMETERIES - EAST	2,672,411	772,101	28.9	414,990	344,335	83.0
90 LIBRARY SERVICE	9,243,185	5,021,981	54.3	8,754,840	4,596,934	52.5
120 PROPERTY & BUILDING MAINTENANCE	7,192,292	2,793,076	38.8	1,862,140	712,411	38.3
135 COMMUNITY FACILITIES	1,667,599	1,730,176	103.8	-	-	0.0
140 SPORT FIELDS	4,799,360	2,173,593	45.3	580,740	-	0.0
150 MAIN ROAD	153,000	-	0.0	153,000	-	0.0
160 CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	(512,701)	16,003	0.0	19,210	-	0.0
170 ROADS & STREETS - EAST	32,883,763	11,860,908	36.1	37,630	12,644	33.6
171 ROADS & STREETS - WEST	3,147,820	1,793,813	57.0	-	-	0.0
180 ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES - EAST	18,115,542	8,932,465	49.3	384,310	309,999	80.7
181 ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES - WEST	-	-	0.0	-	-	0.0
185 COMMUNITY HALLS	3,551,217	503,534	14.2	484,270	190,945	39.4
200 COUNCIL GENERAL EXPENDITURE	16,856,423	8,090,158	47.8	152,340	65,594	43.1
205 MAYOR	12,084,562	6,075,422	50.3	4,546,000	3,409,500	75.0
210 CLEANSING - EAST	4,166,267	6,426,183	154.2	-	4,931,397	0.0
211 CLEANSING - WEST	26,092,527	7,198,948	27.6	27,222,220	10,818,654	39.7
212 CLEANSING - STREET CLEANING	520,000	3,114,288	598.9	-	-	0.0
220 SEWAGE - EAST	23,705,647	12,095,447	51.0	30,946,650	20,999,681	67.9
221 SEWAGE - WEST	758,800	1,685,894	222.3	-	-	0.0
230 SWIMMING POOL	3,193,671	298,016	9.3	556,380	174,872	31.4
240 TRAFFIC	3,135,754	2,422,115	77.2	6,309,790	1,440,392	22.8
241 TRAFFIC : POLICE FORCE, TRAFFIC & PARKING	38,511,640	21,030,158	54.6	21,625,040	424,853	2.0
245 DISASTER MANAGEMENT	5,504,448	2,352,003	42.7	878,200	46,049	5.2
250 WORKSHOP	1,860,791	1,075,887	57.8	1,438,540	512,888	35.7
260 ELECTRICITY	312,779,678	176,424,015	56.4	364,717,993	198,123,422	54.3
280 WATER - EAST	49,743,131	23,418,512	47.1	76,097,680	34,659,551	45.5
281 WATER - WEST	155,670	1,270,842	816.4	-	-	0.0
290 IRRIGATION	1,677,745	149,924	8.9	1,598,610	782,159	48.9
300 HOUSING	36,925,373	17,601,589	47.7	33,849,570	15,693,612	46.4
310 TOWN PLANNING	5,683,491	3,101,025	54.6	2,416,380	1,238,173	51.2
320 COMMUNITY SERVICES	2,180,786	1,797,934	82.4	-	-	0.0
340 INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	3,981,954	1,923,765	48.3	21,831,680	111,462	0.5
350 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	3,673,728	1,919,476	52.2	1,866,000	1,510,126	80.9
397 WARD COMMITTEES	2,121,728	549,356	25.9	-	-	0.0
400 STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT	8,898,193	2,399,306	27.0	240,000	-	0.0
401 STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT : STRAT PLANNING	50,000	1,474,175	2948.4	-	-	0.0
402 STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT : POPULATION DEV	-	40,233	0.0	-	-	0.0
403 STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT : TOURISM	200,400	121,134	60.4	-	-	0.0
410 THUSONG CENTRE	977,261	84,151	8.6	669,080	235,619	35.4
TOTAL	701,292,930	370,437,736	52.8	708,037,083	385,018,705	54.4

Expenditure	Budget	Actual till	%	Budget till	Budget	Actual
	2017/2018	31/01/2018	31/01/2018	31/01/2018	Jan 2018	Jan 2018
Salaries, Wages & Allowances	194,194,689	109,243,078	54.7	113,280,235	16,182,891	15,958,940
General Expenditure	207,325,090	91,558,593	44.2	120,939,636	17,277,091	12,598,944
Repairs	20,697,170	8,012,581	38.7	12,073,349	1,724,764	1,072,796
Capital Cost	10,667,221	3,435,327	32.2	6,222,546	888,935	388,446
Contribution to Capital Cost	675,500	207,081	30.7	394,042	56,292	29,663
Contribution to Provisions & Reserves	32,386,230	18,891,971	58.3	18,891,968	2,698,853	2,698,853
Electricity - Bulk purchases	263,534,870	152,492,047	57.9	153,728,674	21,981,239	22,617,382
Water - Bulk purchases	4,238,670	240,776	5.7	2,471,391	353,056	76,315
Sub-total	733,717,440	381,081,453	51.9	428,001,840	61,143,120	55,440,740
Less : Contra Debits	23,794,510	10,643,717	44.7	13,880,131	1,982,876	4,729,642
TOTAL	709,922,930	370,437,736	52.2	414,121,709	63,160,244	50,711,098

Section 15 - Financial Statements for the period 01 July 2017 to 31 January 2018

MONTHLY BUDGET STATEMENT FOR JANUARY 2018



LANGEBERG

MUNISIPALITEIT MUNICIPALITY MASIPALA



These financial statements have not been audited

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 JANUARY 2018

LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY

INDEX

Contents	Page
Statement of Financial Position	3
Statement of Financial Performance	4
Statement of Changes in Net Assets	5
Cash Flow Statement	6
Notes to the Financial Statements	7 - 23

LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION AT 31 JANUARY 2018

	Notes	2018 R	Restated 2017 R
NET ASSETS AND LIABILITIES			
Net Assets		645 631 657	631 050 688
Capital Replacement Reserve	1	31 353 026	31 353 026
Accumulated Surplus		614 278 631	599 697 663
Non-Current Liabilities		137 102 591	130 553 663
Long-term Liabilities	2	15 590 399	17 926 458
Employee benefits	3	63 247 084	58 865 226
Non-Current Provisions	4	58 265 108	53 761 980
Current Liabilities		95 415 199	109 346 574
Consumer Deposits	5	10 794 274	9 968 278
Current Employee benefits	6	10 435 240	14 576 647
Provisions		3 236 122	5 547 638
Payables from exchange transactions	7	44 808 367	70 430 625
Unspent Conditional Government Grants and Receipts	8	16 708 010	3 082 897
Unspent Public Contributions	9	684 330	684 330
Taxes	10	3 692 696	-
Current Portion of Long-term Liabilities	2	5 056 160	5 056 160
Total Net Assets and Liabilities		878 149 447	870 950 926
ASSETS			
Non-Current Assets		654 331 891	645 636 558
Property, Plant and Equipment	11	622 072 890	612 891 492
Investment Property	12	26 941 862	26 971 067
Intangible Assets	13	164 008	209 437
Heritage Assets	14	260 000	260 000
Capitalised Restoration cost	15	4 547 326	4 547 326
Non-Current Investments	16	122 821	122 821
Long-Term Receivables	17	222 985	634 415
Current Assets		223 817 555	225 314 368
Inventory	18	52 134 717	52 547 337
Receivables from exchange transactions	19	33 685 127	47 765 345
Receivables from non-exchange transactions	20	7 891 695	7 323 898
Unpaid Conditional Government Grants and Receipts	8	204 126	-
Operating Lease Asset		108 437	108 437
Taxes	10	-	1 809 247
Current Portion of Long-term Receivables	17	261 174	655 465
Cash and Cash Equivalents	21	129 532 278	115 104 639
Total Assets		878 149 447	870 950 926

LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 1 JULY 2017 TO 31 JANUARY 2018

		2018	2017
	Notes	Actual R	Restated R
REVENUE			
Revenue from Non-exchange Transactions		136 669 286	205 691 344
Taxation Revenue		46 497 244	42 685 693
Property rates	22	46 497 244	42 685 693
Transfer Revenue		87 968 880	136 563 868
Government Grants and Subsidies - Capital	23	14 099 979	24 502 697
Government Grants and Subsidies - Operating	23	73 868 901	112 061 170
Other Revenue		2 203 183	26 441 784
Actuarial Gains	3	-	5 177 099
Availability fees		1 405 858	2 349 311
Fair Value Adjustments		-	1 918
Fines		797 304	9 514 508
Impairment Reversal	30	-	9 395 800
Stock Adjustments		-	3 147
Revenue from Exchange Transactions		230 592 655	440 997 741
Service Charges	24	209 086 191	405 781 216
Rental of Facilities and Equipment		1 677 185	2 713 779
Interest Earned - external Investments		4 081 367	5 930 563
Interest Earned - outstanding debtors		1 249 970	2 167 653
Licences and Permits		574 965	1 502 807
Agency Services		514 813	3 498 222
Other Income	25	10 848 340	18 733 747
Unamortised Discount - Interest		-	72 531
Gain on disposal of Property, Plant and Equipment		2 559 685	597 224
Total Revenue		367 261 941	646 689 085
EXPENDITURE			
Employee related costs	26	100 602 044	158 901 313
Remuneration of Councillors		5 950 735	9 233 663
Bad Debts Written Off	28	-	22 244 965
Debt Impairment	27	18 891 971	(0)
Depreciation and Amortisation	29	14 791 767	26 440 858
Collection costs		1 486 560	2 586 390
Impairments	30	-	283 314
Material		7 679 684	9 104 320
Unamortised Discount - Interest paid		-	92 495
Finance Charges	31	3 435 327	11 925 367
Bulk Purchases	32	152 732 823	270 735 747
Contracted services		3 313 256	13 007 248
Grants and Subsidies	33	139 258	132 500
Stock Adjustments		258 931	4 243
General Expenses	34	43 418 618	44 946 850
Loss on disposal of Property, Plant and Equipment		-	285 545
Total Expenditure		352 680 973	569 524 826
NET SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) FOR THE YEAR		14 580 968	77 164 259

LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY

STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 1 JULY 2016 TO 31 JANUARY 2018

	Capital Replacement Reserve	Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	Total
	R	R	R
Balance at 01 JULY 2016	35 245 178	518 636 105	553 881 283
Correction of error (Refer to Note 33)	-	5 146,20	5 146
Restated balance at 01 JULY 2016	35 245 178	518 641 251	553 886 429
Net Surplus for the year	-	77 164 259	77 164 259
Transfer to/from CRR	22 403 575	(22 403 575)	-
Property, Plant and Equipment purchased	(26 295 727)	26 295 727	-
Balance at 30 JUNE 2017	31 353 026	599 697 663	631 050 688
Net Surplus for the year	-	14 580 968	14 580 968
Transfer to/from CRR	-	-	-
Property, Plant and Equipment purchased	-	-	-
Balance at 30 SEPTEMBER 2017	31 353 026	614 278 631	645 631 657

LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY

CASH FLOW STATEMENT FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 1 JULY 2017 TO 31 JANUARY 2018

		31 JANUARY 2018	Restated 30 JUNE 2017
	Notes	R	R
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES			
Receipts			
Ratepayers and other		272 159 348	462 772 324
Government - operating		78 258 287	112 844 949
Government - capital		23 131 579	23 963 762
Interest		-	8 742 545
Payments			
Suppliers and employees		(336 214 868)	(540 336 276)
Finance charges		(1 094 962)	(2 896 726)
Transfers and Grants		(139 258)	(132 500)
Cash generated by operations	35	36 100 127	64 958 079
CASH FLOW FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES			
Purchase of Property, Plant and Equipment	11	(23 148 767)	(50 991 873)
Proceeds on Disposals		2 559 885	1 745 724
Purchase of Intangible Assets	13	-	(53 291)
Net Cash from Investing Activities		(20 588 882)	(49 299 441)
CASH FLOW FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES			
Loans repaid		(1 909 602)	(4 590 962)
(Decrease)/Increase in Consumer Deposits		825 997	948 703
Net Cash from Financing Activities		(1 083 606)	(3 642 258)
NET (INCREASE) /DECREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS		14 427 640	12 016 380
Cash and Cash Equivalents at the beginning of the year		115 104 639	103 088 259
Cash and Cash Equivalents at the end of the year	36	129 532 278	115 104 639
NET INCREASE / (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS		14 427 640	12 016 379

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 JANUARY 2018

1	NET ASSET RESERVES	2018 R	2017 R
	Capital Replacement Reserve	31 353 026	31 353 026
	Total Net Asset Reserves	31 353 026	31 353 026
2	LONG-TERM LIABILITIES		
	Annuity Loans - At amortised cost	19 038 908	21 310 489
	Capitalised Lease Liability - At amortised cost	2 299 417	2 363 894
		21 338 325	23 674 384
	Current Portion transferred to Current Liabilities	5 056 160	5 056 160
	Annuity Loans - At amortised cost	3 889 329	3 889 329
	Capitalised Lease Liability - At amortised cost	1 166 830	1 166 830
		16 282 166	18 618 224
	Unamortised charges on loans	(691 767)	(691 767)
	Balance 1 July	691 767	711 731
	Adjustment for the period	-	(19 964)
	Total Long-term Liabilities - At amortised cost using the effective interest rate method	15 590 399	17 926 456

Assets pledged as security:

A bond is registered on the Town Hall of Ashton in favour of the Development Bank of South Africa as security for the following loans:

- Extension - Municipal Offices
- Vehicle Testing Station
- Paving
- Electrification - Industrial Area

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 JANUARY 2018

3	EMPLOYEE BENEFITS	2018	2017
		R	R
	Post Retirement Benefits	53 998 057	50 185 490
	Long Service Awards	9 249 027	8 679 728
	Total Non-current Employee Benefit Liabilities	63 247 084	58 865 226
	<u>Post Retirement Benefits</u>		
	Balance 1 July		
	Contribution for the year	52 109 861	51 412 969
	Interest Cost	1 321 107	2 434 406
	Expenditure for the year	2 879 395	4 695 585
	Actuarial Loss / (Gain)	(1 100 597)	(1 804 155)
	Total post retirement benefits 31 JANUARY 2018	55 209 765	52 109 861
	Less: Transfer of Current Portion - Note 6	(1 211 709)	(1 924 363)
	Balance at end of year	53 998 057	50 185 490
	<u>Long Service Awards</u>		
	Balance 1 July		
	Contribution for the year	9 597 679	9 377 900
	Interest Cost	481 304	829 256
	Expenditure for the year	448 648	756 268
	Actuarial Loss / (Gain)	(459 951)	(817 670)
	Total long service 31 JANUARY 2018	10 067 680	9 597 679
	Less: Transfer of Current Portion - Note 6	(818 653)	(917 951)
	Balance at end of year	9 249 027	8 679 728

4	NON-CURRENT PROVISIONS	2018	2017
	Provision for Rehabilitation of Landfill-sites	58 265 108	53 761 980
	Total Non-current Provisions	58 265 108	53 761 980

The Municipality operates on four landfill sites. The in year actual operational costs is expensed in the statement of financial performance. The provision is calculated in order to finance the rehabilitation cost of each site when it reaches 100% capacity. The expected cash flow outflow within one year is related to the McGregor and Montagu site, which reached 100% capacity and the cost is represented by the short-term portion of the non-current provision. The other landfill sites in operation are Bonnievale and Ashton.

<u>Landfill Sites</u>	2018	2017
Balance 1 July	59 309 618	55 627 947
Contribution for the year	-	65 854
Expenditure incurred (Interest)	2 191 612	3 615 817
Total provision 31 JANUARY 2018	61 501 230	59 309 618
Less: Transfer of Current Portion to Current Provisions - Note 7	(3 236 122)	(5 547 638)
Balance at end of year	58 265 108	53 761 980

The estimated rehabilitation costs for each of the existing sites are based on the current rates for construction costs. The assumptions used are as follows:

	Montagu	Bonnievale	McGregor	Ashton
Area (m ²)	17 190	28 890	35 752	44 685
Rehabilitation volume (m ³)	17 190	23 635	35 752	43 979
Fence (m)				
Total cost of rehabilitation	8 627 145	13 454 073	18 642 914	20 585 486
Decommission date	2015	2020	2015	2017

The municipality has an obligation to rehabilitate landfill sites at the end of the expected useful life of the asset. Total cost and estimated date of decommission of the sites are as follows:

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 JANUARY 2018

5		2018 R	2017 R
	CONSUMER DEPOSITS		
	Municipal services	10 794 274	9 968 278
	Total Consumer Deposits	10 794 274	9 968 278
	Guarantees held in lieu of Electricity and Water Deposits	2 414 449	

The fair value of consumer deposits approximate their carrying value. Interest is not paid on these amounts.

6		2018	2017
	CURRENT EMPLOYEE BENEFITS		
	Current Portion of Post Retirement Benefits - Note 3	1 211 709	1 924 363
	Current Portion of Long-Service Provisions - Note 3	818 653	917 951
	Staff leave	6 659 792	7 147 297
	Performance Bonuses	411 482	411 482
	Bonuses	1 333 604	4 175 554
	Total Current Employee Benefits	10 435 240	14 576 647

The movement in current employee benefits is reconciled as follows:

	2018	2017
<u>Staff Leave</u>		
Balance at beginning of year	7 147 297	6 850 420
Contribution to current portion	1 005 634	4 103 970
Expenditure incurred	(1 493 139)	(3 807 093)
Balance at end of year	6 659 792	7 147 297

Staff leave accrued to employees according to collective agreement. Provision is made for the full cost of accrued leave at reporting date. This provision will be realised as employees take leave.

	2018	2017
<u>Performance Bonuses</u>		
Balance at beginning of year	411 482	350 164
Contribution / (Reversal) to current portion	-	377 725
Expenditure incurred	0	(316 407)
Balance at end of year	411 482	411 482

Performance bonuses are being paid to Municipal Manager and Directors after an evaluation of performance by the council.

	2018	2017
<u>Bonuses</u>		
Balance at beginning of year	4 175 554	4 005 432
Contribution to current portion	4 970 994	7 638 013
Expenditure incurred	(7 812 944)	(7 467 891)
Balance at end of year	1 333 604	4 175 554

Bonuses are being paid to all permanent employed municipal staff, excluding section 57 Managers. The balance at year end represent the portion of the bonus that have already vested for the current salary cycle.

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 JANUARY 2018

7	PAYABLES FROM EXCHANGE TRANSACTIONS	2018	2017
		R	R
	Trade Payables	30 736 684	54 588 923
	Payments received in advance	(1 016 410)	3 108 405
	Retentions and Guarantees	3 475 617	2 824 037
	Sundry Deposits	9 717 693	8 810 136
	Sundry Creditors	1 894 782	1 099 124
	Total Trade Payables	44 808 367	70 430 625

Payables are being recognised net of any discounts.

Payables are being paid within 30 days as prescribed by the MFMA. This credit period granted is considered to be consistent with the terms used in the public sector, through established practices and legislation. Discounting of trade and other payables on initial recognition is not deemed necessary.

The carrying value of trade and other payables approximates its fair value.

Sundry deposits include hall, builders and other general deposits.

8	UNSPENT CONDITIONAL GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND RECEIPTS	2018	2017
		R	R
	Unspent Grants	16 708 010	3 082 897
	National Government Grants	7 303 460	104 496
	Provincial Government Grants	8 943 107	2 516 958
	District Municipality	461 443	461 443
	Less:	204 126	-
	Unpaid Grants	204 126	-
	National Government Grants	-	-
	Provincial Government Grants	-	-
	District Municipality	-	-
	Total Conditional Grants and Receipts	16 503 884	3 082 897

Unspent grants can mainly be attributed to projects that are work in progress on the relevant financial year-ends. An application was sent to National Treasury that the unspent grants at 30 June 2015 be approved for roll-over and when it is approved it will be taken up in the second adjustments budget of 2015/2016 financial year.

9	UNSPENT PUBLIC CONTRIBUTIONS	2018	2017
9.1	Silver Strand Home Owners Association	62 849	62 849
	Uitsig/Parmalat	-	-
	Robertson Arts and Crafts Project	621 481	621 481
	Total Unspent Public Contributions	684 330	684 330
	Reconciliation of public contributions		
	<u>Silver Strand Home Owners Association</u>		
	Opening balance	62 849	62 849
	Contributions received	-	-
	Conditions met - Transferred to revenue	-	-
	Closing balance	62 849	62 849

The Silver Strand Home Owners Association had to make a contribution for the construction of infrastructure. The project is not yet complete.

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 JANUARY 2018

9.2	<u>Robertson Arts and Crafts Project</u>	2018	2017
	Opening balance		
	Contributions received	621 481	621 481
	Conditions met - Transferred to revenue	-	-
	Closing balance	<u>621 481</u>	<u>621 481</u>
	The money was transferred into the bank account of the municipality, this conditional grant funding is earmarked for the Robertson Arts and Crafts Project to be administered by Langeberg Municipality.		
10	TAXES	2018	2017
10.1	VAT PAYABLE		
	VAT Payable	2 656 732	15 406
	VAT output in suspense	8 280 975	7 111 532
	Less: VAT portion of receivables	<u>(3 545 209)</u>	<u>(3 545 209)</u>
	Total Vat payable	<u>7 392 498</u>	<u>3 581 729</u>
10.2	VAT RECEIVABLE		
	VAT input in suspense	3 699 802	5 390 976
	Total VAT receivable	<u>3 699 802</u>	<u>5 390 976</u>
10.3	NET VAT RECEIVABLE/(PAYABLE)	<u>(3 692 696)</u>	<u>1 809 247</u>

6-10 JULY 2019

135

[illegible]

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 JANUARY 2018

11 PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT (CONTINUE)

Assets pledged as security:

A bond is registered on the Town Hall of Ashton in favour of the Development Bank of South Africa as security for the following loans:

- Extension - Municipal Offices
- Vehicle Testing Station
- Paving
- Electrification - Industrial Area

12 INVESTMENT PROPERTY

	2018 R	2017 R
Net Carrying amount at 1 July	26 971 067	27 040 649
Cost	28 804 905	28 824 905
Accumulated Depreciation	(1 833 838)	(1 784 256)
Disposals	-	(20 000)
Depreciation for the year	(29 206)	(49 582)
Net Carrying amount at end of period	26 941 662	26 971 067
Cost	28 804 905	28 804 905
Accumulated Depreciation	(1 863 043)	(1 833 838)

There are no restrictions on the realisability of Investment Property or the remittance of revenue and proceeds of disposal.

There are no contractual obligations to purchase, construct or develop investment property or for repairs, maintenance or enhancements.

Revenue derived from the rental of investment property	660 876	1 187 838
Operating expenditure incurred on properties	1 099 247	3 967 335

13 INTANGIBLE ASSETS

	2018 R	2017 R
Computer Software and Servitudes		
Net Carrying amount at 1 July	209 437	210 328
Cost	1 059 134	1 005 843
Accumulated Amortisation	(849 697)	(795 515)
Acquisitions	-	53 291
Amortisation	(45 429)	(54 182)
Net Carrying amount at end of period	164 008	209 437
Cost	1 059 134	1 059 134
Accumulated Amortisation	(895 126)	(849 697)

The following material intangible assets are included in the carrying value above

<u>Description</u>	2018 R	2017 R
Microsoft Office	103 146	103 146
Software Bytes NBO	29 191	29 191
Omron Soda Software - Vehicle Testing	24 100	24 100
Servitude Bonnievale	53 000	53 000
Total	209 437	209 437

No intangible asset was assessed having an indefinite useful life. There are no internally generated intangible assets at reporting date. There are no intangible assets whose title is restricted. There are no intangible assets pledged as security for liabilities. There are no contractual commitments for the acquisition of intangible assets.

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 JANUARY 2018

14	HERITAGE ASSETS	R	R
	Net Carrying amount at 1 July		
	Impairments	649 000	649 000
		(389 000)	(389 000)
	Net Carrying amount at end of period	260 000	260 000
	Cost		
	Accumulated impairment	649 000	649 000
		(389 000)	(389 000)

The Museum collapsed on 26 August 2014 when maintenance work was done by a contractor. The municipality instituted legal proceedings against the contractor to recover costs to reinstate the building.

There are no restrictions on the realisability of Heritage Assets or the remittance of revenue and proceeds of disposal.

There are no contractual obligations to purchase, construct or develop Heritage Assets or for repairs, maintenance or enhancements.

There are no Heritage Assets pledged as security for liabilities

15	CAPITALISED RESTORATION COST	2018 R	2017 R
	Net Carrying amount at 1 July	4 547 326	7 957 403
	Cost		
	Accumulated Depreciation	50 124 537	50 107 091
	Accumulated Impairments	(32 184 760)	(28 757 257)
		(13 392 431)	(13 392 431)
	Acquisitions / Additions	-	-
	(Decrease)/Increase in asset value	-	17 445
	Depreciation for the year	-	(3 427 522)
	Net Carrying amount at end of period	4 547 326	4 547 326
	Cost		
	Accumulated Depreciation	50 124 537	50 124 537
	Accumulated Impairments	(32 184 760)	(32 184 760)
		(13 392 431)	(13 392 431)

The impairment on the landfill sites is as result of the rehabilitation requirements, but the Montagu and McGregor sites have already reached their economic useful lives.

16	NON-CURRENT INVESTMENTS		
	Listed Investments	110 485	110 485
	Unlisted Investments	12 336	12 336
	Total Non-Current Investments	122 821	122 821

Listed shares are held in public companies. No specific maturity dates and interest rates are applicable to these shares.

The listed shares represent 270 Santam Shares and 10275 Capevin Shares and Unlisted Shares represent 1028 KWV Shares held at fair value, available for sale.

The market value per share at year end: Santam Shares	64.80	64.80
The market value per share at year end: KWV Shares	12.00	12.00
The market value per share at year end: Capevin Shares	9.05	9.05

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 JANUARY 2018

17

LONG-TERM RECEIVABLES

	2018 R	2017 R
Provincial Government Housing Loans - At amortised cost	370 448	365 196
Staff Study loans - At amortised cost	106 473	139 551
Services connections - At amortised cost	494 270	520 610
Land Sales - At amortised cost	(303 676)	-
Short-term Installments	261 174	264 524
Agreements with Consumer Debtors	12 985 979	13 430 508
<u>Less:</u> Current portion transferred to current receivables	13 914 667	14 720 389
	(261 174)	(655 465)
<u>Less:</u> Provision for Impairment	13 653 493	14 064 924
	(13 430 508)	(13 430 508)
Total Long Term Receivables	222 985	634 415

HOUSING LOANS

The Provincial Government Housing Loans are receivable from various customers. When tested for impairment management determined that none of the financial assets are individually significant therefore impairment was performed on a group basis.

LONG-TERM RECEIVABLES (CONTINUE)

SERVICES CONNECTIONS

The Services connections are receivable from various customers. When tested for impairment; management determined; that none of the financial assets are individually significant therefore impairment was performed on a group basis.

LAND SALES

The Land sales are receivable from various customers. When tested for impairment; management determined; that none of the financial assets are individually significant therefore impairment was performed on a group basis.

AGREEMENTS WITH CONSUMER DEBTORS

The agreements with consumer debtors are receivable from various customers. When tested for impairment; management determined; that none of the financial assets are individually significant therefore impairment was performed on a group basis.

	2018 R	2017 R
Reconciliation of Provision for Bad Debts		
Balance at beginning of year		
Contribution to provision/(Reversal of provision)	13 430 508	15 750 841
Bad Debts Written Off	-	(2 320 333)
Balance at end of year	13 430 508	13 430 508

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 JANUARY 2018

		2018 R	2017 R
18	INVENTORY		
	Maintenance Materials - At cost	6 973 251	7 385 870
	Compost – at cost	118 096	118 096
	Water – at cost	149 537	149 537
	Low Cost Housing	44 893 833	44 893 833
	Total Inventory	52 134 717	52 547 337
19	RECEIVABLES FROM EXCHANGE TRANSACTIONS	2018	2017
	Electricity	27 290 238	21 265 351
	Water	6 639 983	7 505 642
	Refuse	4 886 899	4 138 023
	Sewerage	6 387 009	5 526 934
	Housing Rentals	584 555	560 346
	Other Receivables	4 017 958	4 090 414
	Prepaid Expenses	(0)	122 821
	Other	2 564 052	19 253 605
	Total Receivables from Exchange Transactions	52 370 695	62 464 135
	Less: Provision for Impairment	(18 685 568)	(14 698 791)
	Total Net Receivables from Exchange Transactions	33 685 127	47 765 345

Consumer Trade Receivables are payable within 30 days. This credit period granted is considered to be consistent with the terms used in the public sector, through established practices and legislation. Discounting of trade and other receivables on initial recognition is not deemed necessary

RECEIVABLES FROM EXCHANGE TRANSACTIONS (CONTINUE)

	2018	2017
Reconciliation of Provision for Bad Debts		
Balance at beginning of year	14 698 791	15 043 689
Contribution to provision/(Reversal of provision)	4 278 624	(344 898)
Bad Debts Written Off	(291 847)	-
Balance at end of year	18 685 568	14 698 791

20 **RECEIVABLES FROM NON-EXCHANGE TRANSACTIONS**

	2018 R	2017 R
Rates	24 326 795	9 482 088
Fines	6 250 200	6 250 200
Other Receivables	9 448 898	9 112 461
Accrued interest	726 993	615 137
Availability charges	5 952 243	5 714 522
Other	2 769 662	2 782 803
Total Receivables from Non-Exchange Transactions	40 025 893	24 844 750
Less: Provision for Impairment	(32 134 196)	(17 520 851)
Total Net Receivables from Non-Exchange Transactions	7 891 695	7 323 898
Reconciliation of Provision for Bad Debts		
Balance at beginning of year	17 520 851	24 532 906
Contribution to provision/(Reversal of provision)	14 613 347	(7 012 055)
Bad Debts Written Off	(0)	-
Balance at end of year	32 134 196	17 520 851

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 JANUARY 2018

21

CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

	2018 R	2017 R
Assets		
Call Investments Deposits	95 062 817	95 083 394
Bank Accounts	34 457 351	20 010 635
Cash Floats	12 110	10 610
Total Cash and Cash Equivalents - Assets	129 532 278	115 104 639
Liabilities		
Primary Bank Account	-	-
Total Cash and Cash Equivalents - Liabilities	-	-

Cash and cash equivalents comprises of cash held and short term deposits. The carrying amount of these assets approximates their fair value.

The Municipality does not have a bank overdraft facility. Management did not deem it necessary.

The municipality has the following bank accounts:

<u>Current Accounts</u>	2018	2017
Primary Bank account	34 457 351	20 010 635
Traffic bank account	-	-
	34 457 351	20 010 635

Traffic account is cleared daily to Primary Bank Account.

Primary Bank account Montagu ABSA - Account Number 1050 000 988

Cash book balance at beginning of year	20 010 635	13 063 862
Cash book balance at end of year	34 457 351	20 010 635
Bank statement balance at beginning of year	19 656 216	12 523 860
Bank statement balance at end of year	57 512 148	19 656 216

Call Investment Deposits

Call investment deposits consist of the following accounts:

ABSA	Account Number 20 72488245	-	-
Investec	Account Number 458195	-	-
Nedbank	Account Number 03 / 7881034971/ 000029	35 000 000	35 000 000
Standard Bank	Account Number 288467698	35 000 000	35 000 000
ABSA	Account Number 92 99946707	25 062 817	25 083 394
		95 062 817	95 083 394

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 JANUARY 2018

22	PROPERTY RATES	2018 R	2017 R
	<u>Actual</u>		
	Rateable Land and Buildings	56 745 828	53 813 009
	Residential, Commercial Property, State	56 745 828	53 813 009
	Less: Rebates	(10 248 585)	(11 127 316)
	Total Assessment Rates	46 497 244	42 685 693
23	GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES		
	Unconditional Grants	24 084 593	60 461 000
	Equitable Share	24 084 593	60 461 000
	Conditional Grants	63 884 287	76 102 868
	Grants and donations	-	1 370 638
	Subsidies	63 884 287	74 732 230
	Total Government Grants and Subsidies	87 968 880	136 563 868
	Government Grants and Subsidies - Capital	14 099 979	24 502 697
	Government Grants and Subsidies - Operating	73 868 901	112 061 170
		87 968 880	136 563 868
23.1	Equitable share	2018 R	2017 R
	Opening balance	-	-
	Grants received	-	-
	Conditions met - Operating	49 038 000	60 461 000
	Conditions met - Capital	(49 038 000)	(60 461 000)
	Conditions still to be met	-	-
		-	-
	The Equitable Share is the unconditional share of the revenue raised nationally and is being allocated in terms of Section 214 of the Constitution (Act 108 of 1996) to the municipality by the National Treasury.		
23.2	Local Government Financial Management Grant (FMG)		
	Opening balance	-	-
	Grants received	1 550 000	1 475 000
	Conditions met - Operating	(1 227 060)	(1 475 000)
	Conditions met - Capital	-	-
	Conditions still to be met	-	-
		322 940	-
	The Financial Management Grant is paid by National Treasury to municipalities to help implement the financial reforms required by the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), 2003. The FMG also pays for the cost of the Financial Management Internship Programme (e.g. salary costs of the Financial Management Interns).		
23.3	Municipal Systems Improvement Grant		
	Opening balance	-	-
	Grants received	-	-
	Conditions met - Operating	-	-
	Conditions met - Capital	-	-
	Conditions still to be met	-	-
		-	-
	The MSIG was used for building in-house capacity to perform municipal functions and stabilise institutional and governance systems.		
23.4	Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)		
	Opening balance	-	-
	Grants received	-	-
	Transfer	21 950 000	20 983 000
	Conditions met - Operating	(1 856 455)	(2 576 787)
	Conditions met - Capital	(13 260 392)	(18 406 213)
	Conditions to be met	6 833 153	-
	The grant was used to upgrade infrastructure in previously disadvantaged areas.		

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 JANUARY 2018

GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES (CONTINUE)		2018 R	2017 R
23.5	Housing Grants		
	Opening balance		
	Grants received	2 110 301	1 004 545
	Transfer	15 608 824	38 354 126
	Conditions met - Operating	-	-
	Conditions met - Capital	(15 608 824)	(37 248 369)
	Conditions to be met	-	-
		<u>2 110 301</u>	<u>2 110 301</u>
23.6	Integrated National Electrification Grant		
	Opening balance	0	33 126
	Grants received	1 000 000	1 221 000
	Transfer	-	-
	Conditions met - Operating	(117 542)	(143 020)
	Conditions met - Capital	(839 586)	(1 111 106)
	Conditions to be met	<u>42 872</u>	<u>0</u>
	The National Electrification Grant was used for electrical connections in previously disadvantaged areas.		
23.7	Other Grants		
	Opening balance	972 594	7 196 111
	Grants received	12 243 043	14 314 585
	Transfer	-	(5 395 729)
	Conditions met - Operating	(6 021 020)	(10 156 994)
	Conditions met - Capital	-	(4 985 378)
	Conditions to be met	<u>7 194 617</u>	<u>972 594</u>
	Various grants were received from other spheres of government (e.g. Library fund and Skills Development Grant)		
23.8	Total Grants		
	Opening balance	3 082 898	8 233 784
	Grants received	101 389 866	136 808 711
	Transfer	-	5 395 728
	Conditions met - Operating	(73 868 901)	(112 061 170)
	Conditions met - Capital	(14 099 979)	(24 502 697)
	Conditions to be met	<u>16 503 884</u>	<u>13 874 355</u>
	<u>Disclosed as follows:</u>		
	Unspent Conditional Government Grants and Receipts	16 708 010	3 082 897
	Unpaid Conditional Government Grants and Receipts	<u>(204 126)</u>	<u>-</u>
		<u>16 503 884</u>	<u>3 082 897</u>

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 JANUARY 2018

24	SERVICE CHARGES	2018	2017
		R	R
	Electricity	174 481 115	338 088 350
	Water	15 938 506	37 919 502
	Refuse removal	9 316 700	21 871 550
	Sewerage and Sanitation Charges	17 817 624	28 308 880
		<u>217 553 944</u>	<u>426 188 283</u>
	Less: Rebates	(8 467 754)	(20 407 060)
	Total Service Charges	209 086 191	405 781 216
25	OTHER INCOME		
	Building plans	702 229	953 921
	Bulk service levies	53 823	3 563 630
	Cemeteries	339 748	499 741
	Commission	137 501	210 618
	Connection fees	2 661 857	2 919 116
	Fire brigade fees	46 049	150 887
	Insurance claims	2 083 520	2 258 120
	Interest Received - Bank Account	1 989 037	2 956 374
	Photo copies	51 225	71 764
	Planning application fees	403 509	421 745
	Re-connection fees	229 059	558 984
	Valuation certificates	93 915	136 370
	Sundry income	2 112 599	4 032 477
	Total Other Income	10 848 340	18 733 747
26	EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS		
	Salaries and Wages	63 200 340	101 469 827
	Bonus	5 321 676	8 005 975
	Contributions for UIF, pensions and medical aids	14 553 744	23 010 101
	Group Life Insurance	144 969	283 621
	Housing Subsidy	997 075	1 685 317
	Leave Reserve Fund	2 484 241	3 716 772
	Long service awards	594 234	829 256
	Overtime	3 580 664	6 479 803
	Post Employment Health	4 133 716	2 434 406
	Travel, motor car, telephone, assistance and other allowances	5 611 386	10 337 454
		<u>100 602 044</u>	<u>158 232 532</u>
	Less: Employee Costs allocated elsewhere	-	-
	Total Employee Related Costs	100 602 044	158 232 532
27	DEBT IMPAIRMENT		
	Long term Receivables - Note 17	-	(2 320 333)
	Trade Receivables from exchange transactions - Note 19	4 278 624	(344 898)
	Trade Receivables from non-exchange transactions - Note 20	14 613 347	(7 012 055)
	Total Contribution to Debt Impairment	18 891 971	(9 677 286)
	Less: portion Relating to VAT - note 12	-	281 486
	Total Debt Impairment	18 891 971	(9 395 800)
28	BAD DEBTS WRITTEN OFF		
	Long term Receivables - Note	-	-
	Trade Receivables from exchange transactions - Note	-	6 449 943
	Trade Receivables from non-exchange transactions - Note	-	15 795 022
		<u>-</u>	<u>22 244 965</u>
29	DEPRECIATION AND AMORTISATION		
	Property Plant and Equipment	14 717 132	22 909 572
	Capitalised Restoration Cost	-	3 427 522
	Investment Property	29 206	49 582
	Intangible Assets	45 429	54 182
		<u>14 791 767</u>	<u>26 440 858</u>

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 JANUARY 2018

		2018	2017
		R	R
30	IMPAIRMENTS		
	Property, Plant and Equipment Refer to note 13		
	Capitalised Restoration Cost Refer to note 17	-	283 314
	Total Impairments	-	283 314
31	FINANCE CHARGES		
	Landfill site		
	Long service awards	2 191 612	3 615 817
	Long-term Liabilities	448 648	756 268
	Post Employment Health	728 281	2 857 897
		66 785	4 695 585
	Total finance charges	3 435 327	11 925 367
32	BULK PURCHASES		
	Electricity	152 492 047	267 478 328
	Water	240 776	3 257 419
	Total Bulk Purchases	152 732 823	270 735 747
33	GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES		
	Destitute Grants	139 258	132 500
	Total Grants and Subsidies	139 258	132 500
34	GENERAL EXPENSES		
	Advertisement Cost		
	Audit fees	459 926	754 543
	Bank charges	3 298 324	2 998 070
	Bursaries - Internal	534 181	877 793
	Cell phone	93 390	118 970
	Chemicals	120 274	501 948
	Computer services	2 122 857	4 488 003
	Connections	1 692 660	2 193 102
	Data lines	740 360	466 355
	Delegation Fees	1 278 942	2 044 403
	Fuel	210 311	368 931
	Insurance (Premiums & Claims cost)	3 427 788	8 611 451
	IoT Insurance	1 095 974	2 501 428
	Membership fees	-	1 323 270
	Postage	1 896 166	1 690 382
	Printing & Stationary	478 602	995 918
	Professional Services	935 049	1 686 410
	Protective Clothing	15 867 950	2 661 955
	Refuse bags	106 438	954 943
	Rehabilitation	366 433	735 316
	Rent paid	936 588	631 004
	Skills Development Levy	1 350 707	1 107 669
	Tourism Marketing	734 508	1 339 174
	Training cost	974 033	1 218 559
	Transfer cost	627 346	1 108 230
	Valuation cost	77 562	294 294
	Vehicle licences	291 952	157 318
	Other	1 110	411 416
	Total General Expenses	3 699 177	4 706 096
		43 418 618	44 946 850

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 JANUARY 2018

35	RECONCILIATION BETWEEN NET SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) FOR THE YEAR AND CASH GENERATED/(ABSORBED) BY OPERATIONS	2018	2017
		R	R
	Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	14 580 968	77 164 259
	<u>Adjustments for:</u>		
	Depreciation/Amortisation		
	Loss on disposal of property, plant and equipment	14 791 767	26 440 858
	Contributed Assets	-	285 545
	(Gains) on disposal of property, plant and equipment	-	-
	Fair Value Adjustments	(2 559 885)	(597 224)
	Impairment Loss	-	(1 918)
	Impairment (Reversals)	-	283 314
	Contributions to Non-Current Provisions	-	-
	Debt Impairment	7 322 065	12 379 740
	Actuarial losses	18 891 971	(9 395 800)
	Actuarial (Gains)	-	-
	Unsmortised discount	-	(5 177 089)
	Impairment written off	-	19 964
	Bad debt written-off	-	-
	Finance charges	(291 847)	22 244 965
	Operating lease income accrued	(426 456)	(26 148)
	Operating lease expenses accrued	-	(16 605)
	Operating Surplus/(Deficit) before changes in working capital	52 308 583	123 603 852
	Changes in working capital	(16 208 457)	(58 645 773)
	Increase/(Decrease) in Payables from exchange transactions	(25 622 258)	2 626 110
	Increase/(Decrease) in Employee benefits	(4 890 002)	(2 093 507)
	Increase/(Decrease) in Unspent Conditional Government Grants and Receipts	13 625 113	(5 150 885)
	Increase/(Decrease) in Taxes	5 501 943	(1 467 042)
	(Increase)/Decrease in Inventory	(337 144)	(34 460 624)
	(Increase)/Decrease in Receivables from exchange and non-exchange transactions	(5 087 704)	(20 440 749)
	Decrease/(Increase) in Long-term Receivables	805 722	2 440 924
	(Increase)/Decrease in Unpaid Conditional Government Grants and Receipts	(204 126)	-
	Cash generated/(absorbed) by operations	36 100 127	64 958 079
36	CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS		
	Cash and cash equivalents included in the cash flow statement comprise the following:		
	Call Investments Deposits - Note 21	95 082 817	95 083 394
	Cash Floats - Note 21	12 110	10 610
	Bank - Note 21	34 457 351	20 010 635
	Total cash and cash equivalents	129 532 278	115 104 639
37	RECONCILIATION OF AVAILABLE CASH AND INVESTMENT RESOURCES		
	Cash and Cash Equivalents - Note 36	129 532 278	115 104 639
	Investments - Note 16	122 821	122 821
	Less:	129 655 099	115 227 460
	Unspent Committed Conditional Grants - Note 8	20 400 706	3 082 897
	VAT - Note 10	16 708 010	3 082 897
	Resources available for working capital requirements	3 692 696	-
	Allocated to:	109 254 393	112 144 562
	Capital Replacement Reserve	31 353 026	31 353 026
	Employee Benefits	11 646 948	16 501 010
	Current Provisions	3 236 122	5 547 638
	Resources available for working capital requirements	63 018 297	58 742 883

Section 16 - Uniform Financial Ratios in terms of MFMA Circular 71

MONTHLY BUDGET STATEMENT FOR JANUARY 2018



NATIONAL TREASURY
MFMA Circular No 71
Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003

Annexure 2
Interpretation of results

- The green colour indicates that the result is within the norm and is acceptable
- The red colour indicates that the result is not acceptable and corrective action plans should be put in place to improve the results
- Data should be captured in the blue colour cell to calculate a ratio
- In situations where the results are not within the acceptable norm, corrective action plans should be taken and references

Template for Calculation of Uniform Financial Ratios and Norms

RATIO	FORMULA	DATA SOURCE	NORM/RANGE	INPUT DESCRIPTION	DATA INPUTS AND RESULTS	INTERPRETATION	REMARKS/COMMENTS (If any)
1. FINANCIAL POSITION							
A. Asset Management/Utilisation							
1 Capital Expenditure to Total Expenditure	$\frac{\text{Total Capital Expenditure}}{\text{Total Expenditure (Total Operating expenditure + Capital expenditure)}} \times 100$	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget, In-Year reports, IDP and AR	10% - 20%	Total Operating Expenditure Total Expenditure	352 691 23 149	Please refer to page 2 of MFMA Circular No. 71 Acquisitions/Additions (Notes 11.1, 12, 13, 14)	SF Performance (Total Expenditure)
2 Repairs and Maintenance as a % of Property, Plant and Equipment (Carrying Value)	$\frac{\text{Property, Plant and Equipment - Investment Property - Intangible Assets Impairment (Total Property + Intangible Assets)}}{\text{Property + Intangible Assets}} \times 100$	Statement of Financial Position, Notes to the AFS and AR	0%	PPE Investment Property and Intangible Impairment PPE at carrying value Investment at carrying value Intangible Assets at carrying value	0% 622 302 26 713 164	Please refer to page 3 of MFMA Circular No. 71 SF Performance (Impairments) SF Position (Property, Plant & Equipment) SF Position (Investment Property) SF Position (Intangible assets)	
3 Repairs and Maintenance as a % of Property, Plant and Equipment (Carrying Value)	$\frac{\text{Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure/Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying Value)}}{\text{Property (Carrying value)}} \times 100$	Statement of Financial Position, IDP, Budgets and In-Year Reports	8%	Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure PPE at carrying value Investment Property at Carrying value	8 013 622 302 26 713	Please refer to page 4 of MFMA Circular No. 71 Notes to the AFS, Note 11 and 12 Note 11.1 Note 12	
B. Debtors Management							
1 Collection Rate	$\frac{\text{Gross Debtors Closing Balance - Bad Debt Revenue - Written Off/Bad Revenue}}{\text{Gross Debtors Opening Balance - Bad Debt Revenue}} \times 100$	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget, In-Year Reports, IDP and AR	85%	Gross Debtors closing balance Gross Debtors opening balance Bad debts written Off Bad Revenue	95% 92 397 87 309 250 269 712	Please refer to page 5 of MFMA Circular No. 71 Notes to AFS (Note 19 - Total receivables from exchange and non-exchange transactions 2018) Notes to AFS (Note 19 - Total receivables from exchange and non-exchange transactions 2018) [SF Performance (Service Charges)] + [Notes to AFS (Note 22 Actual Total Assessment Rates)] + [SF Performance (Rental of facilities)] + [SF Performance (Availability charges)] + [SF Performance (Fines)]	
2 Bad Debts Written-off as % of Provision for Bad Debt	$\frac{\text{Bad Debts Written-off/Provision for Bad debts}}{\text{Provision for Bad debts}} \times 100$	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget and AR	100%	Consumer Debtors Bad debts written off Consumer Debtors Current bad debt Provision	250 4 275	Please refer to page 5 of MFMA Circular No. 71 Notes to AFS (Note 19 - Bad debts written off 2018) Notes to AFS (Note 19 - Contribution to provision/Reversal of provision) 2018	
3 Net Debtors Days	$\frac{\text{Gross Debtors - Bad debt Provision/Actual Billed Revenue}}{\text{Gross Debtors - Bad debt Provision/Actual Billed Revenue}} \times 365$	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget and AR	30 days	Gross debtors Bad debt Provision Bad Revenue	92 397 50 820 269 712	Please refer to page 6 of MFMA Circular No. 71 Notes to AFS (Note 19 - Total receivables from exchange and non-exchange transactions 2018) Notes to AFS (Note 19 - Total receivables from exchange and non-exchange transactions 2018) [SF Performance (Service Charges)] + [Notes to AFS (Note 22 Actual Total Assessment Rates)] + [SF Performance (Rental of facilities)] + [SF Performance (Availability charges)] + [SF Performance (Fines)]	

RATIO	FORMULA	DATA SOURCE	NORM RANGE	INPUT DESCRIPTION	DATA INPUTS AND RESULTS	INTERPRETATION	MUNICIPAL COMMENTS (if)
C. Liquidity Management							
1	Cash / Cost Coverage Ratio (Exact, Unspent Conditional Grants)	(Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) / Short Term Investment / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding Depreciation, Amortisation, Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget, In-year Reports and AR	1 - 3 Months	Cash and cash equivalents Unspent Conditional Grants Overdraft Short Term Investments Total Annual Operational Expenditure	2 Month 129 532 16 708 579 239	SF Position SF Position (Unspent Conditional Government Grants and Receipts) Please refer to page 7 of MFMA Circular No. 71 SF Performance (Total Expenditure - Depreciation & Amortisation - Impairment) x 12/7
2	Current Ratio	Current Assets / Current Liabilities	1.5 - 2.0	Current Assets Current Liabilities	223 818 95 415	Please refer to page 7 of MFMA Circular No. 71 SF Position (Current Assets) SFP (Current Liabilities)	
D. Liability Management							
1	Capital Cost (Interest Paid and Redemption) as a % of Total Operating Expenditure	Capital Cost (Interest Paid and Redemption) / Total Operating Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Cash Flows, Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year Reports and AR	8% - 8%	Interest Paid Redemption Total Operating Expenditure Taxation Expenses	0% - 1 010 579 239	SF Performance (Finance Charges) Cash Flow Statement (Loans Repaid) SF Performance (Total Expenditure) Please refer to page 8 of MFMA Circular No. 71
2	Debt (Total Borrowings) / Revenue	(Overdraft + Current Finance Lease Obligation + Non-current Finance Lease Obligation + Short Term Borrowings + Long term borrowings) / Total Operating Revenue - Operational Conditional Grants x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, DP and AR	45%	Total Debt Total Operating Revenue Operational Conditional Grants	5% 20 647 357 252 14 100	SF Position (LT Liabilities + Current Portion of LT Liabilities) SF Performance (Total Revenue) SF Performance (Government Grants & Subsidies - Operating)
E. Solvability							
1	Level of Cash Backed Reserves (Net Assets - Accumulated Surplus)	(Cash and Cash Equivalents - Bank overdraft - Short Term Investment - Long Term Investment - Unspent grants) / (Net Assets - Accumulated Surplus - Non Controlling Interest Share Premium - Share Capital - Fair Value Adjustment - Revaluation Reserve) x 100	Statement Financial Position, Budget and AR	100%	Cash and cash equivalents Bank Overdraft Short Term Investment Long Term Investment Unspent Grants Net Assets Share Premium Share Capital Revaluation Reserve Fair Value Adjustment Reserve Accumulated Surplus	307% 125 532 123 16 708 645 632 - - - 614 279	SF Position SF Position (Unspent Conditional Government Grants and Receipts) SF Position SF Position

Ratio	Formula	Data Source	Norm Range	Input Description	Data Inputs and Results	Interpretation	Municipal Comments (if)
2. FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE							
A. Efficiency							
1	Net Operating Surplus Margin (Total Operating Revenue - Total Operating Expenditure) / Total Operating Revenue	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, In-Year reports, AR, Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts and Statement of Charges in Net Asset	= or > 0%	Total Operating Revenue Depreciation - Revalued Portion (Only includes depreciation items in the Statement of Financial Performance is based on the revalued asset value) Total Operating Expenditure Taxation Expenses	4% 367 262 352 681	SF Performance (Total Revenue) Please refer to page 10 of MFMA Circular No. 71 SF Performance (Total Expenditure)	
2	Net Surplus / Deficit Electricity (Total Electricity Revenue less Total Electricity Expenditure) / Total Electricity Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, DP, In-Year reports and AR	0% - 15%	Total Electricity Revenue Total Electricity Expenditure	5% 182 150 171 314	Please refer to page 10 of MFMA Circular No. 71	WCD06_SCHEDULE_C_2018_M07-C2 WCD06_SCHEDULE_C_2018_M07-C2
3	Net Surplus / Deficit Water (Total Water Revenue less Total Water Expenditure) / Total Water Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, DP, In-Year reports and AR	= or > 0%	Total Water Revenue Total Water Expenditure	50% 33 844 14 554	Please refer to page 11 of MFMA Circular No. 71	WCD06_SCHEDULE_C_2018_M07-C3 WCD06_SCHEDULE_C_2018_M07-C2
4	Net Surplus / Deficit Refuse (Total Refuse Revenue less Total Refuse Expenditure) / Total Refuse Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, DP, In-Year reports and AR	= or > 0%	Total Refuse Revenue Total Refuse Expenditure	30% 15 650 16 275	Please refer to page 12 of MFMA Circular No. 71	WCD06_SCHEDULE_C_2018_M07-C3 WCD06_SCHEDULE_C_2018_M07-C2
5	Net Surplus / Deficit Sanitation and Waste Water (Total Sanitation and Waste Water Revenue less Total Sanitation and Waste Water Expenditure) / Total Sanitation and Waste Water Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, DP, In-Year reports and AR	= or > 0%	Total Sanitation and Waste Water Revenue Total Sanitation and Waste Water Expenditure	48% 20 928 10 452	Please refer to page 12 of MFMA Circular No. 71	WCD06_SCHEDULE_C_2018_M07-C2 WCD06_SCHEDULE_C_2018_M07-C2
2	Revenue Growth (%) (Period under review's Total Revenue - previous period's Total Revenue) / previous period's Total Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, DP, In-Year reports and AR	= CPI	CPI Total Revenue (Previous) Total Revenue (Current)	5% 377 235 387 262	Please refer to page 15 of MFMA Circular No. 71	December 2017 MY (STATSSA) [SF Performance 2017 Restated - Total Revenue] *7/12 [SF Performance 2018 - Total Revenue]
3	Revenue Growth (%) - Excluding capital grants (Period under review's Total Revenue - Excluding capital grants - previous period's Total Revenue - Excluding capital grants) / previous period's Total Revenue - Excluding capital grants x 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, DP, In-Year reports and AR	= CPI	CPI Total Revenue Excl. Capital (Previous) Total Revenue Excl. Capital (Current)	5% 382 942 353 162	Please refer to page 15 of MFMA Circular No. 71	December 2017 MY (STATSSA) [SF Performance 2016 Restated - Total Revenue] - (Note 27 to AFS 2017 - Government Grants & Subsidies Capital) *7/12 [SF Performance 2017 Restated - Total Revenue] - (Note 27 to AFS 2018 - Government Grants & Subsidies Capital)

RATIO	FORMULA	DATA SOURCE	MEASUREMENT	INPUT DESCRIPTION	DATA INPUTS AND RESULTS	INTERPRETATION	MUNICIPAL COMMENTS (if)
D. Expenditure Management							
1	Creditors Payment Period (Trade Creditors) $\frac{\text{Trade Creditors Outstanding} / \text{Credit Purchases (Operating and Capital)} \times 365}{\text{Operating and Capital}}$	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, In-Year reports and AR	30 days	Trade Creditors Contracted Services Repairs and Maintenance General expenses Bulk Purchases Capital Credit Purchases (Capital Credit Purchases refers to additions of Investment Property and Property, Plant and Equipment)	35 107 3 313 8 013 35 937 152 733 23 149	Notes to AFS (Note 7 - Trade Payables - Retentions & Guarantees + Sundry Creditors) SF Performance SF Performance SF Performance SF Performance Please refer to page 16 of MFMA Circular No. 71 Notes to AFS (Note 11.1 - Cost - Additions Original Cost + Additions Residual Value)	
2	Irregular, Frictions and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure / Total Operating Expenditure	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to Annual Financial Statements and AR	0%	Irregular, Frictions and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure Total Operating Expenditure Taxation Expense	0% 352 681	Notes to AFS (Note 46.1 + 46.2 + 46.3) SF Performance (Total Expenditure)	
3	Remuneration as % of Total Operating Expenditure	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, DP, In-Year reports and AR	25% - 40%	Employee/personnel related cost Councilors Remuneration Total Operating Expenditure Taxation Expense	30% 100 602 5 951 352 681	SF Performance (Employee related cost) SF Performance (Remuneration of Councilors) SF Performance (Total Expenditure)	
151	Contracted Services % of Total Operating Expenditure	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, DP, In-Year reports and AR	2% - 5%	Contracted Services Total Operating Expenditure Taxation Expense	0.34% 3 313 352 681	SF Performance (Contracted Services) SF Performance (Total Expenditure)	
E. Grant Dependency							
1	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Intensity generated funds + Borrowings) / Total Capital Expenditure	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, Notes to the Annual Financial Statements (Statement of Comparative and Actual Information), Budget, DP, In-Year reports and AR	None	Internally generated funds Borrowings Total Capital Expenditure	39% 9 649 23 149	WC016_SCHEDULE_C_2018_M07 - CS Please refer to page 18 of MFMA Circular No. 71 WC005_SCHEDULE_C_2018_M07 - CS WC005_SCHEDULE_C_2018_M07 - CS	
2	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Intensity generated Funds) / Total Capital Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, Notes to the Annual Financial Statements (Statement of Comparative and Actual Information), Budget, DP, In-Year reports and AR	None	Internally generated funds Total Capital Expenditure	39% 9 649 23 149	WC016_SCHEDULE_C_2018_M07 - CS Please refer to page 18 of MFMA Circular No. 71 WC005_SCHEDULE_C_2018_M07 - CS	
3	Own Source Revenue as Total Operating Revenue (including Agency Revenue)	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, DP, In-Year reports and AR	None	Total Revenue Government grant and subsidies Public contributions and Donations Capital Grants	63% 367 262 73 365 14 100	SF Performance (Total Revenue) SF Performance (Government Grants & Subsidies - Operating) SF Performance (Public contributions & Donations) SF Performance (Government Grants & Subsidies - Capital)	

RATIO	FORMULA	DATA SOURCE	VARIANCE	INPUT DESCRIPTION	DATA INPUTS AND RESULTS	INTERPRETATION	MUNICIPAL COMMENTS (If)
3. BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION							
1	Capital Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator $\frac{\text{Actual Capital Expenditure} / \text{Budget Capital Expenditure} \times 100}{}$	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%	Actual Capital Expenditure Budget Capital Expenditure	Actual 23 149 51 287	Please refer to page 19 of MFMA Circular No. 71	WC036, SCHEDULE C_2018_M07 - C5 WC036, SCHEDULE C_2018_M07 - C5
2	Operating Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator $\frac{\text{Actual Operating Expenditure} / \text{Budgeted Operating Expenditure} \times 100}{}$	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%	Actual Operating Expenditure Budget Operating Expenditure	Actual 352 681 407 833	Please refer to page 20 of MFMA Circular No. 71	WC036, SCHEDULE C_2018_M07 - C4 WC036, SCHEDULE C_2018_M07 - C4
3	Operating Revenue Budget Implementation Indicator $\frac{\text{Actual Operating Revenue} / \text{Budget Operating Revenue} \times 100}{}$	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%	Actual Operating Revenue Budget Operating Revenue	Actual 367 856 425 678	Please refer to page 20 of MFMA Circular No. 71	WC036, SCHEDULE C_2018_M07 - C4 WC036, SCHEDULE C_2018_M07 - C4
4	Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue Budget Implementation Indicator $\frac{\text{Actual Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue} / \text{Budget Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue} \times 100}{}$	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%	Actual Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue Budget Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue	Actual 257 261 294 417	Please refer to page 21 of MFMA Circular No. 71	WC036, SCHEDULE C_2018_M07 - C4 WC036, SCHEDULE C_2018_M07 - C4

Section 17 - Grant Register 31 January 2018

MONTHLY BUDGET STATEMENT FOR JANUARY 2018

OPERATIONAL GRANTS RECEIVED FOR LANGE BERG MUNICIPALITY: 2017/2018
MONTH: JANUARY 2018

GRANT	AMOUNT 2017/2018	ADJUSTMENTS	TOTAL 2017/2018	OPENING BALANCE	RECEIPTS		LIBRARY Unspent Grant Amount	EXPENDITURE		INCOME		CLOSING BALANCE - UNSPENT CONVENTIONAL GRANT	5 Sept Funds Received	Budget
					JANUARY 2018 RECEIVED	YTD RECEIVED		JANUARY 2018	YTD Total	JANUARY 2018	YTD Total			
Project Assistance														
TOTAL DISTRICT	500,000.00	-	500,000.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.00%	0.00%
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)														
Integrated Infrastructure Programme (Municipal Grant)	4,880,940.00	-	4,880,940.00	2,556,514.04	-	2,635,514.04	850,159.12	141,453.46	141,453.46	-	-	-	0.00%	0.00%
Local Government Equitable Share	122,899.09	-	122,899.09	122,899.09	-	122,899.09	5,157.90	-	-	-	-	810,119.12	68.37%	60.53%
EPWP	65,384,000.00	-	65,384,000.00	49,038,000.00	-	49,038,000.00	-	-	-	-	-	5,157.90	95.73%	85.71%
EPWP	1,166,000.00	-	1,166,000.00	1,306,000.00	-	1,306,000.00	-	-	-	-	-	49,038,000.00	100.00%	75.00%
Financial Management Grant	1,552,000.00	-	1,552,000.00	1,306,000.00	-	1,306,000.00	-	-	-	-	-	204,126.29	115.63%	89.03%
Financial Management Grant	1,552,000.00	-	1,552,000.00	1,306,000.00	-	1,306,000.00	-	-	-	-	-	204,126.29	115.63%	89.03%
TOTAL NATIONAL	71,501,740.00	-	71,501,740.00	54,712,414.04	-	54,712,414.04	372,919.53	372,919.53	372,919.53	53,517.56	1,227,069.47	372,919.53	78.17%	79.17%
Library Services Grant														
Library Services Grant	1,000,000.00	-	1,000,000.00	2,000,000.00	-	2,000,000.00	65,110.36	211,557.93	211,557.93	251,554.85	53,749,118.77	482,302.75	58.24%	73.11%
National Skills Development Grants (NSDF)	5,070,000.00	-	5,070,000.00	3,713,334.00	-	3,713,334.00	3,493,731.23	216,765.21	216,765.21	216,765.21	1,566,106.17	1,433,791.83	52.24%	52.21%
National Skills Development Grants (NSDF)	32,150,000.00	-	32,150,000.00	15,008,813.65	-	15,008,813.65	768,688.64	407,704.45	407,704.45	2,944,685.36	708,648.64	708,648.64	78.30%	52.87%
Provincial Skills Development Grants (PSDF)	151,000.00	-	151,000.00	800,000.00	-	800,000.00	-	-	-	-	-	15,608,813.65	100.00%	48.52%
Provincial Skills Development Grants (PSDF)	800,000.00	-	800,000.00	800,000.00	-	800,000.00	800,000.00	-	-	-	-	800,000.00	100.00%	0.00%
Provincial Skills Development Grants (PSDF)	19,000.00	-	19,000.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.00%
Provincial Skills Development Grants (PSDF)	240,000.00	-	240,000.00	-	-	-	240,000.00	-	-	-	-	240,000.00	100.00%	0.00%
Provincial Skills Development Grants (PSDF)	470,000.00	-	470,000.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.00%
TOTAL PROVINCIAL	42,422,000.00	330,000.00	42,752,000.00	51,022,157.65	-	51,022,157.65	3,742,444.47	611,644.47	611,644.47	633,969.66	20,119,917.18	3,742,444.47	85.12%	87.00%
TOTAL	113,923,740.00	330,000.00	114,253,740.00	105,734,571.69	-	105,734,571.69	4,105,363.99	885,597.51	885,597.51	78,587,584.51	73,869,035.96	4,105,363.99	94.51%	83.23%

CAPITAL GRANTS RECEIVED FOR LANGE BERG MUNICIPALITY: 2017/2018
MONTH: JANUARY 2018

GRANT	GOVERNMENT SPHERE	AMOUNT 2017/2018	BUDGET ADJUSTMENTS	TOTAL 2017/2018	OPENING BALANCE	RECEIPTS JANUARY 2018 RECEIVED	YTD RECEIVED	LIBRARY Unspent Grant Amount	EXPENDITURE JANUARY 2018	YTD Total	Income JANUARY 2018	YTD Total	CLOSING BALANCE - UNSPENT CONDITIONAL GRANT	Funds Received	% Spent Budget
TOTAL: DISTRICT	DISTRICT														
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	NATIONAL	32,771,050.00	-	32,771,050.00	19,254,385.96	-	19,254,385.96	5,993,993.71	-	13,260,392.25	1,010,381.84	13,260,392.25	5,993,993.71	58.87%	40.53%
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	NATIONAL														
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	NATIONAL														
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal Grant)	NATIONAL	877,200.00	-	877,200.00	877,200.00	-	877,200.00	37,613.60	-	839,586.40	-	839,586.40	37,613.60	95.71%	95.71%
TOTAL: NATIONAL	NATIONAL	33,598,250.00	-	33,598,250.00	20,131,585.96	-	20,131,585.96	6,031,607.31	1,010,381.84	14,669,974.65	1,010,381.84	14,669,974.65	6,031,607.31	71.54%	41.57%
Emergency Draughts Relief	PROVINCIAL	3,000,000.00	3,000,000.00	6,000,000.00	3,000,000.00	-	3,000,000.00	3,000,000.00	-	-	-	-	3,000,000.00	0.00%	0.00%
Acceleration of Housing Delivery	PROVINCIAL	4,450,000.00	4,450,000.00	8,900,000.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.00%	0.00%
TOTAL: PROVINCIAL	PROVINCIAL	7,450,000.00	7,450,000.00	14,800,000.00	3,000,000.00	-	3,000,000.00	3,000,000.00	-	-	-	-	3,000,000.00	0.00%	0.00%
TOTAL: OTHER	OTHER														
TOTAL		33,598,250.00	7,450,000.00	41,048,250.00	23,131,585.96	-	23,131,585.96	9,031,607.31	1,010,381.84	14,099,974.65	1,010,381.84	14,099,974.65	9,031,607.31	60.55%	54.55%

DISCIPLINARY CASE – COUNCILLOR WZ NYAMANA (P/L WZ NYAMANA) (SPEAKER)

Purpose of report

To submit a report informing Council of a disciplinary hearing against Cllr WZ Nyamana.

Background

Following a complaint that Councillor WZ Nyamana sold a LAPTOP of Langeberg Municipality at CASH CRUSADERS which LAPTOP was thereafter bought by someone else, and after considering the evidence provided to me (copies of documents received from CASH CRUSADERS) I am of the opinion that there are indeed grounds to proceed with a disciplinary hearing against Cllr WZ Nyamana.

Comments

Sections 3.1 to 3.3 of the Standing Rules and Procedures with regard to Disciplinary Matters against Council Members, accepted and approved by Council on 5 June 2017, read as follows:

- "3.1 The Speaker must give the councillor written notice of the complaint and request that her/his comments may be submitted to the Speaker or Investigator, whichever may be applicable, within 7 calendar days after the date of the notice or such longer period as may be approved by the Speaker.*
- 3.2 If the Speaker, after receipt of the comment from the councillor or Investigator, changes her/his opinion and finds that there are no grounds to continue with a disciplinary hearing, the matter is regarded as finalised.*
- 3.3 If the councillor elects not to comment, or after receipt of the comments of the councillor or Investigator, the Speaker is of the opinion that there are indeed grounds to continue with a disciplinary hearing, she/he must refer the matter to the Disciplinary Committee (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) as soon as possible but in any case within 30 calendar days, and inform the Municipal Manager, the Council and the Provincial Minister responsible for Local Government accordingly."*

Recommendation

That Council note that a disciplinary hearing against Cllr WZ Nyamana will be referred to the Disciplinary Committee of Council.

DISCIPLINARY MATTER - COUNCILLOR SW STRAUSS (P/L SW STRAUSS)

Purpose of report

To submit to Council for consideration a report on the findings in the disciplinary investigation conducted.

Background

Council at its meeting of 19 September 2017 under item A 3500 resolved as follows:

"That the matter be referred to the Disciplinary Committee for Councillors of the Municipality and that an external Chairperson with proper knowledge and legal qualification be appointed as Chairperson of the Disciplinary Committee for the hearings of Cllrs GD Joubert and SW Strauss".

Comments

An investigator, Adv Linda Potgieter, was appointed to do the necessary investigation and if grounds exist to proceed with a charge sheet and disciplinary hearing.

Following the disciplinary investigation done by Adv Potgieter, the report as attached as Annexure A was received.

In terms of the report, the recommendation is that no disciplinary action should be instituted against Cllr SW Strauss.

Submitted for consideration

REPORT

Investigation: Allegations Misconduct: Councillors GD
Joubert and SW Strauss: Langeberg Municipality

Compiled by: Linda Potgieter

December/January 2018

CONFIDENTIAL

THIS REPORT MAY CONTAIN LEGAL ADVICE TO THE CLIENT WHICH IS PRIVILEGED INFORMATION. THERE IS NO OBLIGATION ON THE COUNCIL TO PROVIDE THIS REPORT AND ITS ANNEXURES TO A COUNCILLOR FOR PURPOSES OF PREPARATION FOR A DISCIPLINARY HEARING. COUNCIL IS ONLY OBLIGED TO PROVIDE COPIES OF DOCUMENTATION WHICH WILL BE HANDED IN AT A DISCIPLINARY HEARING AS EVIDENCE IN SUPPORT OF COUNCIL'S CASE.

Table of Contents	P
1. Introduction & Nature of Allegations	3
2. Methodology	3
3. Interviews with Councillors	4
4. Analysis: Allegations of Misconduct	7
5. Recommendations	10
ANNEXURES	11

1. Introduction & Nature of Allegations

1.1 A request was received from Mr Anton Everson, Director: Corporate Services: Langeberg Municipality to investigate allegations of the contravention of the Code of Conduct for Municipal Councillors, Schedule 1 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000.

1.2 The Councillors involved in the allegations are Councillor GD Joubert and Councillor SW Strauss.

1.3 The allegations are that:

1.3.1 Councillor GD Joubert failed to disclose his status as the Deputy Chairperson of the Robertson Tourism Association when he became involved in the Christmas Light Function which was planned for Robertson during December 2016; and

1.3.2 Councillor SW Strauss benefitted directly from money that was paid to her as reimbursement for expenses that she incurred in preparation for the Christmas Light Function in McGregor during December 2016.

2. Methodology

2.1 The allegations had been investigated by Councillor CJ Grootboom. He submitted a report to the Municipal Public Accounts Committee ("MPAC") on 19 September 2017. The report is quite detailed and is attached as Annexure A to this document.

2.2 Interviews were held with the following individuals:

2.2.1 Councillor Schalk van Eeden;

2.2.2 Councillor CJ Grootboom;

2.2.3 Councillor GD Joubert;

2.2.4 Councillor SW Strauss.

2.3 In addition, the following documents were collected and studied:

2.2.1 Report to Municipal Public Accounts Committee by Councillor CJ Grootboom (Annexure A);

2.2.2 Agreements concluded with Tourism Associations, Supporting documentation and report back from the Tourism Associations of Robertson (Annexure B1 – B21) and McGregor (Annexure B22- B38).

2.2.3 Municipal Finance Management Act, Section 32.

2.2.4 Code of Conduct for Municipal Councillors, Schedule 1 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000.

2.2.5 Other supporting documentation such as council resolutions and correspondence emanating from the Christmas Lights functions were studied.

3. INTERVIEWS WITH COUNCILLORS

3.1 Councillor Schalk van Eeden: Speaker

3.1.1 Councillor van Eeden explained that the Winelands District Municipality granted an amount of money to the Langeberg Municipality which was utilised, amongst other things, for the annual Christmas Light functions in Robertson, Bonnievale, McGregor and Ashton.

3.1.2 The Mayor requested that the annual events be arranged and organized in each town. Councillor van Eeden attended many meetings where the matter was discussed. In some meetings only himself (Councillor van Eeden), Councillor Joubert and officials were present.

3.1.3 At one stage a meeting was held where all the ward councilors were present. It was at that meeting where it was decided to allocate the money to the Tourism Associations in each town. The Tourism Associations were tasked with the arrangements of the events in each town. In Bonnievale the Speaker asked the Valley of Hope Foundation to make the arrangements. The money allocated for each town was transferred to the Tourism Associations and Valley of Hope Foundation.

3.1.4 Later it transpired that Councilor Joubert was the Deputy Chairperson of the Tourism Association of Robertson. Councillor Joubert did not declare the fact that he was also involved with the Tourism Association. Councillor Van Eeden is aware that Councillor Joubert resigned from the Robertson Tourism Association at a later stage and that he apologized to Council for not declaring his position in the association.

3.2 Councillor GD Joubert

3.2.1 Councillor Joubert explained that he was elected to the Robertson Tourism Association in October 2016. This happened at the annual general meeting of the association at which the mayor was a speaker. The Mayor therefor knew that Councillor Joubert held a position on the association. Councillor Joubert emphasized that he was never told that he may not also be involved in the Tourism Association when he became a Councillor.

3.2.2 When the funding was secured for the Christmas Lights events, the Mayor requested Councillor Joubert to assist with a business plan and with the allocation of funds to the various Associations. The allocation of funds was done in conjunction with ward Councilors.

3.2.3 Councillor Joubert also stated that he was never involved in the actual planning of the function in Robertson. His involvement was limited to the overall planning in terms of allocation of funds and the decisions as to who will drive the planning of the functions in each town. The municipal manager concluded agreements with each of the associations involved in the planning and the money was paid over to the associations. The committee responsible for planning the event in Robertson was headed up by Stacey Swanepoel.

Councillor Joubert was not involved in any decisions of the Robertson Tourism Association with regards to the planning of the function or how the money was spent.

3.2.4 Councillor Joubert also mentioned that the Mayor suggested in December 2016 that he (Councillor Joubert) considers resigning from the Tourism Association in Robertson as it might be regarded as a conflict of interests if he holds office at Council and at the Tourism Association. Councillor Joubert tendered his resignation from the Tourism Association in January 2017 when business resumed after the festive season.

3.2.5 Councillor Joubert indicated that he made a general declaration of interest as he was required to do when he became a Councillor. He understood that the declaration made was for purposes of income. Nobody ever told him to declare that he was a member of the Tourism Association. He tendered his resignation when it was suggested to him. He also apologized to Council in a Council meeting afterwards.

3.2.6 Councillor Joubert also stated that he was aggrieved by the fact that rumours were spread that he had stolen R15,000-00. The money that was allocated to Robertson tourism Association was spent by the Committee that was created for purposes of planning the event. He had no hand in the planning of the event in Robertson or how the money was spent.

3.3 Councillor SW Strauss

3.3.1 Councillor Strauss stated that she annually arranges for the distribution of parcels to various schools and other institutions in her ward. In order to reach all the children, she has to ensure that it is done before the schools close for the December holidays and whilst the schools are still open.

3.3.2 In 2016 the schools closed on 7 December 2016 and she had already started purchasing items to be distributed when the money was allocated to the McGregor Tourism office. There was another person by the name of Mira Weiner had also been in the process of planning a function. However, Ms Weiner indicated that she secured enough funding and that she was not interested in funds from the municipality. It was then decided that Councillor Strauss continue with the arrangements she had already started making. Her expenses would then be reimbursed from the funds received. The money was transferred to the Tourism Association and she submitted all invoices to the association for reimbursement.

3.3.3 She did not receive any personal benefit from the process. She was merely reimbursed for amounts she had spent in furtherance of the project. She did not claim anything for transport costs and she earned no extra income or commissions for her involvement in the project. She only received the last of the reimbursements recently.

3.3.4 Councillor Strauss also indicated that, in 2017, she secured a sponsorship for the project in McGregor. Items were procured and purchased by the sponsor and she was only responsible for the distribution thereof. She wanted to avoid the same situation as in 2016.

3.4 Councillor CJ Grootboom

3.4.1 Councillor Grootboom explained that he was requested by Council to assist MPAC in the investigation of the allegations against Councillors Straus and Joubert. He compiled a report by way of a powerpoint presentation which is attached to this document as Annexure "A". His brief was to establish whether anything had gone wrong in the planning and execution of the projects in the 4 towns. If anything had in fact gone wrong, Councillor Grootboom had to establish where things had gone wrong in the project.

3.4.2 Councillor Grootboom explained the purpose and functions of MPAC. For purposes of this report it is not relevant except for the fact that MPAC plays a role in overseeing the business of Council and to investigate matters which Council refer to it.

3.4.3 Councillor Grootboom explained that he identified 2 problems in the project, i.e.:

3.4.3.1 In Robertson Councillor Joubert participated in the meeting where money was allocated to each of the towns but he was also the deputy chairperson of the Tourism Association in Robertson.

* He did not declare this. In terms of legislation Councillor Joubert had to make the declaration as there was a conflict of interest between his role as a councillor and his role at the Tourism Association.

* According to Councillor Grootboom, Councillor Joubert took public funds and gave it to his organisation. As a result of his actions the organisation that he was a member of benefitted by receiving the funds. This is in contravention of the provisions of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 ("MFMA").

* Councillor Grootboom was of the opinion that Councillor Joubert had to withdraw from any participation in the planning of the project as his participation may be seen as being beneficial to the Robertson Tourism Association.

* The declaration would not form part of declarations normally required by Councillors. This is a matter where the Councillor had to declare a conflict of interest.

* Councillor Joubert apologized to Council in March 2017.

* Councillor Grootboom found no other irregularities in the staging of the Christmas Light Festival in Robertson.

3.4.3.2 In McGregor, Councillor Strauss had already commenced with a project when the committee which was formed. The Committee decided that Councillor Strauss continue with her project and that she be reimbursed for the expenses she had incurred.

* Councillor Grootboom was of the opinion that Councillor Strauss benefitted personally as the money was paid directly into her account.

* Councillor Strauss ought to have reported the matter to the Mayor or the Municipal Manager before proceeding in the manner that she did.

* Councillor Grootboom is of the opinion that things would have been different had the McGregor Tourism Association spent the money instead of Councillor Strauss. She was planning to spend her own funds in any event and as such she gained from the funds which was paid into her account. Councillor Grootboom is of the opinion that Councillor Strauss meant well, but that the money had to be spent by McGregor Tourism and not by Councillor Strauss personally. Councillor Grootboom also indicated that the agreement that was signed by the Municipal Manager was with the McGregor Tourism Association and not with a third party. The Tourism Association was therefore responsible for incurring the expenditure and driving the project.

* Councillor Grootboom regarded the expenditure incurred as a contravention of section 32 of the MFMA, 2003 as being an unauthorised, irregular or fruitless expenditure. He found no other irregularities in his investigation.

4. ANALYSIS OF EVIDENCE

4.1 Councillor Grootboom bases the findings reflected in his report (Annexure A, pp 17 - 20), on the provisions of paragraph 1.3 of the Grant-in-Aid Agreement signed by the Municipal Manager and the chairpersons of the various Tourism Associations, particularly paragraph 1.3.5 and 1.3.6 of the agreements. Agreements with the Robertson and McGregor Tourism Associations are attached as Annexures B 17 – B 21 and B 33 – B 38 respectively. The relevant paragraphs read as follows:

“1.3.5 In terms of this agreement no grant-in-aid funding may not be transferred to any political, church or sectarian organisation or body.

1.3.6 No grants will be allocated under this agreement, to the beneficiary organisation or body if a member of Council or an official of Langeberg Municipality stands to receive any financial or other gain”.

4.2 In both instances the money was transferred to the Tourism Associations of Robertson and McGregor respectively. The Tourism Associations do not fall under the definition of a “political, church or sectarian organisation or body as is prohibited paragraph 1.3.5 of the grant-in-Aid Agreements, therefore there was no contravention of this paragraph initially when the money was transferred to the Tourism Associations.

4.3 The Grant-in-Aid Agreements set out the obligations of the beneficiaries in paragraph 1.4.3 of the agreement. Amongst other things a report has to be submitted within 10 days of the event together with proof of expenditure and money not spent must be paid over to the municipality. However, the last bullet point of paragraph 1.4.3 of the agreement sets out additional requirements for purposes of the Christmas Lights Functions. One of the requirements is the setting up of a committee in each town and all the Councillors must be a member of the committee. The agreements do not provide for further instructions on how the committees thus established must go about planning the functions and neither does it

provide that Councillors may not actively participate in the arrangements despite being members of the planning committee established for this purpose.

4.4 Councillor GD Joubert:

- 4.4.1 Councillor Joubert admitted that he was a member of the Robertson Tourism Association when he was asked to assist with the overall planning of the Christmas Lights Functions in the 4 towns comprising the Langeberg Municipality. He however, stated that he was unaware of the fact that he had to declare his status. He resigned from his position at the Tourism Association when it was suggested to him and he apologized to Council for his failure to declare his interest in the Tourism Association. Councillor Joubert also indicated that he was never involved in the day-to-day planning of the function in Robertson. Once he had fulfilled what was required of him in terms of the overall planning, he stepped back.
- 4.4.1 Councillor Joubert's failure to declare his interest is a contravention of paragraph 5(1)(a) of the Code of Conduct for Councillors, Schedule 1 of the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000, which provides that " ... a councillor must disclose to the municipal council or to any committee of which that councillor is a member, any direct or indirect personal or private business interest that the Councillor, or any spouse, partner or business associate of that councillor may have in any matter before the council or the committee". In terms of paragraph 5(1)(b) of the Code the councillor must withdraw from the council or committee when the matter is discussed unless the council or committee decides that the interest is trivial or irrelevant.
- 4.4.2 In the case of Councillor Joubert, his position as Deputy Chairperson of the Tourism Association could have created the impression that the Robertson Tourism Association was favoured as a result of his involvement in the allocation of funds. The Robertson Tourism Association received the biggest portion of money for its festival and this might have led to the conclusion that it was done because of Councillor Joubert's involvement in the allocation of funds. Had the funds been divided equally between the 4 towns as was the initial plan, the situation might have been different, although Councillor Joubert would still have been required to declare his interest and to tender his withdrawal unless directed otherwise.
- 4.4.3 Councillor Joubert indicated during his interview that he was not aware that he had to declare his interest in the Robertson Tourism Association and this may be regarded as a mitigating factor in his favour. Councillor Joubert also resigned from his position as Deputy Chairperson of the Tourism Association after this was recommended to him. This might also be regarded as mitigation.
- 4.4.4 By his own account Councillor Joubert was not involved in the actual spending of the funds and Councillor Grootboom found that there were no irregularities in the manner in which the funds were utilised in Robertson.
- 4.4.5 Lastly one needs to point out that there was no evidence that Councillor Joubert had deliberately benefitted Robertson's Tourism Association in the allocation of the funds, or that he had deliberately disadvantaged other Tourism Associations. This is evident from a

memorandum submitted by Mr Dave van Schalkwyk to the Municipal Manager, dated 12 January 2017, in which he explained that there was an agreement between Councillors Joubert, Van Eeden, Strauss, Du Plessis, Hess, Januarie, Malgas, Mbi and Shibili (Annexure C page 1).

4.5 Councillor SW Strauss:

- 4.5.1 The situation in McGregor was that the committee which the Tourism Association was compelled to set up consisted of three people, namely Councillor Strauss, Mr JP Du Plessis from the Tourism Association and Ms Mira Weiner. Both Councillor Strauss and Ms Weiner had already commenced with plans to have functions of some sorts and Ms Weiner declined any assistance in terms of funding.
- 4.5.2 The practicalities of arranging a Christmas Light Function in McGregor would have differed vastly from that of arranging a similar function in Robertson where the committee consisted of many more individuals. In addition, some preparation had already been made by both Ms Weiner and Councillor Strauss. As a member of the committee, and a very small committee at that, it would have been inevitable that Councillor Strauss had to be more involved in some of the arrangements than Councillors on the Committees in other towns would have been. This might have extended to purchasing of items needed for the function. The Grant-in-aid agreement does not stipulate to what extent Councillors may or may not be involved in the planning and preparation for the functions. Neither does it prohibit Councillors from specifically making purchases for purposes of the function. The suggestion of Councillor Grootboom that only the Tourism Association of McGregor ought to have made any purchases is therefore, with respect, not practical given the circumstances.
- 4.5.3 Councillor Strauss confirmed that she was reimbursed for expenses incurred. She received no other benefit either monetary or otherwise from the exercise. She was reimbursed for actual expenses which she incurred in the process and therefor the payments made to her was not in contravention of paragraph 1.3.6 of the Grant-in Aid Agreement.
- 4.5.6 From the summary of Mr JP Du Plessis' statement in Annexure A p 15, it is clear that there was consultation on how the funds were going to be utilised. The statement made by Councillor Grootboom on Annexure A, p 19, that Councillor Strauss "operated as a lone-ranger" is therefore, with respect, not correct. There was an agreement that Councillor Strauss, who was compelled to be on the committee in MacGregor, continue with her project. In the absence of clear guidelines to the contrary, this was not prohibited.
- 4.5.7 Does the expenditure amount to a contravention of section 32 of the MFMA? Councillor Grootboom seems to base his conclusion that this was expenditure in contravention of section 32 on the fact that the funds could only be physically spent by the Tourism Association, in other words, someone who is a member of the Tourism Association, for example Mr Du Plessis. He was also of the opinion that Councillor Strauss had initially planned in her personal capacity and from her personal budget, to distribute parcels amongst learners and the elderly before Christmas. In effect Councillor Grootboom's

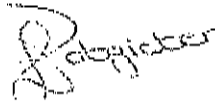
interpretation means that since Councillor Strauss had planned to spend her own funds in doing so, she was not entitled to any reimbursement.

- 4.5.8 I do not believe that this interpretation aids the argument that the expenditure was in contravention of section 32 of the MFMA. In the first instance there was no specific guidelines as to who may or may not physically spend the money in preparation for the Christmas Lights events, or for that matter who may or may not be reimbursed for out of pocket expenses in the preparation for the event. The argument that she was planning to spend money from her personal budget, hence she was not entitled to be reimbursed seems to be overly technical, especially given the fact that there was no financial or personal gain.

6. RECOMMENDATIONS

6.1 In terms of Councillor GD Joubert it is recommended that Council consider reprimanding Councillor Joubert for failing to disclose his interest in the Robertson Tourism Association In December 2016 when he was involved in the planning of the Christmas Lights Festival in the Langeberg Municipality; and

6.2 In terms of Councillor Strauss that no disciplinary action should be instituted.



LINDA POTGIETER

8 February 2018

DATE

DISCIPLINARY MATTER - COUNCILLOR GD JOUBERT (P/L GD JOUBERT)

Purpose of report

To submit to Council for consideration a report on the findings in the disciplinary investigation conducted.

Background

Council at its meeting of 19 September 2017 under item A 3500 resolved as follows:

"That the matter be referred to the Disciplinary Committee for Councillors of the Municipality and that an external Chairperson with proper knowledge and legal qualification be appointed as Chairperson of the Disciplinary Committee for the hearings of Cllrs GD Joubert and SW Strauss".

Comments

An investigator, Adv Linda Potgieter, was appointed to do the necessary investigation and if grounds exist to proceed with a charge sheet and disciplinary hearing.

Following the disciplinary investigation done by Adv Potgieter, the report as attached as Annexure B was received.

In terms of the report the recommendation is as follows:

In terms of Councillor GD Joubert it is recommended that Council consider reprimanding Councillor Joubert for failing to disclose his interest in the Robertson Tourism Association in December 2016 when he was involved in the planning of the Christmas Lights Festival in the Langeberg Municipality.

Submitted for consideration

REPORT

Investigation: Allegations Misconduct: Councillors GD
Joubert and SW Strauss: Langeberg Municipality

Compiled by: Linda Potgieter

December/January 2018

CONFIDENTIAL

THIS REPORT MAY CONTAIN LEGAL ADVICE TO THE CLIENT WHICH IS PRIVILEGED INFORMATION. THERE IS NO OBLIGATION ON THE COUNCIL TO PROVIDE THIS REPORT AND ITS ANNEXURES TO A COUNCILLOR FOR PURPOSES OF PREPARATION FOR A DISCIPLINARY HEARING. COUNCIL IS ONLY OBLIGED TO PROVIDE COPIES OF DOCUMENTATION WHICH WILL BE HANDED IN AT A DISCIPLINARY HEARING AS EVIDENCE IN SUPPORT OF COUNCIL'S CASE.

Table of Contents	P
1. Introduction & Nature of Allegations	3
2. Methodology	3
3. Interviews with Councillors	4
4. Analysis: Allegations of Misconduct	7
5. Recommendations	10
ANNEXURES	11

1. Introduction & Nature of Allegations

1.1 A request was received from Mr Anton Everson, Director: Corporate Services: Langeberg Municipality to investigate allegations of the contravention of the Code of Conduct for Municipal Councillors, Schedule 1 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000.

1.2 The Councillors involved in the allegations are Councillor GD Joubert and Councillor SW Strauss.

1.3 The allegations are that:

1.3.1 Councillor GD Joubert failed to disclose his status as the Deputy Chairperson of the Robertson Tourism Association when he became involved in the Christmas Light Function which was planned for Robertson during December 2016; and

1.3.2 Councillor SW Strauss benefitted directly from money that was paid to her as reimbursement for expenses that she incurred in preparation for the Christmas Light Function in McGregor during December 2016.

2. Methodology

2.1 The allegations had been investigated by Councillor CJ Grootboom. He submitted a report to the Municipal Public Accounts Committee ("MPAC") on 19 September 2017. The report is quite detailed and is attached as Annexure A to this document.

2.2 Interviews were held with the following individuals:

2.2.1 Councillor Schalk van Eeden;

2.2.2 Councillor CJ Grootboom;

2.2.3 Councillor GD Joubert;

2.2.4 Councillor SW Strauss.

2.3 In addition, the following documents were collected and studied:

2.2.1 Report to Municipal Public Accounts Committee by Councillor CJ Grootboom (Annexure A);

2.2.2 Agreements concluded with Tourism Associations, Supporting documentation and report back from the Tourism Associations of Robertson (Annexure B1 – B21) and McGregor (Annexure B22- B38).

2.2.3 Municipal Finance Management Act, Section 32.

2.2.4 Code of Conduct for Municipal Councillors, Schedule 1 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000.

2.2.5 Other supporting documentation such as council resolutions and correspondence emanating from the Christmas Lights functions were studied.

3. INTERVIEWS WITH COUNCILLORS

3.1 Councillor Schalk van Eeden: Speaker

3.1.1 Councillor van Eeden explained that the Winelands District Municipality granted an amount of money to the Langeberg Municipality which was utilised, amongst other things, for the annual Christmas Light functions in Robertson, Bonnievale, McGregor and Ashton.

3.1.2 The Mayor requested that the annual events be arranged and organized in each town. Councillor van Eeden attended many meetings where the matter was discussed. In some meetings only himself (Councillor van Eeden), Councillor Joubert and officials were present.

3.1.3 At one stage a meeting was held where all the ward councillors were present. It was at that meeting where it was decided to allocate the money to the Tourism Associations in each town. The Tourism Associations were tasked with the arrangements of the events in each town. In Bonnievale the Speaker asked the Valley of Hope Foundation to make the arrangements. The money allocated for each town was transferred to the Tourism Associations and Valley of Hope Foundation.

3.1.4 Later it transpired that Councilor Joubert was the Deputy Chairperson of the Tourism Association of Robertson. Councillor Joubert did not declare the fact that he was also involved with the Tourism Association. Councillor Van Eeden is aware that Councillor Joubert resigned from the Robertson Tourism Association at a later stage and that he apologized to Council for not declaring his position in the association.

3.2 Councillor GD Joubert

3.2.1 Councillor Joubert explained that he was elected to the Robertson Tourism Association in October 2016. This happened at the annual general meeting of the association at which the mayor was a speaker. The Mayor therefor knew that Councillor Joubert held a position on the association. Councillor Joubert emphasized that he was never told that he may not also be involved in the Tourism Association when he became a Councillor.

3.2.2 When the funding was secured for the Christmas Lights events, the Mayor requested Councillor Joubert to assist with a business plan and with the allocation of funds to the various Associations. The allocation of funds was done in conjunction with ward Councillors.

3.2.3 Councillor Joubert also stated that he was never involved in the actual planning of the function in Robertson. His involvement was limited to the overall planning in terms of allocation of funds and the decisions as to who will drive the planning of the functions in each town. The municipal manager concluded agreements with each of the associations involved in the planning and the money was paid over to the associations. The committee responsible for planning the event in Robertson was headed up by Stacey Swanepoel.

Councillor Joubert was not involved in any decisions of the Robertson Tourism Association with regards to the planning of the function or how the money was spent.

3.2.4 Councillor Joubert also mentioned that the Mayor suggested in December 2016 that he (Councillor Joubert) considers resigning from the Tourism Association in Robertson as it might be regarded as a conflict of interests if he holds office at Council and at the Tourism Association. Councillor Joubert tendered his resignation from the Tourism Association in January 2017 when business resumed after the festive season.

3.2.5 Councillor Joubert indicated that he made a general declaration of interest as he was required to do when he became a Councillor. He understood that the declaration made was for purposes of income. Nobody ever told him to declare that he was a member of the Tourism Association. He tendered his resignation when it was suggested to him. He also apologized to Council in a Council meeting afterwards.

3.2.6 Councillor Joubert also stated that he was aggrieved by the fact that rumours were spread that he had stolen R15,000-00. The money that was allocated to Robertson tourism Association was spent by the Committee that was created for purposes of planning the event. He had no hand in the planning of the event in Robertson or how the money was spent.

3.3 Councillor SW Strauss

3.3.1 Councillor Strauss stated that she annually arranges for the distribution of parcels to various schools and other institutions in her ward. In order to reach all the children, she has to ensure that it is done before the schools close for the December holidays and whilst the schools are still open.

3.3.2 In 2016 the schools closed on 7 December 2016 and she had already started purchasing items to be distributed when the money was allocated to the McGregor Tourism office. There was another person by the name of Mira Weiner had also been in the process of planning a function. However, Ms Weiner indicated that she secured enough funding and that she was not interested in funds from the municipality. It was then decided that Councillor Strauss continue with the arrangements she had already started making. Her expenses would then be reimbursed from the funds received. The money was transferred to the Tourism Association and she submitted all invoices to the association for reimbursement.

3.3.3 She did not receive any personal benefit from the process. She was merely reimbursed for amounts she had spent in furtherance of the project. She did not claim anything for transport costs and she earned no extra income or commissions for her involvement in the project. She only received the last of the reimbursements recently.

3.3.4 Councillor Strauss also indicated that, in 2017, she secured a sponsorship for the project in McGregor. Items were procured and purchased by the sponsor and she was only responsible for the distribution thereof. She wanted to avoid the same situation as in 2016.

3.4 Councillor CJ Grootboom

3.4.1 Councillor Grootboom explained that he was requested by Council to assist MPAC in the investigation of the allegations against Councillors Straus and Joubert. He compiled a report by way of a powerpoint presentation which is attached to this document as Annexure "A". His brief was to establish whether anything had gone wrong in the planning and execution of the projects in the 4 towns. If anything had in fact gone wrong, Councillor Grootboom had to establish where things had gone wrong in the project.

3.4.2 Councillor Grootboom explained the purpose and functions of MPAC. For purposes of this report it is not relevant except for the fact that MPAC plays a role in overseeing the business of Council and to investigate matters which Council refer to it.

3.4.3 Councillor Grootboom explained that he identified 2 problems in the project, i.e.:

3.4.3.1 In Robertson Councillor Joubert participated in the meeting where money was allocated to each of the towns but he was also the deputy chairperson of the Tourism Association in Robertson.

* He did not declare this. In terms of legislation Councillor Joubert had to make the declaration as there was a conflict of interest between his role as a councillor and his role at the Tourism Association.

* According to Councillor Grootboom, Councillor Joubert took public funds and gave it to his organisation. As a result of his actions the organisation that he was a member of benefitted by receiving the funds. This is in contravention of the provisions of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 ("MFMA").

* Councillor Grootboom was of the opinion that Councillor Joubert had to withdraw from any participation in the planning of the project as his participation may be seen as being beneficial to the Robertson Tourism Association.

* The declaration would not form part of declarations normally required by Councillors. This is a matter where the Councillor had to declare a conflict of interest.

* Councillor Joubert apologized to Council in March 2017.

* Councillor Grootboom found no other irregularities in the staging of the Christmas Light Festival in Robertson.

3.4.3.2 In McGregor, Councillor Strauss had already commenced with a project when the committee which was formed. The Committee decided that Councillor Strauss continue with her project and that she be reimbursed for the expenses she had incurred.

* Councillor Grootboom was of the opinion that Councillor Strauss benefitted personally as the money was paid directly into her account.

* Councillor Strauss ought to have reported the matter to the Mayor or the Municipal Manager before proceeding in the manner that she did.

* Councillor Grootboom is of the opinion that things would have been different had the McGregor Tourism Association spent the money instead of Councillor Strauss. She was planning to spend her own funds in any event and as such she gained from the funds which was paid into her account. Councillor Grootboom is of the opinion that Councillor Strauss meant well, but that the money had to be spent by McGregor Tourism and not by Councillor Strauss personally. Councillor Grootboom also indicated that the agreement that was signed by the Municipal Manager was with the McGregor Tourism Association and not with a third party. The Tourism Association was therefore responsible for incurring the expenditure and driving the project.

* Councillor Grootboom regarded the expenditure incurred as a contravention of section 32 of the MFMA, 2003 as being an unauthorised, irregular or fruitless expenditure. He found no other irregularities in his investigation.

4. ANALYSIS OF EVIDENCE

4.1 Councillor Grootboom bases the findings reflected in his report (Annexure A, pp 17 - 20), on the provisions of paragraph 1.3 of the Grant-in-Aid Agreement signed by the Municipal Manager and the chairpersons of the various Tourism Associations, particularly paragraph 1.3.5 and 1.3.6 of the agreements. Agreements with the Robertson and McGregor Tourism Associations are attached as Annexures B 17 – B 21 and B 33 – B38 respectively. The relevant paragraphs reads as follows:

"1.3.5 In terms of this agreement no grant-in-aid funding may not be transferred to any political, church or sectarian organisation or body.

1.3.6 No grants will be allocated under this agreement, to the beneficiary organisation or body if a member of Council or an official of Langeberg Municipality stands to receive any financial or other gain".

4.2 In both instances the money was transferred to the Tourism Associations of Robertson and McGregor respectively. The Tourism Associations do not fall under the definition of a "political, church or sectarian organisation or body as is prohibited paragraph 1.3.5 of the grant-in-Aid Agreements, therefore there was no contravention of this paragraph initially when the money was transferred to the Tourism Associations.

4.3 The Grant-in-Aid Agreements set out the obligations of the beneficiaries in paragraph 1.4.3 of the agreement. Amongst other things a report has to be submitted within 10 days of the event together with proof of expenditure and money not spent must be paid over to the municipality. However, the last bullet point of paragraph 1.4.3 of the agreement sets out additional requirements for purposes of the Christmas Lights Functions. One of the requirements is the setting up of a committee in each town and all the Councillors must be a member of the committee. The agreements do not provide for further instructions on how the committees thus established must go about planning the functions and neither does it

provide that Councillors may not actively participate in the arrangements despite being members of the planning committee established for this purpose.

4.4 Councillor GD Joubert:

- 4.4.1 Councillor Joubert admitted that he was a member of the Robertson Tourism Association when he was asked to assist with the overall planning of the Christmas Lights Functions in the 4 towns comprising the Langeberg Municipality. He however, stated that he was unaware of the fact that he had to declare his status. He resigned from his position at the Tourism Association when it was suggested to him and he apologized to Council for his failure to declare his interest in the Tourism Association. Councillor Joubert also indicated that he was never involved in the day-to-day planning of the function in Robertson. Once he had fulfilled what was required of him in terms of the overall planning, he stepped back.
- 4.4.1 Councillor Joubert's failure to declare his interest is a contravention of paragraph 5(1)(a) of the Code of Conduct for Councillors, Schedule 1 of the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000, which provides that " ... a councillor must disclose to the municipal council or to any committee of which that councillor is a member, any direct or indirect personal or private business interest that the Councillor, or any spouse, partner or business associate of that councillor may have in any matter before the council or the committee". In terms of paragraph 5(1)(b) of the Code the councillor must withdraw from the council or committee when the matter is discussed unless the council or committee decides that the interest is trivial or irrelevant.
- 4.4.2 In the case of Councillor Joubert, his position as Deputy Chairperson of the Tourism Association could have created the impression that the Robertson Tourism Association was favoured as a result of his involvement in the allocation of funds. The Robertson Tourism Association received the biggest portion of money for its festival and this might have lead to the conclusion that it was done because of Councillor Joubert's involvement in the allocation of funds. Had the funds been divided equally between the 4 towns as was the initial plan, the situation might have been different, although Councillor Joubert would still have been required to declare his interest and to tender his withdrawal unless directed otherwise.
- 4.4.3 Councillor Joubert indicated during his interview that he was not aware that he had to declare his interest in the Robertson Tourism Association and this may be regarded as a mitigating factor in his favour. Councillor Joubert also resigned from his position as Deputy Chairperson of the Tourism Association after this was recommended to him. This might also be regarded as mitigation.
- 4.4.4 By his own account Councillor Joubert was not involved in the actual spending of the funds and Councillor Grootboom found that there were no irregularities in the manner in which the funds were utilised in Robertson.
- 4.4.5 Lastly one needs to point out that there was no evidence that Councillor Joubert had deliberately benefitted Robertson's Tourism Association in the allocation of the funds, or that he had deliberately disadvantaged other Tourism Associations. This is evident from a

memorandum submitted by Mr Dave van Schalkwyk to the Municipal Manager, dated 12 January 2017, in which he explained that there was an agreement between Councillors Joubert, Van Eeden, Strauss, Du Plessis, Hess, Januarie, Malgas, Mbi and Shibilli (Annexure C page 1).

4.5 Councillor SW Strauss:

- 4.5.1 The situation in McGregor was that the committee which the Tourism Association was compelled to set up consisted of three people, namely Councillor Strauss, Mr JP Du Plessis from the Tourism Association and Ms Mira Weiner. Both Councillor Strauss and Ms Weiner had already commenced with plans to have functions of some sorts and Ms Weiner declined any assistance in terms of funding.
- 4.5.2 The practicalities of arranging a Christmas Light Function in McGregor would have differed vastly from that of arranging a similar function in Robertson where the committee consisted of many more individuals. In addition, some preparation had already been made by both Ms Weiner and Councillor Strauss. As a member of the committee, and a very small committee at that, it would have been inevitable that Councillor Strauss had to be more involved in some of the arrangements than Councillors on the Committees in other towns would have been. This might have extended to purchasing of items needed for the function. The Grant-in-aid agreement does not stipulate to what extent Councillors may or may not be involved in the planning and preparation for the functions. Neither does it prohibit Councillors from specifically making purchases for purposes of the function. The suggestion of Councillor Grootboom that only the Tourism Association of McGregor ought to have made any purchases is therefore, with respect, not practical given the circumstances.
- 4.5.3 Councillor Strauss confirmed that she was reimbursed for expenses incurred. She received no other benefit either monetary or otherwise from the exercise. She was reimbursed for actual expenses which she incurred in the process and therefor the payments made to her was not in contravention of paragraph 1.3.6 of the Grant-in Aid Agreement.
- 4.5.6 From the summary of Mr JP Du Plessis' statement in Annexure A p 15, it is clear that there was consultation on how the funds were going to be utilised. The statement made by Councillor Grootboom on Annexure A, p 19, that Councillor Strauss "operated as a lone-ranger" is therefore, with respect, not correct. There was an agreement that Councillor Strauss, who was compelled to be on the committee in MacGregor, continue with her project. In the absence of clear guidelines to the contrary, this was not prohibited.
- 4.5.7 Does the expenditure amount to a contravention of section 32 of the MFMA? Councillor Grootboom seems to base his conclusion that this was expenditure in contravention of section 32 on the fact that the funds could only be physically spent by the Tourism Association, in other words, someone who is a member of the Tourism Association, for example Mr Du Plessis. He was also of the opinion that Councillor Strauss had initially planned in her personal capacity and from her personal budget, to distribute parcels amongst learners and the elderly before Christmas. In effect Councillor Grootboom's

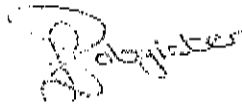
interpretation means that since Councillor Strauss had planned to spend her own funds in doing so, she was not entitled to any reimbursement.

- 4.5.8 I do not believe that this interpretation aids the argument that the expenditure was in contravention of section 32 of the MFMA. In the first instance there was no specific guidelines as to who may or may not physically spend the money in preparation for the Christmas Lights events, or for that matter who may or may not be reimbursed for out of pocket expenses in the preparation for the event. The argument that she was planning to spend money from her personal budget, hence she was not entitled to be reimbursed seems to be overly technical, especially given the fact that there was no financial or personal gain.

6. RECOMMENDATIONS

6.1 In terms of Councillor GD Joubert it is recommended that Council consider reprimanding Councillor Joubert for failing to disclose his interest in the Robertson Tourism Association in December 2016 when he was involved in the planning of the Christmas Lights Festival in the Langeberg Municipality; and

6.2 In terms of Councillor Strauss that no disciplinary action should be instituted.



LINDA POTGIETER

8 February 2018

DATE

KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS TO BE INCLUDED / REMOVED - THE TOP LAYER SDBIP (2017 / 2018)
(DIRECTOR: STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT)

Purpose of the Report

To submit a report to Council to consider the inclusion / removal / amendment of KPIs to the 2017 / 2018 Top Layer SDBIP (Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan).

Background

The adjustment budget was compiled and was submitted to Council on January 2018 for consideration.

Legal Framework

Section 28 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) stipulates as follows:

Municipal adjustments budgets

28. (1) A municipality may revise an approved annual budget through an adjustments budget.
- (2) An adjustments budget —
- (a) must adjust the revenue and expenditure estimates downwards if there is material under-collection of revenue during the budget year;
 - (b) may appropriate additional revenues that have become available, over and above those anticipated in the annual budget, but only to revise or accelerate spending programmes already budgeted for;
 - (c) may, within a prescribed framework, authorise unforeseeable and unavoidable expenditure recommended by the mayor of the municipality;
 - (d) may authorise the utilisation of projected savings in one vote towards spending under another vote;
 - (e) may authorise the spending of funds that were unspent at the end of the financial year preceding the budget year, where the under-spending could not reasonably have been foreseen at the time when the annual budget for the budget year was approved by the council;
 - (f) may correct any errors in the annual budget; and
 - (g) may provide for any other expenditure within a prescribed framework.

S54 "Budgetary Control and early identification of financial problems"

On receipt of a statement or report submitted by the Accounting Officer of the municipality in terms of S71 and 72 the Mayor must:-

- (a) Consider the report;
- (b) Check whether the municipality's approved budget is implemented in Accordance with the service delivery and budget implementation plan;
- (c) Consider and, if necessary, make any revisions to the service delivery and budget implementation plan, provided that revisions to the service delivery targets and performance indicators in the plan may only be made with the approval of the council following approval of an adjustments budget;
- (d) Issue any appropriate instructions to the accounting officer to ensure-
 - (i) That the budget is implemented in accordance with the service delivery and budget implementation plan; and

- (ii) That spending of funds and revenue collection proceed in accordance with the budget;

Comments

The 2017/18 TOP LAYER SDBIP was approved by the Executive Mayor on 24 May 2017.

There are KPIs that need to be added / removed and Council's approval is requested to include / remove these KPIs in the TL SDBIP for 2017 / 2018.

The following KPI's need to be included in terms of the **Adjustment Budget**:

KPI's to be amended on the TLSDBIP:

1.

KPI Ref.	Directorate	Sub directorate	KPI	Unit of measurement
TL14	Corporate Services	Governance Support	Facilitate the quarterly meetings of ward committees	Number of quarterly ward committee meetings held

To change to

KPI Ref.	Directorate	Sub directorate	KPI	Unit of measurement	Reason for amendment
TL14	Corporate Services	Governance Support	Facilitate the monthly meetings of ward committees	Number of monthly ward committee meetings held	To ensure appropriate updating is done as meetings are being held monthly.

2.

KPI Ref.	Directorate	Sub directorate	KPI	Unit of measurement
TL41	Community Services	Parks and Amenities	Report quarterly to the Portfolio Committee on the implementation of the maintenance plans of the nature reserves and the nature area	Number of reports submitted

To change to

KPI Ref.	Directorate	Sub directorate	KPI	Unit of measurement	Reason for amendment
TL41	Community Services	Parks and Amenities	Report monthly to the Municipal Manager on the implementation of the maintenance plans of the nature reserves	Number of reports submitted	Reports to be submitted to the Municipal Manager

3.

KPI Ref.	Directorate	Sub directorate	KPI	Unit of measurement
TL31	Financial Services	Parks and Amenities	Achieve a debtor payment percentage of 98% ((Gross Debtors Closing Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Opening Balance + Bad Debts Written Off)/Billed Revenue) x 100	Payment % achieved

To change to

KPI Ref.	Directorate	Sub directorate	KPI	Unit of measurement	Reason for amendment
TL31	Financial Services	Revenue Services	Achieve a debtor payment percentage of 98% ((Gross Debtors Opening Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Closing Balance - Bad Debts Written Off)/Billed Revenue) x 100	Payment % achieved	Calculation is incorrect.

4.

KPI Ref.	Directorate	Sub directorate	KPI	Unit of measurement
TL98	Engineering Services	Project Management	Provision of ablution facilities in Mandela Square Montagu by December 2017	Number of units installed

To change to

KPI Ref.	Directorate	Sub directorate	KPI	Unit of measurement	Reason for amendment
TL98	Engineering Services	Project Management	Provision of ablution facilities in Mandela Square Montagu by 30 June 2018	Number of units installed	Project must be re-advertised as no awards could be made.

5.

KPI Ref.	Directorate	Sub directorate	KPI	Unit of measurement
TL82	Engineering Services	Project Management	Spend 90% of the total amount budgeted for the upgrade of existing roads by 30 June 2018 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% budget spent

To change to

KPI Ref.	Directorate	Sub directorate	KPI	Unit of measurement	Reason for amendment
TL82	Engineering Services	Project Management	Spend 90% of the total amount budgeted for the upgrade / rehabilitation of roads by 30 June 2018 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% budget spent	The current wording limits the KPI to only existing roads. The new wording will include all roads.

KPI's to be included on the TLSDBIP:

Directorate	Sub directorate	KPI	Unit of measurement	Ward	Annual target	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Community Services	Fire and Disaster Management	Purchase a type six all terrain fire truck by 30 June 2018	Number of trucks purchased	All wards	1	0	0	0	1
Municipal Manager	Internal Audit	Spend 90% of the total amount budgeted for the Purchase of Internal Audit Software by 30 June 2018{(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	All wards	90%	0%	0%	30%	90%
Engineering Services	Director Engineering	Purchase a water tanker by 30 June 2018	Number of water tankers purchased	All	1	0	0	0	1
Engineering Services	Director Engineering	Spend 90% of the total amount budgeted for the purchase of drought relief machinery by 30 June 2018	% of budget spent	All	90%	0	0	30%	90%

KPI's to be removed on the TLSDBIP:

KPI Ref.	Directorate	Sub directorate	KPI	Unit of measurement	Source of Evidence	Reason for removal
TL64	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	Spend 90% of the total amount budgeted to re-route the McGregor 11Kv Line at McGregor Sport fields by 30 June 2018 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	Monthly CAPEX report from the Finance department	Subject to External loan that must still be finalised
TL65	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	Spend 90% of the total amount budgeted to upgrade the 11Kv Line to Montagu Springs and Baden by 30 June 2018 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	Monthly CAPEX report from the Finance department	Subject to External loan that must still be finalised
TL66	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	Spend 90% of the total amount budgeted to upgrade Bonnievale Main Substation by 30 June 2018 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	Monthly CAPEX report from the Finance department	Subject to External loan that must still be finalised
TL67	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	Spend 90% of the total amount budgeted to upgrade the McGregor/Boesmansrivier 11Kv Line by 30 June 2018 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	Monthly CAPEX report from the Finance department	Subject to External loan that must still be finalised
TL68	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	Spend 90% of the total amount budgeted to replace the 66Kv Transformers at Robertson Main	% of budget spent	Monthly CAPEX report from the Finance	Subject to External loan that must still be finalised

KPI Ref.	Directorate	Sub directorate	KPI	Unit of measurement	Source of Evidence	Reason for removal
			Substation by 30 June 2018 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}		department	
TL69	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	Spend 90% of the total amount budgeted to replace the 11Kv switchgear of Ashton Main Substation by 30 June 2018 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	Monthly CAPEX report from the Finance department	Subject to External loan that must still be finalised
TL70	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	Spend 90% of the total amount budgeted for the upgrade of the 11Kv Line in Stockwill by 30 June 2018 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	Monthly CAPEX report from the Finance department	Subject to External loan that must still be finalised
TL71	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	Spend 90% of the total amount budgeted for the installation of the 11Kv Switchgear at Brinks Substation by 30 June 2018 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	Monthly CAPEX report from the Finance department	Subject to External loan that must still be finalised
TL72	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	Spend 90% of the total amount budgeted for the upgrade of the 11Kv Line to Poortjieskloof by 30 June 2018 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	Monthly CAPEX report from the Finance department	Subject to External loan that must still be finalised

KPI Ref.	Directorate	Sub directorate	KPI	Unit of measurement	Source of Evidence	Reason for removal
TL73	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	Spend 90% of the total amount budgeted to replace the 66Kv Switchgear (Goudmyn and Le Chasseur Substations) by 30 June 2018 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	Monthly CAPEX report from the Finance department	Subject to External loan that must still be finalised
TL74	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	Purchase 11Kv Oil Insulated Switchgears by 30 June 2018	Number of 11Kv Oil Insulated Switchgears purchased	Delivery note	Subject to External loan that must still be finalised
TL75	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	Spend 90% of the total amount budgeted to upgrade the 11Kv Cable Feeder from White Street Substation to Van Zyl Street Hospital Substation by 30 June 2018 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	Monthly CAPEX report from the Finance department	Subject to External loan that must still be finalised
TL76	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	Spend 90% of the total amount budgeted for the upgrade of the Goedemoed 11Kv Line by 30 June 2018 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	Monthly CAPEX report from the Finance department	Subject to External loan that must still be finalised
TL94	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	90% spent of the total amount budgeted to repair leaks at the George Brink Reservoir by 31 Dec 2017 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	Monthly CAPEX report from the Finance department	Duplication of KPI (TL91)

KPI Ref.	Directorate	Sub directorate	KPI	Unit of measurement	Source of Evidence	Reason for removal
TL97	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	Electrification of new houses in Mc Gregor by March 2018 (Actual expenditure / by approved budget allocation)	% of budget spent	Monthly CAPEX report from the Finance department	Duplication of KPI (TL63)
TL85	Engineering Services	Director Engineering Services	Spend 90% of the total amount budgeted for ward projects by 30 June 2018	% of budget spent	Monthly CAPEX report from the Finance department	Money to be re-prioritised for drought management
TL51	Community Services	Parks & Amenities	Spend 90% of the total amount budgeted for the development of new park in Cogmanskloof by 30 June 2018 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	Monthly CAPEX report from the Finance department	Money to be re-prioritised for drought management
TL84	Community Services	Community Facilities	Complete the upgrade of the Van Zyl sport field by 30 June 2018	Project completed by 30 June 2018	Certificate of practical completion	Project not yet approved

Aanbeveling / Recommendation

That Council approve the added / removed and amended KPIs as reflected in the report, to the Top level SDBIP's for 2017 / 2018.

**REQUEST FOR APPROVAL TO INCUR LONG-TERM DEBT: ELECTRICITY CAPITAL PROJECTS
(CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER)**

Purpose:

The purpose of this report is to obtain –

- 1) Council approval in terms of section 46(2) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, for the agreement to incur long-term debt to finance various capital projects; and
- 2) To award Tender 30 to Standard Bank for the acquisition of R 35 million external loan.

Applicable Legislation

The legislative framework governing borrowing is informed by the following legislation:

- 1) Municipal Finance Management Act, Act No 56 of 2003
- 2) Municipal Regulations on Debt Disclosure, Regulation R492, published under Government Gazette 29966, 15 June 2007.

The applicable legislation is as follow:

- 1) In terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act No 56 of 2003, Chapter 6 on Debt, section 46(1) that deals with long terms debt, that a municipality may incur long-term debt, only in accordance with and subject to any applicable provisions of the Act, including section 19 for the purposes of capital expenditure to be used for the purpose of achieving the objectives as set out in section 152 of the Constitution or re-financing existing long-term debt.
- 2) Local Government Municipal Regulations on Debt Disclosure, Regulation R492, published under Government Gazette 29966, 15 June 2007 further regulates compulsory disclosures when incurring municipal debt and securities backed by municipal debt.
- 3) A municipality's long-term debt must be consistent with its capital budget referred to in section 17(2) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act No 56 of 2003.

Background:

On 23 May 2017 Council resolved on supporting the intention of long-term borrowing. As per the conditions of S 46 of the MFMA, the municipality followed the steps in the process of acquiring / procuring the long-term funding:

The Municipality made public, an information statement setting out particulars of the proposed debt, including the amount of the proposed debt, the purpose for which the debt is to be incurred and particulars of security to be provided, at least twenty one (21) days prior to the meeting of the council at which approval for the debt is to be considered.

The municipality invited the public, National Treasury and the Provincial Treasury to submit written comments or representations to Council in respect of the proposed debt. National Treasury provided a response, attached as **Annexure A**, indicating the municipality must review its position regarding the loan, with no comments from the Provincial Treasury and the public. The municipality disagrees with the comments of National Treasury as the municipality has realised actual cash surpluses over the past 4 financial years and it is in a sound financial position indicated by the audit report of the Auditor-General and various banks.

Tender advertisements were placed in The Weekend Argus, Die Burger, Provincial Gazette and the Municipal Website on 21 July 2017. Five tenders were received on 01 September 2017 and were opened in public just after 12:00 at the offices of the Municipality in Ashton.

The apportionment of the R 35 million external loan was specified as follow:

- 1) R 35 million payable over a 15 year period; and

The closing date for the tender was 01 September 2017, whereby tenders from the following tenderers were received:

- 1) The Standard Bank of South Africa
- 2) First National Bank
- 3) ABSA Bank Ltd
- 4) Development Bank of Southern Africa
- 5) Nedbank

On 29 November 2017, the Bid Evaluation Committee declared the following tenders non-responsive to participate further on the price due to the fact that their offers do not adhere to the specification requirements of the municipality.

- 1) ABSA Bank Ltd
- 2) First National Bank
- 3) Development Bank of Southern Africa
- 4) Nedbank

Other Supporting Documents

Attach as **Annexure B** is the full information pack in terms of MFMA circular 26.

Conclusion

Standard Bank submitted the only responsive tender. The repayments are within the budgeted amounts over the Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework.

RECOMMENDATION:

1. That the tender of Standard Bank be accepted as recommended by the Bid Evaluation Committee and Bid Adjudication Committee.
2. That a loan agreement be entered into between Standard Bank and Langeberg Municipality.
3. That it be noted that the rates provided in the tender documentation are based on capital market rates at different dates, and that rates are subject to fluctuations in the capital market before the conclusion of the agreement, will be taken in consideration in determining the final lending rate.
4. That cognisance be taken that no security is required on the external loan.
5. That the Municipal Manager signs the funding agreement and other documents which creates or acknowledges the debt



national treasury

Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Private Bag x 115, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: 012 315 5850 Fax: 012 315 5230
Email: MFMA@treasury.gov.za

The Municipal Manager
Langeberg Municipality
Private Bag X2
ASHTON
6715

For attention: S. A Mokweni

Fax: (023) 615-1563

Dear Sir

NOTICE IN TERMS OF SECTION 46 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT (NO. 56 OF 2003) - RAISING OF EXTERNAL LOANS FOR THE 2017/18 FINANCIAL YEAR – R35 MILLION

Your letter dated 16 January 2018 requesting our comments on the municipality's intention to incur long term borrowings amounting to R35 million to fund electricity capital projects has reference.

We have noted the content of the letter, including the information statement, the certification of long-term borrowing, a copy of the advertisement and the loan repayment schedule. Please ensure that all comment received during the public participation process, including any from the Provincial Treasury are amicably responded to.

The municipality intends borrowing R35 million to fund electricity capital projects. The municipality intends to finance 15 projects with the R35 million. However, we have reviewed the municipality's 2017/18 MTREF budget and note that the municipality has only budgeted to incur R20.1 million in borrowings for the 2017/18 financial year. We draw your attention to section 15 of the MFMA, which requires a municipality to incur expenditure only in terms of an approved budget. Therefore, should the municipality incur the additional R15 million, which is not included in the municipality's current budget, then such expenditure will be regarded as unauthorised expenditure.

In addition to the above, depending on the municipality's credit rating, the 10.81% rate per annum as quoted by Standard Bank is considered expensive as the rate provided is 274 basis points above the market rate of 8.07%. We trust that the municipality will review this proposal with a view to negotiating a more favourable rate.

We have reviewed the municipality's 2017/18 Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) and note that, of the 15 projects submitted by the municipality, only three were included in the SDBIP and one of the three projects was planned to be implemented in the 2016/17 financial year. The municipality must ensure that the IDP, budget and SDBIP are fully aligned with each other as the SDBIP provides the basis for measuring performance in service delivery and gives effect to both the IDP and the budget.

We have analysed the municipality's 2016/17 audited annual financial statements and provide the comments below on the financial position and performance.

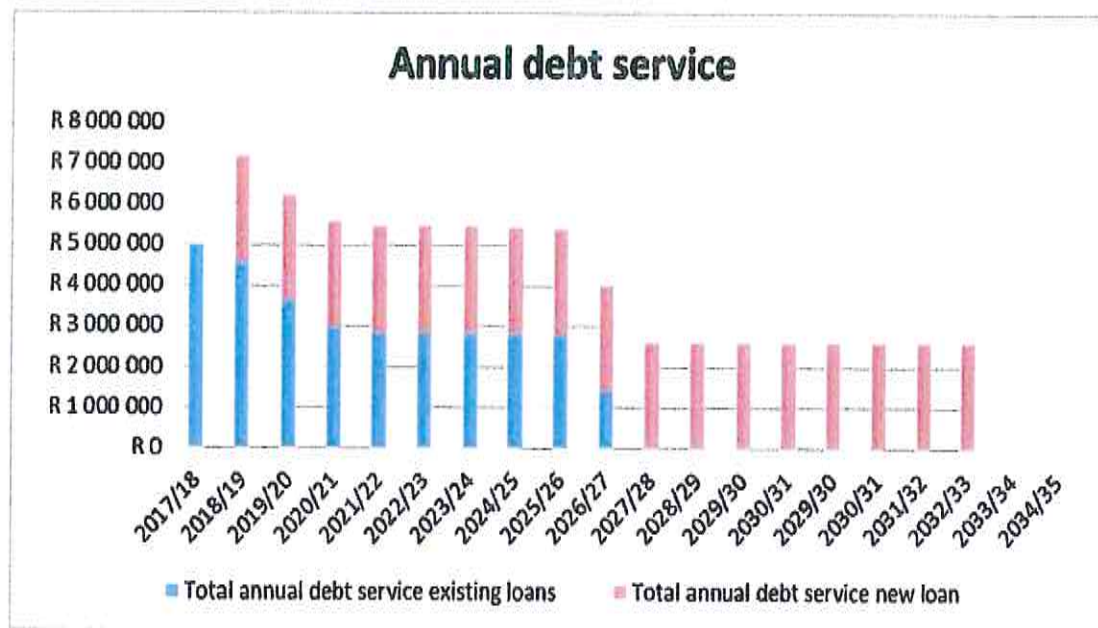
Our analysis indicates that during the 2016/17 financial year the municipality's liquidity position improved from 1.55 in 2016 to 2.05 in 2017 compared to a current ratio norm ranging from 1.5 to 2:1. The cash coverage ratio is 2 months against a norm which ranges between 1 and 3 months. These trends for both current ratio and cash coverage ratio indicate that the municipality has cash reserves to cover fixed monthly costs if there was a significant drop in the collection rate.

In terms of the working capital management, on average, it takes the municipality 43 days to receive cash from consumers and 51 days to pay its creditors. This is above the norm of 30 days to collect from debtors and to settle creditors. The municipality should implement measures to improve in this area to ensure compliance with the legislative requirements.

It is imperative that the municipality implement or continue to implement its revenue enhancement strategies and enforce credit control policies in order to continually improve the debtor's collection rate of 96%. The collection rate trend increased from 92% in 2016 to 96% in 2017, again a positive sign. This upward trend needs to be maintained to ensure the municipality's ability to honour its financial commitments noting that the loan will be serviced from rates and service charges.

The debt service cost for the 2017/18 financial year amounts to R18.8 million or 3% of the operating expenditure, which is less than the norm of between 6 and 8%. Though the annual outstanding debt decreases in the 2018/19 financial year, the annual debt service will increase from R5 million to R7.2 million.

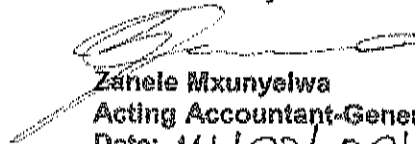
The municipality incurred budget deficits in the 2014/15 and 2016/17 financial years and this is planned to also continue in the 2017/18 financial year. This suggests that the municipality may not be able to afford the proposed borrowing if the deficits continue. The overall debt service remains relatively high for the entire duration of the proposed borrowing. Please see below figures.



In light of the above analysis and taking into consideration the budget deficits incurred in the past, as well as the budgeted deficits by the municipality over the MTREF, we conclude that the municipality needs to review its position and to ensure that it is able to service the loan should it continue to take up the R20.1 million borrowing as budgeted in the 2017/18 financial year.

We trust that you will be guided by the above.

Yours sincerely



Zanele Mxunyelwa
Acting Accountant-General
Date: 14/02/2018

Cc: Chief Financial Officer

Cc: MFMA Coordinator: Western Cape Provincial Treasury



ADMINISTRATIEWE EN UITVOERENDE KANTOOR
ADMINISTRATIVE AND EXECUTIVE OFFICE
IOFISI YOLAWULO NEYESIQEBA

Private Bag X2, ASHTON 6715
28 Main Road, ASHTON 6715
T +27 23 615 8000 F +27 23 615 1563
E admin@breeland.gov.za www.langeberg.gov.za

verw Nr/Our Ref No: 5/13/3/2
Isalathiso Sethu

B Brown

Navrae/Enquiries
Imibuzo

16 January 2018

The Head of Department
Att: Mr Harry Malila
Provincial Treasury Department
7 Whale Street
Cape Town
8000

Dear Sir

NOTICE TO PROVINCIAL TREASURY IN TERMS OF SECTION 46 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT (NO.56 OF 2003) FOR RAISING OF EXTERNAL LOANS FOR 2017/2018 FINANCIAL YEAR.

In terms of section 46(3)(d) of the Finance Management Act No 56 of 2003 a Municipality may incur long-term debt only if the accounting officer of the municipality has submitted an information statement to invite the National Treasury, the relevant provincial treasury and the public to submit written comments or representations to the Council in respect to the raising of any proposed debt through borrowing or any other instrument.

To expedite the process and to enable the National Treasury and relevant provincial treasury to provide informed comments, the municipality is requested to supply the following information and include the attached signed certification, along with the invitation for comment

Please find attached Circular 26 with an information statement of the external loan to be approved at the Council meeting in February 2018. We would appreciate it if you could send us your comments by no later than 9 February 2018.

Kind regards

Yours faithfully


S.A. MOKWENI
MUNICIPAL MANAGER



Rig alle korrespondensie aan die Munisipale Bestuurder
Address all correspondence to the Municipal Manager
Thumelayonke imbalelwano kumphati Kamasipala

Table of Contents

Information statement	1
Appendix A: Invitation to comment	3
Appendix B: Approved budget	4
Appendix C: Repayment schedules	5
Appendix D: Schedule of long-term borrowing.....	6
Appendix E: Certification of long term-borrowing (debt).....	7

MFMA CIRCULAR 26: INFORMATION STATEMENT

for the raising of external loan for the 2017/2018 and 2018/2019
capital projects

INFORMATION STATEMENT

1. (a) Amount of debt to be raised:

15 Year Term

R 35 000 000

(b) Purpose for which the borrowing was incurred:

To fund electricity capital projects as approved by Council on 23 May 2017 (Attached in the council resolution as per Appendix B)

(c) Interest Rates (Fixed):

Standard Bank, 15 Year Term at 10.81%

The quoted interest rates are indicative and can change on the day of the signing of the agreement.

(d) The planned start and end dates on the repayment of the interest and redemption:

REDEMPTION	PERIOD	START/END DATE
First Repayment	15 Years	31 December 2018
Last Repayment	15 Years	30 June 2033

(e) Schedule of Repayments:

Attached as Appendix C

(f) Total estimated cost of the borrowing over the repayment period:

DESCRIPTION	15 Year Term	Total
Capital	R 35 000 000	R 35 000 000
Interest	R 27 720 443	R 27 720 443
Total	R 62 720 443	R 62 720 443

(g) Type of Instrument

Long-Term Loan

(h) Security to be provided

No security was provided

(i) Source of loan funds

Registered banks as per Bank Act

2. Schedule of consultation undertaken:

On the 16 January 2018 the information statements will be made public at the local libraries and the offices of Langeberg Municipality in Ashton, Montagu, Bonnievale, McGregor and Robertson.

Invitation for the public to comment to be placed in "The Gazette" on 16 January 2018.

3. Copy of the approved budget:

Attached Appendix B (Council Resolution on Capital Budget for 2017/2018)

4. Is purpose of borrowing for the refinancing of existing long-term borrowings?

No

5. Sources of funding to be utilized for the repayment of borrowings:

Rates and services

6. Schedule of all long-term borrowings (QMBR format)

Attach as Appendix D

7. Municipal Entity

Not applicable to Langeberg Municipality

8. Copy of the council resolution after the approval of the loan instruments

Council resolution will be forward within 7days after the council meeting of 20 February 2018.

APPENDIX A: INVITATION TO COMMENT

AIDA
ESTABLISHED 1980

AIDA benodig die dienste van 'n ervare
benedigingsagent by ons Robertson kantoor.

Kontak Johan op 081 874 3897

SMALLads
Boland Gazette

0861 76255 237

Ricardo Khulwa
ricardo.khulwa@media24.com

**FABRIEKS-/ BEMARKINGS
BESTUURDER**
MONTAGU

Bogenoemde vakante pos is tans beskikbaar by 'n bekende en gevestigde voedselafdeling in Montagu. Die pos sal 'n uiters goeie loopbaan- en persoonlike ontwikkelings geleentheid bied vir die geskikte kandidaat. Die geskikte kandidaat sal die 'gesig' van die besigheid wees.

Verantwoordelikhede sluit in:

- Bestuur en beplanning van alle prosesse in die fabriek
- Optimale bestuur van alle insette insluitend materiale, vrugte, toerusting en menslike hulpbronne
- Skakeling met verskaffers, kliënte en publiek
- Bemaking en ontwikkeling van nuwe markte en uitbreiding van kliënte basis
- Verantwoordelik vir logistieke beplanning en aflewering
- Verantwoordelik vir kwaliteit kontrole programme asook 'Gesondheid en Veiligheid'
- Administratiewe pligte

Die volgende is 'n voorvereiste van die pos:

- 5jr+ Relevante ondervinding in bestuur en bemaking
- Graad 12
- Gepaste nasionale kwalifikasie kan in u guns tel
- Uitsers rekenaarvaardig
- Goeie interpersoonlike vaardighede
- Afrikaans & Engels magtig
- Netjies, betroubaar en sober gewoontes
- Handhawing van dissipline
- Geldige bestuursslensie - Kode 10

Diensaanvaarding: 1 Maart 2018

Rig u aansoek voor 26 January 2018 aan:
Johan@montagubuildit.co.za

RVS is opsoek na
ALGEMENE WERKER
Beheerliggaam betrekking
Diensaanvaarding 1 Maart 2018

Die volgende sal in die aansoeker se guns tel:

- Sober gewoontes
- Ondervinding in basiese loodgieters en elektriese werke
- Kennis en ondervinding van pilsowwe en groenteverbouing
- Goeie menserverhoudings
- Betroubaar
- Kontakbare verwysings
- Geen kriminele rekord

Volledige CV's met verwysings kan by kantoor In Reitsstraat 50 afgegee word. Sluitingsdatum Dinsdag 23 Januarie om 12:00.

**NOTICE TO CREDITORS
IN DECEASED ESTATES**

Estate: 007654/2017
Master's Office: Cape Town
Surname: Andrews
First Names: Lavinia Dulcie
Date of Birth: 7 November 1917
ID: 1711070024089

Last Address: Huis Uitvlucht, Piet Retief Street, Montagu 6720
Date of Death: 11 April 2017
First and Surname of surviving spouse: None
Name of Executor: Raymond Hillary Andrews
Address of Executor: 7 Bougan Villas, (off Barry Street, Montagu 6720)
Period allowed for lodgement of claims: 30 days.

Raymond Hillary Andrews, 7 Bougan Villas, (off Barry Street, Montagu 6720)
utroye@webfria.org.za

**PERSONOOLKE
DIENSTE**

KRUIEKENNER

**BETAAL NADAT WERK
GEDOEN IS.**
Ek is Thomas van Raai, 40 jaar oud. Ek woon in Napier. Ek het Joy gekon- tak om my finansieel te help, selfs met my vrou het hy gehelp toe ek my werk verloor. Die bank het my huis en al my vane geneem. Joy, 'n Arabiese "herbalist", het my gehelp met die wat ek moes gebruik wat hy aan my gegee het, eerste help hy met die Lotto, my vrou het teruggekom, ek het nuwe vane gekoop en ek betaal my huis kontant. Ek het ook 'n tender vir die bou van huise in Her- manus. Ek het 3 kinders en al 3 studeer in private skole. Dankie, Joy, Vir enige hulp kontak 078 470 4665, jy sal nooit spyt wees nie.

**DANKBAAR
DANKIE BISHOP
AARON**

Geagte lesers, ek is Rene van ROBERTSON. Ek was alleen en bang, met probleme, tot dat ek Aaron ontmoet het. My lewe was aan larde, my huwelik en liefde was 'n gemors, my finansies was swak, ek kon nie my reke- ninge en motor betaal nie.

GELD het eenvoudig verdwyn. Ek het 40 jaar lank gewerk, maar niks gehad om die wys nie! Mense by die werk was jaloes op my. Aaron het my gehelp met my liefde en geldelike probleme. Vandag is ek ryk en geluk- zig in my liefdesverhou- ding. Vir liefde, huwelik- sake, geldelike probleme, huiswerkers en verpleeg- sters is welkom.

**SKAKEL/WHATSAPP
060 302 7660**

ALGEMEEN

WORK ABROAD
Work Abroad Network is accepting applications for upcoming seasonal H2A & H2B positions in the USA.

Spring Intake Positions Available:
Farming (grain, livestock, Equipment Operators, Bee Keeping), Hospitality (Landscaping, Truck Drivers, Construction, Verifiable experience required in field you are applying for).

Please forward your CV/resume with current references to belinda@workabroadn etwork.co.za

For more info go to: www.workabroadnetwork.com

Gazette

Die vinnigste en
blikste manier
om jou
besigheid te
adverteer!

Skakel
Ricardo by
0861 76255 237
of epos hom by
ricardo.khulwa@media24.com

DIENSTE

**We Buy & Sell
Quality 2nd Hand
Furniture and
Large Appliances**
We will collect from the
comfort of your home

Crusaders
Furniture & Large Appliances
Robertson
023 626 1086

**VAKANTE POS:
BLOKMAN**
benodig te
Bonnievale
Multisave.

Handig CV in by
Bonnievale
Multisave of kontak:

Alfie Pereira by
023 616 2380

KRUIEKENNER

WONDERWERKE KAN GEBEUR
Ek het baie swaargedry in my lewe totdat ek "Prof Zam Zam" genader het met al my probleme. Ek het baie ander dekkers probeer maar hulle kon my nie help nie. Hy het my oor diefoon gehelp in 'n dag se tyd en vinnig iets gedoen en in minute het ek al my verlore geld terug gekry. Al my probleme soos finansies, teespoed, liefdes probleem en nog meer het hy opgelos. Vandag geniet ek die lewe ten volle en my liefdes lewe Sparkie. Ek is die gelukkigste persoon. Met enige van hierdie probleme moet nie meer in die Ronde dwaal nie. "Prof Zam Zam" op hierdie nommer:
060 449 9243

LANGBERG
LOCAL GOVERNMENT

PUBLIC NOTICE

INFORMATION STATEMENT IN TERMS OF SECTION 46(3) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT NO. 56 OF 2003, WITH REGARD TO INCURRING A LONG-TERM DEBT

Notice is hereby given that the Municipal Council has at its meeting held on 23 May 2017 resolved that a long-term debt (loan) be incurred for the funding of the capital expenditure programme as per the approved 2017/2018 – 2018/2019 budget and medium-term revenue and expenditure framework (MTREF).

A long-term debt of R35 million will be incurred in accordance with section 46 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, No 56 of 2003 and the details of the loan are as follows:

Lender	Standard Bank
Aggregate Loan Amount	Thirty five million rand (R 35 000 000)
Type of Instrument	Long-Term Loan
Security	None (Unsecured Loan)
Amount:	Thirty five million rand (R 35 000 000)
Loan Period:	Fifteen (15) years, payable on a half-yearly basis - settlement date, 30 June 2033
Interest Rate:	Base rates: 8.39 Credit margin: 2.42
Installments	Six monthly (Interest and redemption)
Estimated Interest Repayments	R 27 720 443
Estimated Redemption Repayments	R 35 000 000
Estimated Total Repayments	R 62 720 443
Purpose:	Upgrade of electricity infrastructure network

FIXED INTEREST RATES TO BE DETERMINED ON THE DAY OF SIGNING THE LOAN AGREEMENTS DUE TO THE FACT THAT BASE RATES MAY DIFFER BY THEN

After raising the above mentioned debt-loan agreement, the municipality will have a total long-term debt of R 54 039 000 which will represent an estimated 7.94% of the total operating revenue for the 2017/2018 financial year as at 30 June 2018.

In terms of section 46(3)(a)(ii) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, No 56 of 2003 read with section 21 of the Municipal Systems Act, No 32 of 2000 the public is hereby invited to submit written comments or representations to the Chief Financial Officer, Langeberg Local Municipality, 28 Main Road, Ashton 6715 on or before 09 February 2018, send to e-mail address: bbrown@langeberg.gov.za or fax number 023 615 1563.

The Municipal Council will at a special council meeting, scheduled for 20 February 2018, consider the approval of the non-current debt agreement.

For further information and enquiries in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact Mr B Brown on telephone number 023 615 8031.

**SA MOKWENI
MUNICIPAL MANAGER
Municipal Office**

**Private Bag X2
ASHTON
6715**

LANGBERG
PUBLIC LIQUIDITY

PUBLIEKE KENNISGEWING

INLIGTINGSVERKLARING INGEVOLGE ARTIKEL 46(3) VAN DIE PLAASLIKE REGERING: WET OP MUNISIPALE FINANSIELE BESTUUR, WET NR. 56 VAN 2003, MET BETREKKING TOT DIE AANGAAN VAN LANGTERMYN SKULD

Hiermee word kennis gegee dat die Munisipale Raad by sy vergadering gehou op 23 Mei 2017, besluit het om langtermynskuld (lening) aan te gaan vir die befondsing van die kapitaal-uitgawe programme, soos goedgekeur in die 2017/2018 – 2018/2019 begroting en medium-termyn inkomste- en uitgawaarwerk (MTREF).

Langtermynskuld van R35 miljoen sal aangegaan word, in ooreenkomstig Artikel 46(3) van die Plaaslike Regering: Wet op Munisipale Finansiële Bestuur, Wet nr. 56 van 2003, met detail soos hieronder aangedui:

Uitlener	Standard Bank
Totaal Leningsbedrag	Vyf en dertig miljoen rand (R 35 000 000)
Type Instrument	Langtermynlening
Sekeuriteit	Geen (Onversakende Lening)
Bedrag:	Vyf en dertig miljoen rand (R 35 000 000)
Leningsperiode:	Vyftien (15) jaar, betaalbaar op 'n halfjaarlikse basisskuldreteringsdatum, 30 Junie 2033
Rentekoers:	Basisskuldrente: 8.39 Kredietmarge: 2.42
Paarlemende	Ses maandelike (rente en aflossing)
Geskatte Rente Terugbetalings	R 27 720 443
Geskatte aflossings terugbetaling	R 35 000 000
Geskatte totale terugbetaling	R 62 720 443
Doel:	Opgradering van elektrisiteitsinfrastruktuur

FINALE VASTE RENTEKOERSE WORD VASGESTEL OP DIE DATUM VAN ONDERTKENING VAN SKULDOOREENKOMSTE WENDE DIE FEIT DAT BASIS KOERSE DAN MAG VERSKIL

Na die oopnem van die bogenoemde skuldooreenkoms behoort die munisipaliteit op 30 Junie 2018 'n totale leningskuld van R 54 039 000 te hê wat na raming ongeveer 7,94% van die totale bedryfsinkoms van 2017/2018 sal verteenwoordig.

Ingevolge Artikel 46(3)(a)(ii) van die Plaaslike Regering: Wet op Munisipale Finansiële Bestuur, Wet nr. 56 van 2003, saamgelees met Artikel 21 van die Munisipale Stelselswet, Wet Nr. 32 van 2000, word die gemeenskap hiermee genooi om, voor of op 09 Februarie 2018, skriftelike kommentaar of voorleggings te stuur aan die Hoof Finansiële Beoampte, Langeberg Munisipaliteit, Hoofweg 28, Ashton, 6715 of e-pos bbrown@langeberg.gov.za of faks 023 615 1563.

Die Munisipale Raad sal op 'n spesiale raadsvergadering, geskeduleer om op 20 Februarie 2018 plaas te vind, die langtermynskuldooreenkoms vir goedkeuring oorweeg.

**SA MOKWENI
MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER
Munisipale Kantoor**

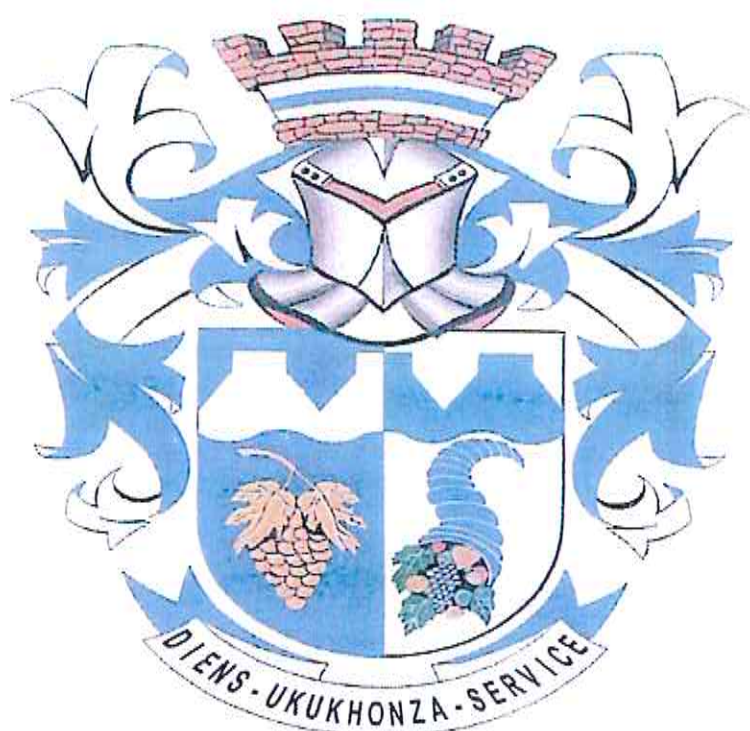
**Private Bag X2
ASHTON
6715**

APPENDIX B: APPROVED BUDGET



LANGEBERG

MUNISIPALITEIT MUNICIPALITY MASIPALA



Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF)

BUDGET:

2017/2018 – 2019/2020

LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY

Table of Contents

SECTION A – Part 1	4
1. Glossary	4
2. Mayors Report	6
3. Resolutions	7
4. Executive Summary	8
5. Annual Budget Tables	15
A1 Consolidated Budget Summary	15
A2 Budgeted Financial Performance – By Standard Classification	16
A3 Budgeted Financial Performance – By Municipal Vote	17
A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure)	18
A5 Budget Capital Expenditure by Vote and Funding	19
A6 Budgeted Financial Position	20
A7 Budget Cash Flows	21
A8 Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation	22
A9 Asset Management	23
A10 Basic Service Delivery Measurement	24
SECTION A – Part 2	25
1. Budget Process Overview	25
2. IDP Overview and Amendments	27
3. Measurable performance objectives and indicators	29
4. Overview of Budget Related Policies and Amendments	32
5. Overview of Budget Assumptions	42
6. Overview of Budget Funding	44
7. Expenditure on allocations and grant Programmes	53
8. Allocations or grants made by the Municipality	54
9. Councillor allowances and employee benefits	54
10. Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow	56
11. Capital spending detail	56
12. Legislation compliance status	56
13. Other supporting documents	56
14. Municipal Manager's quality certification	57

LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY

SECTION B – BUDGET	58
1. Operating Budget	58
2. Capital Budget	59
3. Tariffs for Rates, Refuse, Water and Electricity.....	60
4. Sundry Tariffs	61
5. MFMA Municipal Budget Circular for the 2017/2018 MTREF	62
6. Service Level Standards	63
7. Budget Schedules	64

LANGE BERG MUNICIPALITY

SECTION A – Part 1

1. Glossary

Adjustments Budgets – Prescribed in section 28 of the Municipal Finance Management Act. It is the formal means by which a municipality may revise its budget during a financial year.

Allocations – Money received from Provincial and National Treasury.

Budget – The financial plan of a municipality.

Budget related policy – Policy of a municipality affecting or affected by the budget.

Capital Expenditure – Spending on municipal assets such as land, buildings and vehicles. Any capital expenditure must be reflected as an asset on a municipality's balance sheet.

Cash Flow Statement – A statement showing when actual cash will be received and spent by the Municipality, and the month end balances of cash and short term investments. Cash receipts and payments do not always coincide with budgeted revenue and expenditure timings. For example, when an invoice is received by the Municipality it is shown as expenditure in the month that the services or goods are received, even though it may not be paid in the same period.

DORA – Division of Revenue Act. The annual piece of legislation that indicate the allocations from National Government to Local Government.

Equitable Share – A general grant paid to municipalities. It is predominantly targeted to assist with free basic services.

GDFI - Gross Domestic Fixed Investment

GFS – Government Finance Statistics. An internationally recognised classification system that facilitates comparisons between municipalities.

LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY

IDP – Integrated Development Plan. The main strategic planning document of a municipality.

KPI – Key Performance Indicators. Measures of service output and/or outcome.

LM – Langeberg Municipality

MFMA - Municipal Finance Management Act (No 53 of 2003). The principle piece of legislation relating to municipal financial management.

MTREF – Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework as prescribed by the MFMA sets out indicative revenue and projected expenditure for the budget year plus two outer financial years to determine the affordability level.

Operating Expenditure – Spending on the day to day expenses of a municipality such as general expenses, salaries & wages and repairs & maintenance.

Rates – Local Government tax based on assessed valuation of a property.

TMA – Total Municipal Account

SDBIP – Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan. A detailed plan comprising quarterly performance targets and monthly budget estimates.

Strategic Objectives – The main priorities of a municipality as set out in the IDP Budgeted spending must contribute towards achievement of these strategic objectives.

Vote – One of the main segments into which a budget is divided, usually at department level.

LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY**2. Mayors Report**

Was tabled at the council meeting of 28 March 2017.

3. Resolutions

That Council approves the following:

- (a) That the consolidated Operating budget of R 677 408 770, Capital budget of R 76 008 244, and budgeted cash flows, as set out in the Municipal Budget be adopted by Council and that it constitute the Budget of the Council for 2017/2018 financial year as well as medium term (indicative) budgets for the 2018/2019 and 2019/2020 financial years be approved.
- (b) That the Integrated Development Plan and any amendments thereto, be approved.
- (c) That the rates and tariffs for water, electricity and other municipal services be approved.
- (d) That all other matters prescribed in sections 17(1) (a-e); 17(2) and 17(3) (a-m) of the Municipal Finance Management Act are included in or accompany the budget document and be approved.
- (e) That the following budget related policies be approved:
 - Tariff Policy (Amended)
 - Asset Management Policy
 - Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy
 - Cash Management and Investment Policy
 - Tariff Policy (Amended)
 - Rates Policy (Amended)
 - Supply Chain Management Policy (Amended)
 - Virement Policy
 - Borrowing, Funds and Reserves Policy (New)
 - Liquidity Policy (New)
- (f) That the measurable performance objectives for 2017/2018 for operating revenue by source and by vote be approved.
- (g) Capital projects to be funded out of the external loan is subject to the securing of an external loan through a Supply Chain Management competitive bidding process.

LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY

4. Executive Summary

The Municipality's 2017/2018 budget amounts to R 753 417 014, represented by a Capital Budget of R 76 008 244 and an Operating Budget of R 677 408 770.

Primary Operating Budget revenue- and expenditure categories reflect the following year-on-year budget value increases (estimated 2017/2018 vs. adjusted 2016/2017 budget):

Revenue / tariff increases

In order for Langeberg Municipality to operate financially sustainable over the medium to long term tariff increases cannot be limited to the CPI projections published by STASSA and NT as the current reality are that expenditure relating to the operation of trading and non-trading services are rising above CPI targets.

- The increase in Rates Tariffs for Residential and Business property will be 7.7% and 8% respectively.
- The increase of Water Tariffs will be 8% on average and according to the Inclining Block Tariffs of the study that was done in 2014/2015.
- The increase of Sanitation Tariffs will be 8.5%.
- The tariff increase for Refuse Removal will be 12%
- The increase of Electricity Tariffs will be 1.88%.

Expenditure category increases

• Salaries and Wages (including increments and social contributions)	:	7.80%
• Other Expenses including Repairs and Maintenance	:	15.80%
• Capital Costs	:	34.26%
• Bulk Purchases	:	3.49%

The projected increase results from a combination of factors such as (relatively low) generic growth to core tariff-based services, operational efficiencies and revenue-related policies aimed at optimising and sustaining all revenue sources.

BUDGET MTREF 2017/2018 – 2019/2020

LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY

The financing of capital expenditure from own funds (CRR) totals R 22 285 564. This amount represents an increase to originally planned values and is earmarked to address specific infrastructural capital investment aligned to IDP focus areas. This level is considered to be affordable over the MTREF 3-year period.

Capital investment funding excluding Own Funding represents a significant portion (44.20%) of the Municipality's Capital Budget in 2017/2018 and consist mainly of the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG).

Planned Borrowings for capital expenditure totals an amount of R 20 124 420 and is earmarked to address specific electrical infrastructural capital investment needs aligned to IDP focus areas. This loan is considered to be affordable over the Long Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework 15-year period.

LANEBERG MUNICIPALITY

Langeberg Municipality has prepared a multi-year budget in accordance with the Municipal Budgeting and Reporting Regulations and is presented in the table below:

Budget Summary- Capital

Vote Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Capital expenditure - Vote			
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated			
Vote 1 - FINANCE	—	—	—
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL	—	—	—
Vote 3 - STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT	—	—	—
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES	200	300	300
Vote 5 - ENGINEERING SERVICES	26 440	41 442	28 427
Vote 6 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	—	—	—
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	26 640	41 742	28 727
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated			
Vote 1 - FINANCE	570	—	—
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL	—	—	—
Vote 3 - STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT	2 500	2 200	2 200
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES	2 084	1 000	1 000
Vote 5 - ENGINEERING SERVICES	42 716	4 815	3 070
Vote 6 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	1 499	—	—
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	49 369	8 015	6 270
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote	76 008	49 757	34 997
Capital Expenditure - Standard			
Governance and administration	2 870	2 500	2 500
Executive and council	—	—	—
Budget and treasury office	2 870	2 500	2 500
Corporate services	—	—	—
Community and public safety	1 999	1 000	1 000
Community and social services	850	1 000	1 000
Sport and recreation	1 130	—	—
Public safety	—	—	—
Housing	19	—	—
Health	—	—	—
Economic and environmental services	27 350	25 764	26 741
Planning and development	23 551	8 377	1 560
Road transport	3 799	17 388	25 181
Environmental protection	—	—	—
Trading services	43 790	20 493	4 756
Electricity	26 263	18 683	3 096
Water	17 527	—	1 160
Waste water management	—	—	—
Waste management	—	1 810	500
Other	—	—	—
Total Capital Expenditure - Standard	76 008	49 757	34 997

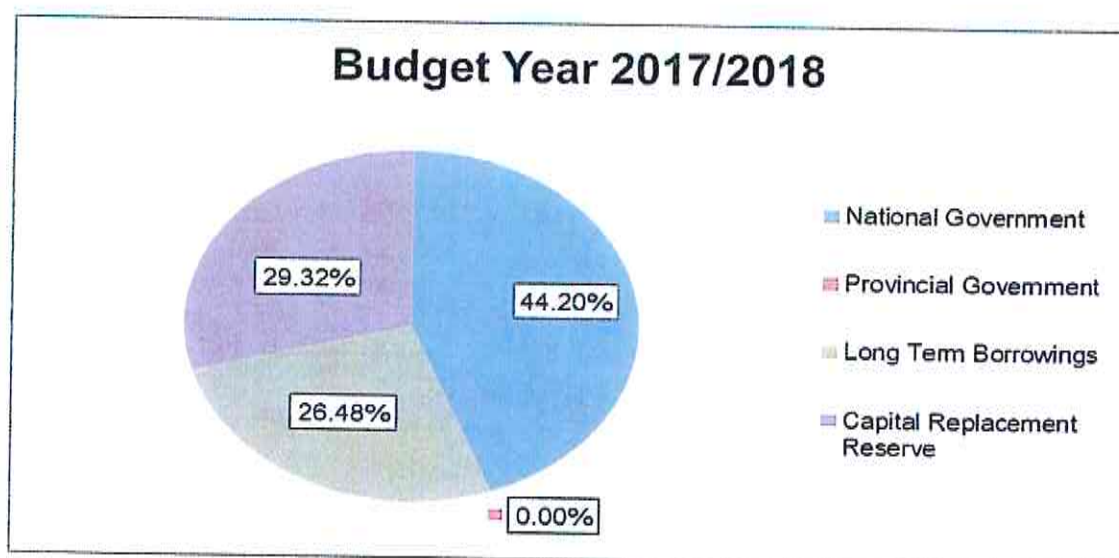
BUDGET MTRF 2017/2018 – 2019/2020

LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY

The MTREF Capital Budget will be funded as follow:

Vote Description	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand			
Funded by:			
National Government	33 598	21 382	21 497
Provincial Government	—	—	—
District Municipality	—	—	—
Other transfers and grants	—	—	—
Transfers recognised - capital	33 598	21 382	21 497
Public contributions & donations	—	—	—
Borrowing	20 124	14 876	—
Internally generated funds	22 286	13 500	13 500
Total Capital Funding	76 008	49 757	34 997

The graph below shows the capital expenditure for 2017/2018 per funding source expressed as a %:



LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY

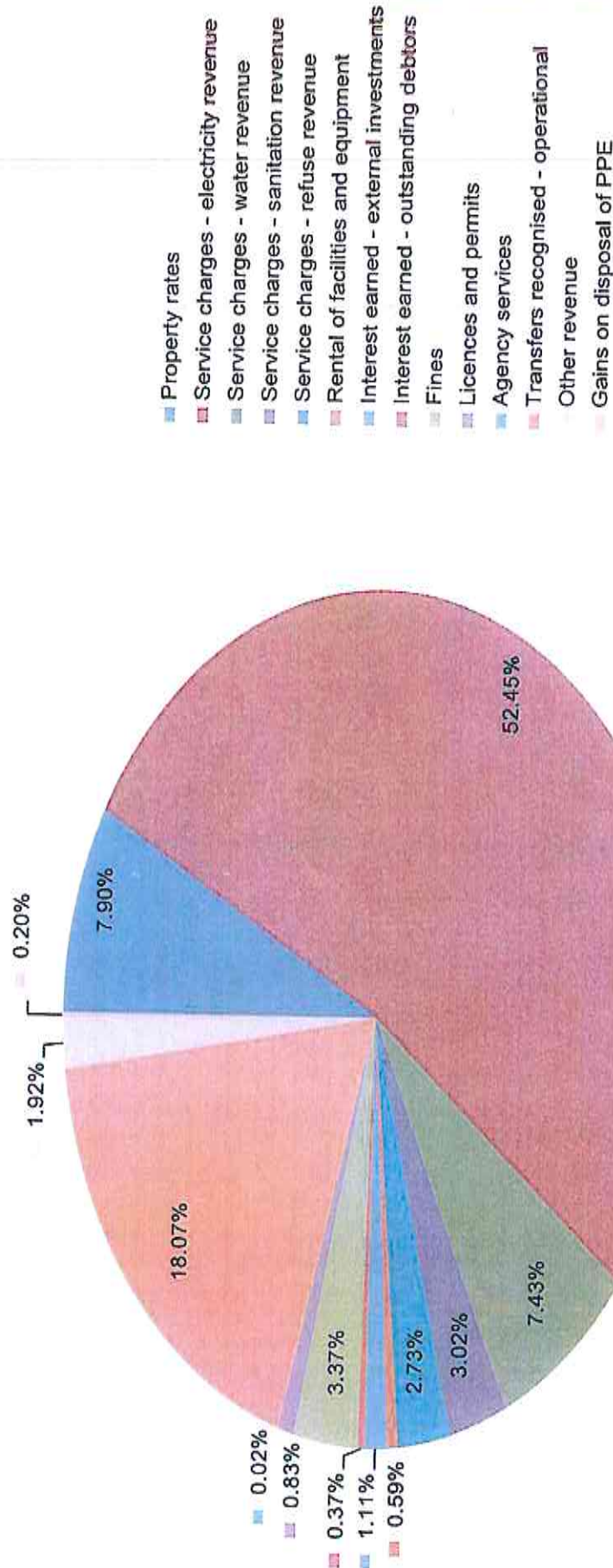
Budget Summary - Operating

WC026 Langeberg - Table A4 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)			
Description	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand			
Revenue By Source			
Property rates	50 885 510	54 487 780	58 301 970
Service charges - electricity revenue	337 840 610	347 879 640	354 720 580
Service charges - water revenue	47 864 880	50 922 360	54 175 320
Service charges - sanitation revenue	19 418 800	20 933 490	22 566 320
Service charges - refuse revenue	17 579 020	19 049 850	20 643 770
Service charges - other	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	3 784 630	4 079 960	4 398 340
Interest earned - external investments	7 174 020	7 733 620	8 336 870
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	2 385 600	2 571 690	2 772 290
Dividends received	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	21 675 310	23 366 000	25 188 570
Licences and permits	5 321 910	5 737 050	6 184 600
Agency services	98 710	106 410	114 710
Transfers and subsidies	116 405 740	109 644 410	115 053 630
Other revenue	12 338 130	12 761 890	13 757 680
Gains on disposal of PPE	1 293 720	1 394 680	1 503 520
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	644 086 590	660 668 830	687 718 170
Expenditure By Type			
Employee related costs	184 039 560	193 608 100	208 598 710
Remuneration of councillors	10 134 570	10 844 090	11 603 290
Debt impairment	32 386 230	37 137 160	40 108 170
Depreciation & asset impairment	34 311 580	29 687 560	33 498 200
Finance charges	12 560 960	14 159 890	14 399 760
Bulk purchases	267 771 540	268 857 960	269 964 080
Other materials	-	-	-
Contracted services	78 744 740	71 601 340	74 107 600
Transfers and subsidies	7 142 150	2 466 560	2 503 890
Other expenditure	49 777 320	51 710 780	55 843 110
Loss on disposal of PPE	540 120	583 390	630 140
Total Expenditure	677 408 770	680 654 830	711 266 930
Surplus/(Deficit)	-33 342 180	-19 986 000	-23 538 760
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	33 598 260	21 381 690	21 487 370
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	256 080	1 395 590	-2 041 390
Taxation			
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation	256 080	1 395 590	-2 041 390
Attributable to minorities			
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality	256 080	1 395 590	-2 041 390
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate			
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	256 080	1 395 590	-2 041 390

BUDGET MTREF 2017/2018 - 2019/2020

Revenue by Source: The graph below shows the funding of the 2017/2018 budget per revenue source expressed as a %.

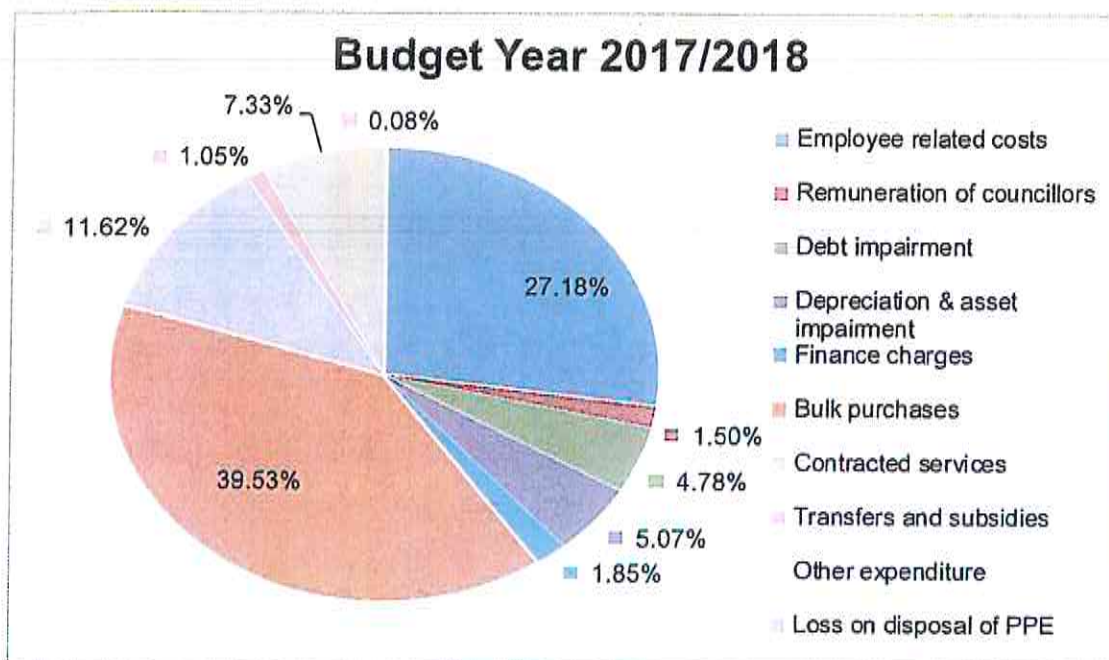
Budget Year 2017/2018



BUDGET MTREF 2017/2018 – 2019/2020

LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY

Expenditure by Type: The graph below shows how the 2017/2018 budget will be spent per expenditure type expressed as %



Free Basic Services

The municipality is currently providing free basic services to 5 800 indigent consumers and the amount in Rand value is shown below:

• Refuse	R 8 087 490.00
• Water (Basic charges)	R 2 018 050.00
• Sewerage	R 12 827 960.00
• Electricity	R 2 138 560.00

LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY

5. Annual Budget Tables

A1 Consolidated Budget Summary

WC026 Langeberg - Table A1 Budget Summary

Description	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousands			
Financial Performance			
Property rates	50 866	54 488	58 302
Service charges	422 703	438 785	452 106
Investment revenue	7 174	7 734	8 337
Transfers recognised - operational	116 406	109 644	115 054
Other own revenue	46 898	50 018	53 920
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	644 067	650 669	687 718
Employee costs	184 040	193 606	208 599
Remuneration of councillors	10 135	10 844	11 603
Depreciation & asset impairment	34 312	29 688	33 498
Finance charges	12 561	14 160	14 400
Materials and bulk purchases	267 772	268 858	269 964
Transfers and grants	7 142	2 467	2 504
Other expenditure	161 448	161 033	170 689
Total Expenditure	677 409	680 655	711 257
Surplus/(Deficit)	(33 342)	(19 986)	(23 539)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National)	33 598	21 382	21 497
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	256	1 396	(2 041)
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	256	1 396	(2 041)
Capital expenditure & funds sources			
Capital expenditure	76 008	49 757	34 997
Transfers recognised - capital	33 598	21 382	21 497
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-
Borrowing	20 124	14 876	-
Internally generated funds	22 286	13 500	13 500
Total sources of capital funds	76 008	49 757	34 997
Financial position			
Total current assets	184 660	187 555	192 155
Total non current assets	669 176	689 246	690 745
Total current liabilities	112 841	118 307	124 045
Total non current liabilities	152 963	169 066	171 468
Community wealth/Equity	588 032	589 428	587 387
Cash flows			
Net cash from (used) operating	33 355	32 338	32 946
Net cash from (used) investing	(75 255)	(48 946)	(34 124)
Net cash from (used) financing	16 297	10 592	(3 385)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	104 272	98 257	93 693
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation			
Cash and investments available	104 397	98 382	93 818
Application of cash and investments	94 452	92 003	89 636
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	9 945	6 379	4 183
Asset management			
Asset register summary (WDV)	665 006	685 076	686 575
Depreciation	34 312	29 688	33 498
Renewal of Existing Assets	10 734	23 923	19 819
Repairs and Maintenance	21 508	23 064	24 910
Free services			
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	25 072	26 921	28 913
Revenue cost of free services provided	12 722	13 568	14 496
Households below minimum service level			
Water:	7	7	8
Sanitation/sewerage:	3	3	3
Energy:	2	2	2
Refuse:	7	8	8

BUDGET MTREF 2017/2018 – 2019/2020

LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY

A2 Budgeted Financial Performance – By Standard Classification

WC026 Langeberg - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1			
Revenue - Functional				
<i>Governance and administration</i>		105 513	114 303	123 930
Executive and council		4 704	4 941	5 182
Finance and administration		100 809	109 362	118 748
Internal audit		-	-	-
<i>Community and public safety</i>		46 516	36 322	34 816
Community and social services		11 178	10 822	11 690
Sport and recreation		1 521	1 101	1 187
Public safety		-	-	-
Housing		33 819	24 299	21 939
Health		-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		55 695	57 704	61 513
Planning and development		27 570	10 862	4 500
Road transport		28 125	46 841	57 014
Environmental protection		-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>		469 938	473 722	488 956
Energy sources		345 071	356 244	361 620
Water management		66 817	54 841	58 433
Waste water management		30 884	33 838	36 568
Waste management		27 166	29 799	32 315
<i>Other</i>	4	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Functional	2	677 665	682 050	709 216
Expenditure - Functional				
<i>Governance and administration</i>		108 253	111 983	121 551
Executive and council		32 585	33 858	36 137
Finance and administration		73 289	75 591	82 701
Internal audit		2 379	2 535	2 713
<i>Community and public safety</i>		88 328	79 887	81 554
Community and social services		26 791	27 197	29 245
Sport and recreation		24 671	25 217	27 000
Public safety		-	-	-
Housing		36 868	27 453	25 308
Health		-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		94 217	93 939	103 283
Planning and development		26 892	27 190	29 647
Road transport		67 325	66 749	73 636
Environmental protection		-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>		386 610	394 865	404 869
Energy sources		303 529	309 449	313 870
Water management		33 909	34 935	37 150
Waste water management		19 696	19 810	20 833
Waste management		29 476	30 670	33 016
<i>Other</i>	4	-	-	-
Total Expenditure - Functional	3	677 409	680 655	711 257
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		256	1 396	(2 041)

BUDGET MTREF 2017/2018 – 2019/2020

LANEBERG MUNICIPALITY

A3 Budgeted Financial Performance – By Municipal Vote

WC026 Langeberg • Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description					Ref	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand						Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Revenue by Vote					1			
Vote 1 - FINANCE						97 709	106 426	115 491
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL						4 704	4 941	5 182
Vote 3 - STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT						2 653	948	1 113
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES						30 894	32 797	35 455
Vote 5 - ENGINEERING SERVICES						495 833	501 312	518 006
Vote 6 - COMMUNITY SERVICES						45 872	35 627	33 969
Total Revenue by Vote					2	677 665	682 050	709 216
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated					1			
Vote 1 - FINANCE						31 857	33 958	37 545
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL						34 964	36 393	38 850
Vote 3 - STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT						24 385	23 830	26 195
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES						64 604	66 739	71 821
Vote 5 - ENGINEERING SERVICES						435 913	442 662	458 403
Vote 6 - COMMUNITY SERVICES						85 686	77 074	78 444
Total Expenditure by Vote					2	677 409	680 655	711 257
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year					2	256	1 395	(2 041)

BUDGET MTREF 2017/2018 – 2019/2020

LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY

A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure)

WC026 Langeberg - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	Ref	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1			
Revenue By Source				
Property rates	2	50 886	54 488	58 302
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	337 841	347 880	354 721
Service charges - water revenue	2	47 865	50 922	54 175
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	19 419	20 933	22 566
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	17 579	19 050	20 644
Service charges - other		-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment		3 785	4 080	4 398
Interest earned - external investments		7 174	7 734	8 337
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		2 386	2 572	2 772
Dividends received		-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		21 675	23 366	25 189
Licences and permits		5 322	5 737	6 185
Agency services		99	106	115
Transfers and subsidies		116 406	109 644	115 054
Other revenue	2	12 338	12 762	13 758
Gains on disposal of PPE		1 294	1 395	1 504
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		644 067	660 669	687 718
Expenditure By Type				
Employee related costs	2	184 040	193 606	208 599
Remuneration of councillors		10 135	10 844	11 603
Debt impairment	3	32 386	37 137	40 108
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	34 312	29 688	33 498
Finance charges		12 561	14 160	14 400
Bulk purchases	2	267 772	268 858	269 964
Other materials	8	-	-	-
Contracted services		78 745	71 601	74 108
Transfers and subsidies		7 142	2 467	2 504
Other expenditure	4, 5	49 777	51 711	55 843
Loss on disposal of PPE		540	563	630
Total Expenditure		677 409	680 655	711 257
Surplus/(Deficit)				
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		(33 342)	(19 986)	(23 539)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	6	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		256	1 396	(2 041)
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		256	1 396	(2 041)
Taxation				
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		256	1 396	(2 041)
Atributable to minorities				
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		256	1 396	(2 041)
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7			
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		256	1 396	(2 041)

BUDGET MTREF 2017/2018 ~ 2019/2020

LANEBERG MUNICIPALITY

A5 Budget Capital Expenditure by Vote and Funding

WC026 Langeberg - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1			
Capital expenditure - Vote				
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	2			
Vote 1 - FINANCE		-	-	-
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		-	-	-
Vote 3 - STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT		-	-	-
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-
Vote 5 - ENGINEERING SERVICES		200	300	300
Vote 6 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		26 440	41 442	28 427
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	7	26 640	41 742	28 727
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated	2			
Vote 1 - FINANCE		-	-	-
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		570	-	-
Vote 3 - STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT		-	-	-
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES		2 500	2 200	2 200
Vote 5 - ENGINEERING SERVICES		2 084	1 000	1 000
Vote 6 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		42 716	4 815	3 070
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		1 499	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		49 369	8 015	6 270
		76 008	49 757	34 997
Capital Expenditure - Functional				
Governance and administration				
Executive and council		2 670	2 500	2 500
Finance and administration		-	-	-
Internal audit		2 670	2 500	2 500
Community and public safety				
Community and social services		21 149	6 867	1 000
Sport and recreation		950	1 000	1 000
Public safety		20 181	5 867	-
Housing		-	-	-
Health		19	-	-
Economic and environmental services				
Planning and development		4 699	19 718	26 561
Road transport		900	2 330	1 380
Environmental protection		3 799	17 388	25 181
Trading services				
Energy services		47 280	20 673	4 936
Water management		26 263	18 683	3 096
Waste water management		21 027	-	1 160
Waste management		-	-	-
Other		-	1 990	680
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	3	76 008	49 757	34 997
Funded by:				
National Government		33 598	21 382	21 497
Provincial Government		-	-	-
District Municipality		-	-	-
Other transfers and grants		-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	4	33 598	21 382	21 497
Public contributions & donations	5	-	-	-
Borrowing	6	20 124	14 876	-
Internally generated funds		22 286	13 600	13 500
Total Capital Funding	7	76 008	49 757	34 997

BUDGET MTREF 2017/2018 - 2019/2020

LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY

A6 Budgeted Financial Position

WC026 Langeberg - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position

Description	Ref	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand				
ASSETS				
Current assets				
Cash		39 272	28 257	18 693
Call investment deposits	1	65 000	70 000	75 000
Consumer debtors	1	41 286	51 556	61 738
Other debtors		11 722	9 827	8 261
Current portion of long-term receivables		605	605	605
Inventory	2	26 775	27 311	27 857
Total current assets		184 660	187 553	192 155
Non current assets				
Long-term receivables		1 045	1 045	1 045
Investments		125	125	125
Investment property		26 761	26 701	26 661
Investment in Associate		-	-	-
Property, plant and equipment	3	638 023	658 193	659 747
Agricultural		-	-	-
Biological		-	-	-
Intangible		233	182	177
Other non-current assets		3 000	3 000	3 000
Total non current assets		669 176	689 246	690 745
TOTAL ASSETS		853 836	876 801	882 900
LIABILITIES				
Current liabilities				
Bank overdraft	1	-	-	-
Borrowing	4	3 530	3 530	3 530
Consumer deposits		8 505	8 930	9 377
Trade and other payables	4	86 547	90 874	95 418
Provisions		14 259	14 972	15 721
Total current liabilities		112 841	118 307	124 045
Non current liabilities				
Borrowing		34 232	44 399	40 567
Provisions		118 731	124 668	130 901
Total non current liabilities		152 963	169 066	171 468
TOTAL LIABILITIES		265 804	287 373	295 513
NET ASSETS	5	588 032	589 428	587 387
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY				
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		548 506	549 902	547 860
Reserves	4	39 526	39 526	39 526
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	5	588 032	589 428	587 387

BUDGET MTREF 2017/2018 – 2019/2020

LANEBERG MUNICIPALITY

A7 Budget Cash Flows

WC026 Langeberg - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Description		Ref	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand			Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES					
Receipts					
Property rates			48 814	52 270	55 928
Service charges			405 495	420 922	433 701
Other revenue			20 291	20 725	21 810
Government - operating	1		115 936	109 644	115 054
Government - capital	1		33 598	21 382	21 497
Interest			9 463	10 201	10 996
Dividends			-	-	-
Payments					
Suppliers and employees			(580 556)	(586 197)	(609 157)
Finance charges			(12 543)	(14 141)	(14 380)
Transfers and Grants	1		(7 142)	(2 467)	(2 504)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES			33 355	32 338	32 946
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES					
Receipts					
Proceeds on disposal of PPE			754	811	873
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors			-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables			-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments			-	-	-
Payments					
Capital assets			(76 008)	(49 757)	(34 997)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES			(75 255)	(48 946)	(34 124)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES					
Receipts					
Short term loans			-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing			20 124	14 876	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits			405	425	447
Payments					
Repayment of borrowing			(4 232)	(4 709)	(3 632)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES			16 297	10 592	(3 385)
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD					
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2		(25 603)	(6 016)	(4 563)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2		129 875	104 272	98 257
			104 272	98 257	93 693

BUDGET MTREF 2017/2018 – 2019/2020

LANEBERG MUNICIPALITY

A8 Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

WC026 Langeberg - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description	Ref	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand				
<u>Cash and investments available</u>				
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	104 272	98 257	93 693
Other current investments > 90 days		—	—	—
Non current assets - investments	1	125	125	125
Cash and investments available:		104 397	98 382	93 818
<u>Application of cash and investments</u>				
Unspent conditional transfers		—	—	—
Unspent borrowing		—	—	—
Statutory requirements	2	3 530	3 530	3 530
Other working capital requirements	3	37 137	33 974	30 859
Other provisions		14 259	14 972	15 721
Long term investments committed	4	—	—	—
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5	39 526	39 526	39 526
Total Application of cash and investments:		94 452	92 003	89 636
Surplus(shortfall)		9 945	6 379	4 183

LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY

A9 Asset Management

W0026 Labeled - Table A9 Asset Warrington

[illegible]

BUDGET MTREF 2017/2018 – 2019/2020

LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY

A10 Basic Service Delivery Measurement

WC026 Langeberg - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement

Description	Ref	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Household service levels	1			
Water:				
Piped water inside dwelling	2	21 056	21 053	22 845
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	3	—	—	—
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	4	875	910	947
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	5	21 971	22 864	23 793
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		—	—	—
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	—	—	—
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	6 950	7 230	7 522
No water supply	5	—	—	—
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		6 950	7 230	7 522
Total number of households	6	28 920	30 094	31 316
Sanitation/sewerage:				
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	2	24 007	24 082	25 996
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	3	1 767	1 836	1 913
Chemical toilet	4	62	65	67
Pit latrine (ventilated)	5	69	72	75
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	6	—	—	—
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		26 905	26 957	28 052
Bucket toilet	3	719	745	779
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	4	1 338	1 392	1 445
No toilet provisions	5	959	998	1 038
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		3 016	3 136	3 266
Total number of households	6	28 921	30 095	31 317
Energy:				
Electricity (at least min.service level)	2	10 696	11 130	11 582
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	3	15 545	17 216	17 915
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		27 240	28 347	29 498
Electricity (< min.service level)	4	1 445	1 507	1 588
Electricity - prepaid (< min.service level)	5	—	—	—
Other energy sources	6	233	242	252
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		1 681	1 749	1 820
Total number of households	6	28 921	30 095	31 317
Refuse:				
Removed at least once a week	2	20 732	21 574	22 450
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		20 732	21 574	22 450
Removed less frequently than once a week	3	—	—	—
Using communal refuse dump	4	326	339	353
Using own refuse dump	5	6 085	6 333	6 590
Other rubbish disposal	6	619	644	671
No rubbish disposal	7	410	426	444
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		7 441	7 743	8 057
Total number of households	8	28 173	28 317	30 507
Households receiving Free Basic Service	9			
Water (6 kilolitre per household per month)	2	—	—	—
Sanitation (free minimum level service)	3	—	—	—
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)	4	—	—	—
Refuse (removed at least once a week)	5	—	—	—
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)	6			
Water (6 kilolitre per indigent household per month)	2	2 018	2 146	2 283
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)	3	12 828	13 829	14 907
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)	4	2 139	2 179	2 220
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)	5	8 087	8 767	9 503
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)	7			
Total cost of FBS provided		25 072	26 921	28 913
Highest level of free service provided per household				
Property rates (R value threshold)	2	87 715	88 504	89 300
Water (kilolitre per household per month)	3	7	7	7
Sanitation (kilolitre per household per month)	4	—	—	—
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)	5	104	105	106
Electricity (kwh per household per month)	6	55	55	55
Refuse (average litres per week)	7	—	—	—
Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)	8			
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)	2	—	—	—
Property rates: exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA	3	12 722	13 568	14 456
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitre per indigent household per month)	4	—	—	—
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)	5	—	—	—
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)	6	—	—	—
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)	7	—	—	—
Municipal Housing - rental rebates	8	—	—	—
Housing - top structure subsidies	9	—	—	—
Other	10	—	—	—
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided		12 722	13 568	14 456

BUDGET MTREF 2017/2018 – 2019/2020

Deputy Mayor: Councillor Joubert

CFO

Langeberg Munisipaliteit

Mnr. Brown

Tariewe 2017/2018 begroting

Ek stem saam ons kan nie die Munisipaliteit bankrot bestuur nie.

As politieke verteenwoordigers het ons ook n verantwoordelikheid teenoor die kiesers. Ook het die Burgemeester in sy verkiesings manifest gese: "Om te verseker dat die munisipale dienste vir al die mense beskikbaar is." Ek is nie n voorstander van kruisunitridiening nie, derhalwe moet elke diens op sy eie bene staan. Die verhoging van afval met 12% wat ver bokant die inflasie koers is, is n bron van kommer, wat ons moeilik aan die kiesers kan verduidelik. In die onlangse vergadering het u dit verduidelik maar was nie oortuigend nie. Om ons boeke te balanseer, moet uitgawes gesnoei word of tariewe verhoog. My gevoel is dat die Departement en betrokke Direkteur eenvoudig uitgawes moet beperk. Ons kan nie onbeheerde uitgawes goed praat ten koste van baie arm mense nie. Ons het reeds meer as 5 000 deernis gevalle, wat ons eintlik in lands belang wil verminder.

Die Munisipaliteit wil nie gebrandmerk wees as die instansie wat dienste teen n onbekostigbare tariewe beskikbaar stel nie. Ek pleit maar weer vir duisende van ons mense wat ver onder die broodlyn lewe kan ons nie die tarief verhoging meer realisties oorweeg nie.

Vriendelike Groete

Rdl. Deon Joubert

Response by Municipality

The rising costs in rendering the service at a surplus has made it increasingly challenging due to the following factors hence the need for the increase:

1. Increase in fuel cost
2. Increase in vehicle maintenance cost
3. Rehabilitation of landfill sites
4. Provision of landfill sites as required by legislation, the total cost to rehabilitate landfill sites are currently R 55, 6M.

PJ Basson

Dear Mr Mokweni

Thank you for addressing the meeting Monday evening.

My motivation for increasing the budget for tourism :

- Tourism to Montagu / Ashton increased by ave 11% in the last year
- More tourists means more job opportunities – I will see to it that we include stats on permanent staff members with our monthly report { my hotel staff compliment increased with 4 permanent staff member in the last 12 months }
- Tourists spend money outside the accommodation establishments – think meals, wellness treatments, fuel, craft, art etc – and this have benefit for the municipality
- The potential to further grow visitors to Langeberg is there, and with calculated marketing efforts, Langeberg Municipality will most definitely benefit

We are thankful for the support received in the last couple of years, and look forward to work with you for the mutual benefit of our beautiful area.

Kind regards,

Response by Municipality

Council will make a decision on the proportion allocation within the available budget to the various tourism offices and a report must be tabled at council.

Ward 1

Geagle Heer / Dame

Vind hiermee die insette van die wykskomitee van wyk 1 rakende die begrotingsvergadering wat op 24 April 201 te Robertson Stadsaal plaasgevind het.

- Teer/plavei van strate in Môreson, hierdie inset is al op die IDP geplaas maar daar word nooit vir dit begroot nie.
- Voorsiening tref vir meer geld vir werkskepping en langer termyne.
- Daar moet gekyk word na 'n behuisings plan
- Opgradeer van sypaadjies in die hele wyk 1.
- Inwoner noem dit is kommerwekkend dat daar voorsiening gemaak word vir die opgradeer van ons sportgronde terwyl daar soveel ander verkortkomings is wat die welstand van die gemeenskap kan bevorder bv. Teer van strate.

- Sportgronde se tariewe te hoog om kinders besig te hou.
- Tariewe van gemeenskapsale ook te hoog, vir die gemeenskap.
- Slegte skuld 15 miljoen (6maande of jaarliks)
- Profesionele dienste (Konsultante 2016 – 8.836007 miljoen; 2017 9.411634 miljoen)
- Ongespandeerde gov grance 36.872 miljoen (Wanneer gaan dit spandeer word)
- Hoekom moet daar van Mubesco gebruik gemaak word om weer deur die oudit te gaan en wat kos dit die munisipaliteit
- Petrol verbruik tydens 2016 was R 8,836007.00 en gedurende 2017 R 9,411634.00 hoekom is dit so hoog word daar nie te veel onnodig gery nie.
- Moratorium plaas op alle nuwe personeel aanstellings net die nodige aanstellings
- Daar moet gekyk word dat geen groot kapitale werke die volgende 5 jaar gedoen word nie sodat ons eers al ons infrastruktuur in al 5 dorpe op standard bring wat uit mekaar val soos strate, sypaadjies, randstene, elektrisiteit, riole wat sak in strate en stormwater kanale.
- Daar moet besin word om onodige voertuie aan te koop, jaarlikse aankoop van voertuie moet streng gemonitor word.

Vriendelike groete

Wykskomitee van wyk 1

Response by Municipality

The comments are noted.

D Hull

Loopstraat 19

Posbus 87

MCGREGOR

6708

2017-05-02

Die Munisipale Bestuurder

Langeberg Munisipaliteit

Hoofweg

ASHTON

6715

Geagte Heer

R100 000 PROJEK

Hiermee wil ek my misnoeë uitspreek met die aanwending van bogenoemde projek deur die raadslid van wyk 5.

Eerstens wil ek noem dat die wykskomitee hulle distansieer het met dit wat op die GOP en Begrotingsvergadering voorgele is. Dié projek was een van die items wat voorgelê was.

Daar is net genoem dat die projek as volg aangewend gaan word:

(a) R30 000 vir rugbytruie vir die landelike areas

(b) R70 000 vir 'n herwinningsprojek.

Wat betref punt (a) het ek verneem dat daar tans net een (1) rugbyspan funksioneer in wyk 5 se landelike area. Wil die raadslid vir my se dat sy vir 'n span R30 000 gaan gee? Waar is die opheffing of hoe gaan die landelike area se inwoners voordeel daaruit trek. Ek glo stellig as die raadslid buite die boks begin dink sy en haar span met beter voorstelle voorendag kon kom. Of word my belastinggeld, asook die ander belastingbetalers se geld, aangewend om beloftes na te kom. O ja soos ek gese het was daar blykbaar geen konsultasie tussen die raadslid en die wykskomitee, wat hulle moeite gedoen het om met die mense in hul blokke te konsulteer oor hoe die geld aangewend moet word, ag geslaan nie.

Verder dink ek kan die klubs, indien hulle sportuitrusting of -toerusting benodig, aansoek doen by die Distriksmunisipaleiteit vir hulp.

Ek en die persone wat daardie aand die vergadering bygewoon het, het eenstemmig gese NEE vir die aanwending.

Ek weet u gaan vir my se ek moet met 'n voorstel kom, dan verwys ek u graag na my vorige paragraaf wat begin met "wat betref". Daarin sal u sien wat my voorstel is.

Wat betref punt (b) wil ek net graag die volgende sê. Dis 'n baie pragtige en goeie idee, maar ek voel dat hierdie projek deur die Munisipaliteit haarself gedryf moet word sodat dit 'n standhoudende/aaneenlopende projek kan word. Ek is bewus dat die Munisipaliteit 'n herwinningsaanleg het, maar dat die mense in die munisipale area nog nie almal bewus is daarvan of nie hul volkome en heelhartige samewerking gee nie. Ek dink met beter en volgehoue bekendstelling en bemerking die projek tog geslaagd gaan wees.

Daar is/was gese dat die R100 000 projek tot voordeel van die hele gemeenskap aangewend moet word. Verder is/was daar gese dat dit 'n "harde projek" of sigbare projek moet wees.

Nie in een van die genoemde en voorgestelde gevalle onderskryf dit die kriteria nie.

Ek wil graag 'n versoek aan u rig om die raadslid en haar wykskomitee te vra om herbesinning te doen omtrent bogenoemde projek. Verder vra ek die Speaker dat hy sy raadslid moet betig om te se dat sy moet luister na haar wykskomitee omdat hulle gekies is deur die gemeenskap om namens hulle op tree.

Ek dank u.

Die uwe

(get.) DA HULL

BESORGDE BELASTINGBETALER

Response by Municipality

The comments are noted and will addressed by the ward committee.

David Zeller

To: Councillor Wilma Strauss
Director Financial Services

From: Ward Committee members

Date: 5th May 2017

Budget Debate:- Draft Langeberg Municipal Budget 2017-2020

The Ward Committee is very unhappy that we had no opportunity for input or insight into the draft budget before the document was presented to the public on 19th April.

We are extremely disappointed at the lack of budget allocation for McGregor, a situation that has been perpetuated year after year, budget after budget.

Not one single IDP priority for McGregor is catered for in the draft budget – once again.

We are aware that McGregor is a small village with a small tax base, as is Ward 5 as a whole, with a small contribution to the municipal income, but even so budget allocation to McGregor, both capital and operational, is disproportionately small compared to the income generated by the Ward. And this Ward also sees none of the external funding granted to the municipality.

The Capital Budget for McGregor in this budget is a mere R50,000 for "upgrading of cloakrooms", which is in fact a maintenance work and not a capital item.

The Upgrading of public drop off McGregor (R700,000), the Rehabilitate Municipal Roads McGregor (R378,110), the upgrade McGregor/Boesmansrivier 11Kv Line (R1,202,280), and the re-route McGregor 11Kv Line at McGregor Sportfields (R677,340) are all Bulk Service Items and cannot directly be attributed as a benefit to McGregor.

{It is noted that the other towns in the municipal area have road rehabilitation budgets in excess of R1,6 million each; McGregor's road maintenance budget allocation is less than 23% of that of the next highest town budget – why?}

From a total CapEx budget of R72,8 million McGregor (Ward 5) is allocated a miserly total of R50,000, or 0,07%. This is patently unfair to the people of McGregor who represent over 5% of the Langeberg population.

What we would like to see (to have provided to our Councillor) is a breakdown, preferably in the form of pie-charts, of:-

- 1.a) The % population per ward
- 1.b) The % households per ward
- 1.c) The % indigent people per ward
- 2) The % tax-based revenue per ward
- 3) The % operational budget allocated per ward (with the 'head-office' function as an additional item, or 'ward')
- 4) The % capital budget allocated per ward (with the Bulk Services function as an additional item, or 'ward').

Only in this way is it possible to try and obtain a meaningful idea of the equality of the budget allocation. Nowhere in the budget do we see sub-totals per ward.

Further, the concept of cross-subsidisation needs to be practised in the Langeberg, wherein towns/Wards with many large businesses and industries such as Ashton and Robertson should subsidise the small villages with little or no commerce such as McGregor.

We further believe that the budget, in draft form, should incorporate (list) ALL Ward Based IDP top 10 Priorities, plus municipality determined priorities, with a costing given for each item in an adjacent column. The actual – or draft – allocation per item can be reflected in the next column. If an item is allocated a nil in the draft budget the Councillor (and community) will immediately pick this up and will be in an informed position to be able to contest for a better budget allocation. A costing will also provide a basis on which to go and seek the funding if the item cannot be covered in the budget.

The point is; you cannot ignore/leave off the Ward based IDP priorities without an explanation.

We want to see our Ward based IDP priorities catered for in the new budget.

Sincerely

David Zeller Ward Committee Block 1 McGregor

Response by Municipality
The comments are noted.

McGREGOR WARD COMMITTEE

SDF AMENDMENTS ~ MAY 2017

5.12 MCGREGOR (population: $\pm$ 3 100)

Figure 5.12.1.1 McGregor: Aerial photograph

5.12.1 SPATIAL ANALYSIS, see Figure 5.12.1.2

5.12.1.1 Sub-regional location

- Located approximately 20kms from Robertson, on a tarred road up the Houtbaais river valley. Originally a road was intended to connect through the Riviersonderend mountains to Greyton but this has never progressed beyond a popular hiking trail;
- Its proximity to Robertson means that it has never developed as an agricultural service centre and instead has remained as a rural holiday and tourism village for its upmarket residents and an agricultural dormitory centre for the low income residents many of whom work or used to work on nearby farms.

5.12.1.2 Layout pattern

- The town was deliberately located on less fertile land to the west of the Hoek River along which most of the farming took place. The IRDP housing is being developed on erf 360 to the east of the town. The cemeteries are located to the west also on less fertile land;
- Historically, low income housing was well integrated into the overall settlement as it occupied and continues to do so the north eastern blocks on the same grid shared by the rest of the settlement;
- The town is laid out on the British pattern, i.e. grid pattern, with mostly square block. Water is lead down street side furrows from the dams at the top of the settlement. This is an extremely robust layout as it has been able to accommodate a process of limited densification ;
- However, this has given rise to an urban management challenge in that the urban agricultural plots are seen as an essential part of the village's character and has reached a threshold beyond which there should not be further subdivisions if this character is to be retained; and,
- There have been recent township extensions catering for IRDP (clip-ons to the original grid layout) and market housing (subdivisions within the original grid) The upmarket one at the bottom (A) of the settlement has been approved but not developed. This includes a site and service scheme.

5.12.1.3 Urban quality

- McGregor is widely recognised as unique amongst Western Cape Towns with much of the 19th century cultural landscape which has endured. The town is historically significant in that it may well be the settlement which best illustrates the full range of buildings which were once common in mid-late Victorian Cape towns.
- The village's urban quality consists of rows of simple, generally rectangular, small houses or a homestead of small buildings with either pitched gabled, often thatched, or flat roofed set in tree streets. Most of the blocks, except in the north east corner have large open areas many of them used for urban agriculture;
- Unlike most government schools McGregor Primary School's architecture reinforces the architectural quality of the village and it has taken urban design considerations into account such as orientating the main building to an axis along Loop street thus linking it visually to Voortrekker main street. The police station and new municipal offices do not exhibit the same design consideration; and,
- There are a few shops and offices along the lower (northern end) of the main street, Voortrekker street.

5.12.1.4 Challenges and potential

- McGregor has little economic prospects except in the development of tourism, a sound economic reason for the conservation of McGregor's Heritage Unfortunately demand for housing and holiday homes has resulted in increasing development pressures especially through sub-division of land
- Ideally, arable land under cultivation should be retained where possible. An average farm in the municipality comprises 67 ha of arable land, supports 26 jobs and contributes about R4m GVA and R0.5m to exports;
- Lower income population growth has led to a housing waiting list of 581;
- Area 1, ± 16 ha, see Figure 5.12.1.2, is being developed (2017) as a low income housing project;
- All population groups increased over the period 2001 to 2011.

5.12.2 MCGREGOR: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK, see Figure 5.12.2.1

5.12.2.1 Core landscape areas

- The Heritage Conservation Area consists of the original grid-pattern village excluding later 20th century additions

- Boulevard network of main streets that help to integrate the various components of the village. Many of the streets are already well treed and this project should infill street trees where there are gaps. The network should be extended into the future township extensions so that they are part of a single integrated network;
- Public open space in the form of recreational kickabouts should be incorporated into the new layouts as there is very little public open space other than the sportsfields in the north east corner;
- The terrestrial and aquatic CBAs along the Houtbaais and Hoek rivers and Krans must be protected as a proclaimed Nature Reserve.;
- The urban-agricultural plots in the centre of the blocks are a key component of the character of the village as well as a significant productive landscape being used for food gardening in many instances;
- To protect this resource two minimum subdivision overlay zones are proposed:
 - Overlay Zone I: Most of the village west of a line along Long street from the entrance to the town cutting back midblock between Kanfoor and Tindall streets through to Church street is not permitted to subdivide less than 2,000 m² with not more than 50% hardened surfaces; and,
 - Overlay Zone II: East of this line a minimum subdivision of 500 m² (gross 25 du/ha) should be permitted with 50% maximum hard surfacing so that gardening is still encouraged on these smaller plots.
 - There must be 2 storey height restrictions on all properties.
- Retaining the urban agriculture usage should be incentivized using rates rebates or other measures.

5.12.2.2 Urban Development

- It is likely that the village will continue to appeal to urban migrants, retirees and the B&B industry. This development can be accommodated in the proposed Overlay Zone I up to the parameters noted above. All buildings must be in keeping with the proposed heritage overlay and supporting by-laws/regulations; and,
- Similarly, Overlay Zone II is intended to cater for the affordable and GAP (FLISP) housing market. It is important that these units also generally follow the heritage guidelines, see Langebaan example, including layouts whose design is based on extensions of the existing grid and not a totally separate curvilinear "Blue Book" planning layout.
- In the long term Swanepoel's farm (erf 366) could be considered for future development and expansion,
- High school children will have to continue to travel to Robertson as it is not viable to establish a high school in McGregor.

5.12.2.3 Heritage Areas

- Figure 5.12.2.1 shows the proposed heritage conservation area. This heritage area must be given a heritage overlay to regulate all future development within the area. All new buildings and renovations within this area must be guided by the heritage regulations. These should also inform new GAP (FLISP) and RDP housing designs and layouts.
- **5.12.2.4 Urban Restructuring**
- McGregor, due to its small size and development history, has remained fairly integrated with its residents all mainly living on the same settlement grid without the buffer areas seen separating communities in many other settlements. Care must be taken with the new low income housing development that these qualities are not lost;

Site No	Area (Ha)	Proposed Use	Engineering Services
3	0.72	Residential – minimum 500m ²	
4	0.2	Retain as a POS kick-about for surrounding residential area	
6 (5 on map)	2.07	Residential (Market Related) – minimum 2,000m ²	
8 (7 on map)	17.57	Mixed use residential with possible school site and allow for POS corridor linkage from Urban Edge. Encourage urban agriculture where possible	
9 (8 on map)	0.98	Residential (Market Related) – minimum 2,000m ²	
10	Any size	Erf 366 (Swanepoel Farm) for any future expansion or housing need for the town	
	Total 21,54ha +		

Table 5.12.1 New Development Areas: McGregor

NOTES TO THE SDF AMENDMENTS – MCGREGOR

The four main issues which need to be amended in the 2017 revision of the Langeberg Spatial Development Framework are:

- 1) To update the situation with regards the low cost housing project;
- 2) To recognise the importance of McGregor's cultural heritage significance and the requirement for a Heritage Overlay as recommended by all heritage studies from Todeschini and Japha (Conservation Study, 1993) to Clair Abrahamse (Desktop Heritage Survey, 2013) and others;
- 3) No further sub-divisions under 2,000m² in zone I and no further sub-divisions under 500m² in zone II (Todeschini and Japha; Conservation Study, 1993);
- 4) To recognise the Krans Nature Reserve.

Unless these are addressed McGregor will become just another 'nothing' town.

The proposed amendments have been made in the attached document in 'Track Changes' format. The proposed amendments to the Maps have been done in GIMP2 and are attached in .JPG format.

More specific issues to be aware of:

The area marked A (erwen 968-994) must be withdrawn as a potential development area. This area falls within the highly "visually sensitive" area, on the sky-line, and must never be developed. In addition geo-technical constraints preclude development of this area.

Heritage Overlay:

The importance, indeed necessity, for a Heritage Overlay for McGregor has been expounded since 1993, and was reiterated in 2013 as part of the studies contributing towards the SDF (Abrahamse, 2013).

The best way to conserve the attributes of an environment such as McGregor - while at the same time permitting necessary growth, change and adaptation - is to declare a Conservation Area, which can then be managed to ensure a balance of conservation and development by promulgating special building regulations applicable only within the area (Todeschini & Japha, 1993).

A Heritage Overlay, with all the attendant regulations, is long overdue and must be put in place as a matter of urgency.

Sub-Divisions:

All future sub-divisions in Zone I must be limited to a minimum of 2,000m² and in Zone II to a minimum of 500m².

All the heritage conservation studies on McGregor name sub-division as the biggest threat to McGregor's unique and important cultural heritage.

Todeschini & Japha's Conservation Study of McGregor (1993) stresses the dangers of sub-division and the importance not cutting the village up (Chapter 4.1, pages 10-13)

- ... it seems widely agreed that the cumulative effect of subdivisions is one of the most serious threats to the character of McGregor.; and
- 2000 sq. metre sites are the minimum required to maintain any semblance of rural character in any part of McGregor; and
- If site sizes of 1000 m sq were to be used, the number of sites would be doubled and the frontages would be considerably reduced. If all the potential sites on a given block were to be developed, the result would be a typical suburban environment, with none of the qualities which distinguish McGregor at present. Moreover, the historic buildings would completely fade into the background as a few isolated objects surrounded by many new structures, from which the character of the environment would primarily come. In our view, if the density were to rise as much as this, it would make sense only to conserve historic buildings as isolated objects. There would be little point in more general environmental conservation, since most of the environment would be new. Of course, this pattern would not develop overnight, but over time it would inevitably be what happened.

IN 2007 the municipality halved the recommended erf sizes which has over the past ten years largely created a “typical suburban environment, with none of the qualities which distinguish McGregor”, an outcome which Todeschini and Japha warned against. The cultural heritage of McGregor is largely fragmented (Jansen, 2017) and under dire threat unless this trend is stopped – unfortunately it cannot be reversed.

MAP 5.12.1.2: McGregor Analysis

- Numbers of Commercial and Public Buildings are many more than indicated on the original map
- Area (1) Housing Development is now a fact and not a proposal.
- Road to the south does not go to Genadendal; it goes up to ‘Die Galg’
- The area of Urban Agriculture is grossly over exaggerated.
- The area of Vacant land is grossly over exaggerated.
- Area (A) is not undeveloped, it is developed and it is occupied.
- Area (B) is a ‘no-go’ area for development.
- The 1990’s RDP housing area is not vacant land, it is fully developed and has been for years, with a small POS centre (Willie Meyer/Hartzenberg/Piet Visser streets). This is shown correctly on Map 5.12.2.1.
- The kamp terrein in the NW is private residential land, recently sold and will be single residential soon; not available for municipal development.
- Informal Settlement is spelt wrong in the Key, and the colour hatching/speckling does not match the Key.

MAP 5.12.2.1: McGregor Proposals

- The Urban Edge must not include the squatter camp: It is not a permanent settlement.
- The Heritage Conservation Area should follow Todeschini and Japha (Conservation Report, 1993), and exclude the 1990’s RDP housing, but include the school.
- The new housing development should be mapped properly; with streets and erven.
- Area of Urban Agriculture is greatly exaggerated.
- The Nature Reserve to be properly indicated

Response by Town Planning – Langeberg Municipality

Mr Zeller addresses the following four main issues;

LOW COST HOUSING PROJECT

Environmental Authorisation was granted by DEADP after consultation and input with all role players including Heritage Western Cape and the local Aesthetics Committee. All information presented was taken into account before conceptual ideas/final layout was approved. This development is mapped clearly with street names soon to be approved by Council.

THE CULTURAL HERITAGE SIGNIFICANCE OF MCGREGOR

It must be mentioned that previous Heritage Studies that was undertaken, was never formally approved by council. Provision is made and to be agreed upon by council that overlay zones will

indeed form part of the integrated zoning Scheme (not to be confused by the SDF)

SUBDIVISIONS

Applications for subdivisions are evaluated in terms of the approved council policy .This can be a discussion point but is too detailed to put in any SDF.

KRANS NATURE RESERVE

The Community Services Directorate is busy with a detail investigation into the establishment of a "Nature Reserve" and the feasibility thereof and cannot be indicated on a map. Boundaries are still in the process to be determined

Many of the other detailed comments are semantics

TARIFF STRUCTURE

DESCRIPTION	CATEGORY A	CATEGORY B	CATEGORY C
RENTAL OF HALLS			
HALLS - General			
PREPARATION - Per day	125.00	100.00	75.00
USAGE NOT SPECIFIED - Per hour	127.00	100.00	80.00
BLOOD SERVICES - Per year	460.00	420.00	400.00
Government Departments - Per day	980.00	960.00	930.00
MEETINGS, WORKSHOPS, COURSES - Per hour	100.00	90.00	80.00
ELECTIONS - Per day	1 266.00	1 200.00	1 000.00
SIDE HALLS - Per hour	64.00	62.00	60.00
SPIRITUAL OCCASIONS			
- Church service (3 hours)	185.00	175.00	165.00
- Church function / Performance per occasion (3 hours)	130.00	125.00	115.00
- Funeral service (4 hours)	185.00	175.00	165.00
- Traditional Church Service - (through the night 20:00-06:00)	160.00	140.00	120.00
FINANCIAL GAIN			
AUCTIONS / EXHIBITIONS - Per hour	370.00	350.00	320.00
ALL OTHER EVENTS - Per hour	250.00	200.00	180.00
RECREATION - Practises and Games			
Sport club meetings - Per hour	65.00	62.00	60.00
Badminton (Calle de Wet only) (x2/week; 3 hours per occasion) - Per month	135.00	*	*
Badminton (Calle de Wet only) (x2/week; 3 hours/occasion) - Per year	1 000.00	*	*
Sports Practises/Drama/Arts/Culture - Per 3 hour occasion	65.00	62.00	60.00
Sports Practises (x2 / week; 3 hours per occasion) - Per month	130.00	126.00	120.00
Sports Practises (x2 per week; 3 hours per occasion) - Per year	1 000.00	800.00	600.00
Sports Tournament per day (hours as per conditions of hire)	980.00	600.00	300.00
EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS			
School Functions (16:30-18:00 until 23:00)	200.00	170.00	150.00
School Functions for Fundraising (7:00-23:45)	245.00	230.00	200.00
Schools (Mondays) per year (2 hours/occasion)	575.00	540.00	500.00
Meetings (per hour)	65.00	62.00	60.00
Matric Examinations (per day during office hours) (Nkqubela & Zolani)	*	Free	Free
Opening/closing (where not during office hours/occasion)	95.00	95.00	95.00
ENTERTAINMENT			
Weddings / Dance / Entertainment/ Birthdays/drama/concerts (per day) 8:00-23:45	500.00	450.00	400.00
Bazaars / Games/ Beauty contests (4 hours)	310.00	200.00	100.00
Award Evenings/Shows 18:00-23:45	310.00	200.00	100.00
Dress rehearsal (per hour)	64.00	55.00	45.00
Opening/closing (where not during office hours/occasion)	95.00	95.00	95.00

SWIMMING POOL - 2017/18

	Vat Excl.	Vat Incl.
Individual Tickets		
Entrance Fee per Adult	20.00	22.00
Entrance Fee per Child	13.00	14.00
Period Tickets		
Ticket per month	172.00	195.00
Season Tickets	293.00	334.00
Gala Events		
Gala per year without gale money	612.00	697.00
Gala per year with gale money	781.00	890.00
Educational Institutions		
Schools Event/Programme	439.00	500.00
Schools practise per year	122.00	139.00
Swimming lessons per person per day	10.00	11.00

Swimming Pool Rules will Strictly be enforced.
Refer to Rules at the Swimming Pool

SPORT FIELDS - 2017/2018

Catatory A: Callie de Wet - Robertson

Catatory B: Cogmanskloof - Ashton ; Van Zyl - Robertson; King Edward - Montagu

Catatory C: Happy Valley - Bonnievale

Catatory D: McGregor sports field - McGregor

	A: Callie de Wet	B: Cogmanskloof, Van Zyl, King Edward	C: Happy Valley	D: McGregor
DEPOSIT'S	1 220.00	1 220.00	1 220.00	500.00
ATHLETIC - Clubs				
Exercise per month (x 2/week)	52.00	40.00	25.00	25.00
Club Events (per day 8:00-20:00) Prep. & Hiring	850.00	800.00	750.00	500.00
Events: Other Institutions	1 175.00	995.00	800.00	500.00
NETBALL/TENNIS				
Exercise per month (x2/week)	29.00	29.00	29.00	29.00
If gate money is collected-Prep.&Hiring	140.00	130.00	120.00	110.00
If no gate money is collected	57.00	57.00	57.00	57.00
CRICKET/SOCCER				
Exercise per month (x2/week)	52.00	40.00	25.00	25.00
If gate money is collected-Prep.&Hiring	375.00	170.00	150.00	100.00
If no gate money is collected	185.00	180.00	150.00	120.00
RUGBY				
Exercise per month (x2/week)	115.00	97.00	90.00	57.00
If gate money is collected-Prep.&Hiring	1 696.00	1 696.00	1 696.00	1 696.00
If no gate money is collected	200.00	200.00	200.00	150.00
SCHOOLS (All Sport Codes)				
Exercise per month (x2/week)	29.00	29.00	29.00	29.00
If gate money is collected-Prep.&Hiring	140.00	130.00	120.00	110.00
If no gate money is collected-Prep. & Hiring	57.00	57.00	57.00	57.00
No- Fees Schools will received one (1) free use per year.Schools must show proof of no-fees school				
Jukskei				
Exercise per month (x2/week))	29.00			
Games	140.00			
General				
Cafeteria per day	150.00	130.00	110.00	90.00
Clubhouse/day		155.00	150.00	
Other Events : not specified(non-profit)	670.00	600.00	550.00	500.00
: profit	1 375.00	1 100.00	920.00	850.00

Practises are limited to two sessions per week

The Lessee must ensure that the condition of the facilities are left in the same manner as they were found. Failing to do so, will cause the lessee to forfeit the deposit and pay actual damages if more than the deposit.

Service Tariffs

Tariff 1267 "JD Burger Contract" was removed as the tariff is no longer applicable to JD Burger as the property to which the tariff was linked has been sold.

The following sentence was added to Cleansing Tariffs for Mega Industries:

The tariff for MEGA industries are standard, any additional removals will be charged at actual cost plus 20%.

Capital Budget

The below amendments are proposed on the Capital Budget:

	2017_2018	
Capital budget tabled	72 791 210	
Additions:	3 617 064	
McGregor Electrification	2 476 350	CRR
Repair Leaks George Brink Reservoir	256 300	CRR
Upgrading of Road to Zolani Cemetery	100 000	CRR
Alterations/Upgrading of Traffic Office Ashton Vehicles	585 850	CRR
	198 564	CRR
Adjustments	-400 000	
Ward Projects 5	-100 000	CRR
Ward Projects 6	-100 000	CRR
Ward Projects 11	-100 000	CRR
Purchase of Material For Gabions at Joubert Park, Montagu	-100 000	CRR
	76 008 274	

Move to Operational Budget

Operating Budget

Minor adjustments are made on the operating budget, the budget will be monitored on a monthly basis and if there are any indications that the expected revenues will not be generated an adjustments budget will be recommended after the evaluation of the mid-year performance in 2017/2018.

The new BUDGET , SDF AND S IDP documentation will reflect the mentioned adjustments *.

RECOMMENDATION

1. That the consolidated Operating budget of R 677 408 770, Capital budget of R 76 008 244, and budgeted cash flows, as set out in the Municipal Budget (attach as Annexure 1) be adopted and approved by Council and that it constitute the Budget of the Council for 2017/2018 financial year as

- well as medium term (indicative) budgets for the 2018/2019 and 2019/2020 financial years.
2. That the Integrated Development Plan and any amendments thereto, be approved.
 3. That the Spatial Development Framework and any amendments thereto , be approved
 4. That the tariffs for property rates be approved.
 5. That the tariffs for water, electricity and other municipal services be approved.
 6. That all other matters prescribed in sections 17(1)(a-e); 17(2) and 17(3)(a-m) of the Municipal Finance Management Act that are included or accompany the budget document be approved.
 7. That the following budget related policies be approved:
 - Tariff Policy (Amended)
 - Asset Management Policy
 - Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy
 - Cash Management and Investment Policy
 - Tariff Policy (Amended)
 - Rates Policy (Amended)
 - Supply Chain Management Policy (Amended)
 - Virement Policy
 - Borrowing, Funds and Reserves Policy (New)
 8. That the measurable performance objectives for 2017/2018 for operating revenue by source and by vote be approved.
 9. Capital projects to be funded out of the external loan is subject to the securing of an external loan through a Supply Chain Management competitive bidding process.

Hierdie item het voor 'n Statutêre Vergadering van die Raad gedien op 23 Mei 2017
This item served before a Statutory Meeting of Council on 23 May 2017
Besluit / Resolved

1. That the consolidated Operating budget of R 677 408 770, Capital budget of R 76 008 244, and budgeted cash flows, as set out in the Municipal Budget (attach as Annexure 1) be adopted and approved by Council and that it constitute the Budget of the Council for 2017/2018 financial year as well as medium term (indicative) budgets for the 2018/2019 and 2019/2020 financial years.
2. That the Integrated Development Plan and any amendments thereto, be approved.
3. That the Spatial Development Framework and any amendments thereto , be approved
4. That the tariffs for property rates be approved.

5. That the tariffs for water, electricity and other municipal services be approved.
6. That all other matters prescribed in sections 17(1)(a-e); 17(2) and 17(3)(a-m) of the Municipal Finance Management Act that are included or accompany the budget document be approved.
7. That the following budget related policies be approved:
 - Tariff Policy (Amended)
 - Asset Management Policy
 - Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy
 - Cash Management and Investment Policy
 - Tariff Policy (Amended)
 - Rates Policy (Amended)
 - Supply Chain Management Policy (Amended)
 - Virement Policy
 - Borrowing, Funds and Reserves Policy (New)
8. That the measurable performance objectives for 2017/2018 for operating revenue by source and by vote be approved.
9. Capital projects to be funded out of the external loan is subject to the securing of an external loan through a Supply Chain Management competitive bidding process.

Capital Budget 2017_2018

Project	Ward	Municipal Vote	Municipal Sub-Vote	Function Classification	Total MTRF	2017_2018	2018_2019	2019_2020	SOURCE
Fencing for Robertson Community Hall	3	Community services	Community Halls	COMMUNITY AND PUBLIC SAFETY	100 000	100 000	-	-	CRR
Supply & Delivery of Equipment for Montagu Community Hall	7	Community services	Community Halls	COMMUNITY AND PUBLIC SAFETY	50 000	50 000	-	-	CRR
Development of New Park in Cogmanskloof	9	Community services	Environmental services	COMMUNITY AND PUBLIC SAFETY	300 000	300 000	-	-	CRR
Upgrading of Road to Zolani Cemetery	10	Community services	Cemeteries	COMMUNITY AND PUBLIC SAFETY	200 000	200 000	-	-	CRR
Acquisition of 3xGPS Devices	All	Community services	Housing	COMMUNITY AND PUBLIC SAFETY	18 500	18 500	-	-	CRR
Purchase Flatbed LDV's	All	Community services	Swimming pools & Sport facilities	COMMUNITY AND PUBLIC SAFETY	230 000	230 000	-	-	CRR
Upgrading of the Cloak Rooms at the McGregor Sports Grounds	5	Community services	Swimming pools & Sport facilities	COMMUNITY AND PUBLIC SAFETY	50 000	50 000	-	-	CRR
Upgrading of Ablution Facilities at Happy Valley Sports Grounds	4	Community services	Swimming pools & Sport facilities	COMMUNITY AND PUBLIC SAFETY	150 000	150 000	-	-	CRR
Upgrading of Cloak Rooms at the Cogmanskloof Sports Grounds	9	Community services	Swimming pools & Sport facilities	COMMUNITY AND PUBLIC SAFETY	100 000	100 000	-	-	CRR
Purchase of Ride-on Mowers & Two-way Radios	All	Community services	Swimming pools & Sport facilities	COMMUNITY AND PUBLIC SAFETY	150 000	150 000	-	-	CRR
Supply & Installation of an Electronic Turnstile at the Dirkie Uys Swimming	1	Community services	Swimming pools & Sport facilities	COMMUNITY AND PUBLIC SAFETY	50 000	50 000	-	-	CRR
Upgrading of Fire Brigade Facilities in Ashton	All	Community services	Disaster Management	COMMUNITY AND PUBLIC SAFETY	100 000	100 000	-	-	CRR
Alterations/Upgrading of Traffic Office Ashton	All	Corporate services	Traffic Services	ECONOMIC AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	1 984 414	1 984 414	-	-	CRR
Alterations/Upgrading of Municipal Offices	All	Corporate services	Property management	GOVERNANCE AND ADMINISTRATION	800 000	200 000	300 000	300 000	CRR
Office Equipment	All	Corporate services	Corporate services	GOVERNANCE AND ADMINISTRATION	100 000	100 000	-	-	CRR
Vehicles	All	Corporate services	Corporate services	GOVERNANCE AND ADMINISTRATION	2 000 000	-	1 000 000	1 000 000	CRR
Upgrading of public drop off McGregor	5	Engineering Services	Cleaning	TRADING SERVICES	700 000	2 294 414	1 300 000	1 300 000	CRR
Purchase of 2xAxis Single Bin Trailer	All	Engineering Services	Cleaning	TRADING SERVICES	350 000	-	350 000	-	CRR
Purchase of Wheelie Bins	All	Engineering Services	Cleaning	TRADING SERVICES	1 260 000	-	760 000	500 000	CRR
Rehabilitate Municipal Roads Robertson (PMS)	1,2,3	Engineering Services	Roads & Storm Water	ECONOMIC AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	8 093 590	-	3 269 020	4 824 570	MAG
Rehabilitate Municipal Roads Ashton (PMS)	9,10	Engineering Services	Roads & Storm Water	ECONOMIC AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	5 090 840	-	1 587 720	3 503 120	MAG
Rehabilitate Upgrading of Roads Bonnievale (PMS)	4,8	Engineering Services	Roads & Storm Water	ECONOMIC AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	4 235 140	-	1 595 760	2 643 380	MAG
Rehabilitate Municipal Roads Bonnievale (PMS)	4,8	Engineering Services	Roads & Storm Water	ECONOMIC AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	3 508 780	-	1 754 390	1 754 390	MAG
Rehabilitate Municipal Roads McGregor (PMS)	5	Engineering Services	Roads & Storm Water	ECONOMIC AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	378 110	-	378 110	-	MAG
Rehabilitate Upgrading of Roads Montagu (PMS)	12	Engineering Services	Roads & Storm Water	ECONOMIC AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	4 298 250	-	1 666 670	2 631 580	MAG
Rehabilitate Municipal Roads Montagu (PMS)	12	Engineering Services	Roads & Storm Water	ECONOMIC AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	4 383 970	-	1 754 390	2 631 580	MAG
Rehabilitate Municipal Roads Montagu (PMS)	All	Engineering Services	Roads & Storm Water	ECONOMIC AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	7 899 000	1 815 000	2 750 000	3 334 000	CRR
Development of Parking Area, Voortrekker Road (La Verne)	1	Engineering Services	Roads & Storm Water	ECONOMIC AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	350 000	-	-	350 000	CRR
Rehabilitation of Upgrading of Roads Ashton	9	Engineering Services	Roads & Storm Water	ECONOMIC AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	6 140 360	-	2 631 580	3 508 780	MAG
Extend De Hoop Pipeline to Gumgrove Dam 800m	1,2,3,6	Engineering Services	Water	TRADING SERVICES	1 160 000	-	-	1 160 000	CRR
Bulk Water Supply Nkqubela	2	Engineering Services	Water	TRADING SERVICES	13 570 460	13 570 460	-	-	MAG
Bulk Water Supply Nkqubela - Own	2	Engineering Services	Water	TRADING SERVICES	1 450 000	1 450 000	-	-	CRR
Upgrade Silwerstrand Bulk Line	1	Engineering Services	Water	TRADING SERVICES	2 250 000	2 250 000	-	-	CRR
Repair Leaks George Brink Reservoir	All	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	256 300	256 300	-	-	CRR
Replace Safety and Test Equipment (Ladders & Link Sticks, Earthing Equipment) Lap Top for Metering and Data Equipment	All	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	723 000	225 000	240 000	256 000	CRR
Replacement of Prepaid Meters and Bulk Supply Meters to Reduce Energy New Connections	All	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	1 440 000	450 000	480 000	510 000	CRR
Replacement and Repairs-Street Lights	All	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	1 500 000	500 000	500 000	500 000	CRR
Replacement and Repairs- Network	All	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	735 000	230 000	245 000	260 000	CRR
Electrification Projects	All	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	4 415 000	1 380 000	1 465 000	1 570 000	CRR
Replace 11kV Switchgear Ashton Main Substation	9,10,11	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	1 754 400	877 200	877 200	-	INEP
Upgrade 11kV Line Stockwell	11	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	6 238 240	4 536 900	1 701 340	-	EFF
Replace 11kV Oil Insulated Switchgear 1	9,10	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	1 323 300	1 323 300	-	-	EFF
Install 11kV Switchgear in Brinks Substation	6,7	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	850 000	850 000	-	-	EFF
Upgrade 11kV Line to Poorflerskloof	12	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	2 404 560	1 202 280	1 202 280	-	EFF
Replace 11kV Oil Insulated Switchgear 2	6,7	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	677 340	338 670	338 670	-	EFF
Upgrade McGregor/Boesmansrivier 11kV Line	5,8	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	2 404 560	1 202 280	1 202 280	-	EFF
Replace 66kV Switchgear (Goudmyn and Le Chasseur Substations)	5,6,7,11,12	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	1 287 220	650 000	637 220	-	EFF
Replace 11kV Oil Insulated Switchgear 3	1,2,3,4,5	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	1 806 240	903 120	903 120	-	EFF
Upgrade Bonnievale Main Substation	4,8	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	4 763 750	3 402 680	1 361 070	-	EFF

Capital Budget 2017_2018

Project	Ward	Municipal Vote	Municipal Sub-Vote	Function Classification	Total MTRF	2017_2018	2018_2019	2019_2020	SOURCE
Re-route McGregor 11kV Line at McGregor Sportfields	5	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	677 340	677 340	-	-	EFF
Upgrade 11kV cable Feeder from White Street Substation to Van Zyl	1	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	1 683 190	1 683 190	-	-	EFF
Upgrade Goedemoed 11kV Line	6	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	1 919 130	1 016 010	903 120	-	EFF
Replace 11kV Oil Switchgear	4,8	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	338 690	169 340	169 340	-	EFF
Replace 66kV Transformers at Robertson Main Substation	1,2,3,6	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	8 118 490	2 000 000	6 118 490	-	EFF
Upgrade McGregor Electrification	5	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	2 476 350	-	-	-	CRR
Upgrading of Nkqubela Sportfield	2	Engineering Services	Infrastructure Development	ECONOMIC AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	11 859 480	5 952 710	5 866 770	-	MNG
Upgrading of Van Zyl Street Sportfield	1	Engineering Services	Infrastructure Development	ECONOMIC AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	13 157 900	-	-	-	MNG
1x1DV Solid Waste	All	Engineering Services	Infrastructure Development	ECONOMIC AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	360 000	-	180 000	180 000	CRR
1x1DV Civil	All	Engineering Services	Infrastructure Development	ECONOMIC AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	360 000	-	180 000	180 000	CRR
Replace Digger Loader	All	Engineering Services	Infrastructure Development	ECONOMIC AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	950 000	-	950 000	-	CRR
Installation/Upgrading of Bulk Services for Housing Projects	All	Engineering Services	Infrastructure Development	ECONOMIC AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	3 500 000	3 500 000	-	-	CRR
Ward Project Ward 1	1	Engineering Services	Infrastructure Development	ECONOMIC AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	300 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	CRR
Ward Project Ward 2	2	Engineering Services	Infrastructure Development	ECONOMIC AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	300 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	CRR
Ward Project Ward 3	3	Engineering Services	Infrastructure Development	ECONOMIC AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	300 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	CRR
Ward Project Ward 4	4	Engineering Services	Infrastructure Development	ECONOMIC AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	300 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	CRR
Ward Project Ward 7	7	Engineering Services	Infrastructure Development	ECONOMIC AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	300 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	CRR
Ward Project Ward 8	8	Engineering Services	Infrastructure Development	ECONOMIC AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	300 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	CRR
Ward Project Ward 9	9	Engineering Services	Infrastructure Development	ECONOMIC AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	300 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	CRR
Ward Project Ward 10	10	Engineering Services	Infrastructure Development	ECONOMIC AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	300 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	CRR
Ward Project Ward 12	12	Engineering Services	Infrastructure Development	ECONOMIC AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	300 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	CRR
Engineering Services Total						69 155 360	45 957 210	31 197 400	
Security Fenc at Centralized Inventory Store in Robertson	All	Financial Services	Finance	GOVERNANCE AND ADMINISTRATION	300 000	300 000	-	-	CRR
Restoration of Stores	All	Financial Services	Finance	GOVERNANCE AND ADMINISTRATION	100 000	100 000	-	-	CRR
Vehicle for Stores & Insurance Section	All	Financial Services	Finance	GOVERNANCE AND ADMINISTRATION	170 000	170 000	-	-	CRR
Financial Services Total						570 000	-	-	
Strategy & Social Development	All	Strategy & Social Development	Strategy & Social Development	COMMUNITY AND PUBLIC SAFETY	2 500 000	500 000	1 000 000	1 000 000	CRR
Strategy & Social Development	All	Strategy & Social Development	Information Technology	GOVERNANCE AND ADMINISTRATION	4 400 000	2 000 000	1 200 000	1 200 000	CRR
Strategy & Social Development Total						2 500 000	2 200 000	2 200 000	
Grand Total						76 008 274	49 457 210	34 697 400	

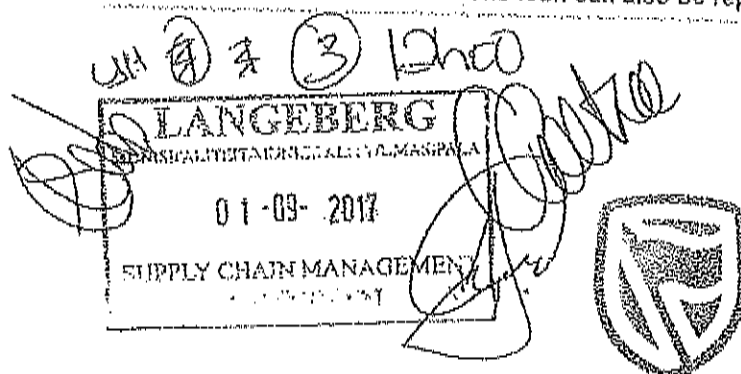
APPENDIX C: REPAYMENT SCHEDULES

Option 1a: 15-year Amortising Loan at Fixed Interest Rate

Date of Quoting	29 August 2017
Base Fixed Rate	8.39%
Reference Rate	R2023 Government Yield Curve
Reference Rate	7.88%
All-in-Margin	2.42%
All in Fixed Rate	10.81% (NACS)
Quantum	ZAR R35,000,000.00
Indicative Draw Downs	1 July 2017 – R20,000,000.00 1 July 2018 – R15,000,000.00
Profile	Thirty equal bi-annual capital repayments Interest serviced bi-annually in arrears
Security	None
Tenor	15 years
Alternative	The loan can also be repaid monthly at 10.57% (NACM)

Option 1b: 15-year Amortising Loan at Floating Interest Rate

Date of Quoting	29 August 2017
Base Floating Rate	7.45%
Reference Rate	6-Month JIBAR
Reference Rate	7.41%
All-in-Margin	2.12%
All in Floating Rate	9.53% (NACS)
Quantum	ZAR R35,000,000.00
Indicative Draw Downs	1 July 2017 – R20,000,000.00 1 July 2018 – R15,000,000.00
Profile	Thirty equal bi-annual capital repayments Interest serviced bi-annually in arrears
Security	None
Tenor	15 years
Alternative	The loan can also be repaid monthly at 9.34% (NACM)



Option 2a: 15-year Bullet Loan at Fixed Interest Rate

Date of Quoting	29 August 2017
Base Fixed Rate	8.94%
Reference Rate	R186 Government Yield Curve
Reference Rate	8.99%
All-in-Margin	2.69%
All in Fixed Rate	11.63% (NACS)
Quantum	ZAR R35,000,000.00
Indicative Draw Downs	1 July 2017 – R20,000,000.00 1 July 2018 – R15,000,000.00
Profile	Bullet capital redemption on 30 June 2032 Interest serviced bi-annually in arrears
Security	Pledge and cession on a redemption fund with a guaranteed maturity value of the outstanding capital due on 30 June 2032
Tenor	15 years
Alternative	The loan can also be repaid monthly at 11.36% (NACM)

Option 2b: 15-year Bullet Loan at Floating Interest Rate

Date of Quoting	29 August 2017
Base Floating Rate	7.41%
Reference Rate	6 Month JIBAR
Reference Rate	7.45%
All-in-Margin	2.39%
All in Floating Rate	9.80% (NACS)
Quantum	ZAR R35,000,000.00
Indicative Draw Downs	1 July 2017 – R20,000,000.00 1 July 2018 – R15,000,000.00
Profile	Bullet capital redemption on 30 June 2032 Interest serviced bi-annually in arrears
Security	Pledge and cession on a redemption fund with a guaranteed maturity value of the outstanding capital due on 30 June 2032
Tenor	15 years
Alternative	The loan can also be repaid monthly at 9.60% (NACM)



Repayment Schedule

Enclosed please find the schedules of cash flows (repayment profiles) over the life of the loans indicating capital redemption and interest payable by the Municipality.

Option 1a: 15-year Amortising Loan at Fixed Interest Rate

Loan Amount	R 35 000 000.00
Loan Term (Years)	15
Interest Rate	10.81%
Monthly Repayment	R 62 720 443.33

Start Date	End Date	Period	Principal	Interest	Capital Redemption	Interest Payable	Balance
01-Jul-17	31-Dec-17	1	183	20 000 000.00	1 083 561.64	1 166 561.67	2 250 628.31
31-Dec-17	30-Jun-18	2	181	18 833 333.33	1 009 575.02	1 166 566.67	2 176 241.69
30-Jun-18	31-Dec-18	3	184	22 666 666.67	1 780 145.39	1 166 566.67	2 946 812.05
31-Dec-18	30-Jun-19	4	181	31 500 000.00	1 688 561.23	1 166 566.67	31 500 000.00
30-Jun-19	31-Dec-19	5	184	30 333 333.33	1 652 592.15	1 166 566.67	2 855 247.50
31-Dec-19	30-Jun-20	6	182	29 166 666.67	1 572 139.27	1 166 566.67	2 819 656.81
30-Jun-20	31-Dec-20	7	184	28 000 000.00	1 525 836.90	1 166 566.67	2 736 806.94
31-Dec-20	30-Jun-21	8	181	26 833 333.33	1 438 421.05	1 166 566.67	2 692 593.57
30-Jun-21	31-Dec-21	9	184	25 666 666.67	1 398 695.66	1 166 566.67	2 605 087.72
31-Dec-21	30-Jun-22	10	181	24 500 000.00	1 313 340.55	1 166 566.67	2 565 352.35
30-Jun-22	31-Dec-22	11	184	23 333 333.33	1 271 532.42	1 166 566.67	2 436 199.03
31-Dec-22	30-Jun-23	12	181	22 166 666.67	1 188 280.87	1 166 566.67	2 354 527.53
30-Jun-23	31-Dec-23	13	184	21 000 000.00	1 144 379.18	1 166 566.67	2 311 045.84
31-Dec-23	30-Jun-24	14	182	19 833 333.33	1 069 054.70	1 166 566.67	2 235 721.37
30-Jun-24	31-Dec-24	15	184	18 666 666.67	1 017 225.94	1 166 566.67	2 163 892.60
31-Dec-24	30-Jun-25	16	181	17 500 000.00	938 100.66	1 166 566.67	2 104 767.35
30-Jun-25	31-Dec-25	17	184	16 333 333.33	890 072.69	1 166 566.67	2 056 739.36
31-Dec-25	30-Jun-26	18	181	15 166 666.67	813 020.59	1 166 566.67	1 979 687.26
30-Jun-26	31-Dec-26	19	184	14 000 000.00	762 915.45	1 166 566.67	1 929 586.12
31-Dec-26	30-Jun-27	20	181	12 833 333.33	697 940.50	1 166 566.67	1 854 607.17
30-Jun-27	31-Dec-27	21	184	11 666 666.67	635 765.21	1 166 566.67	1 802 432.88
31-Dec-27	30-Jun-28	22	182	10 500 000.00	565 970.14	1 166 566.67	1 732 636.80
30-Jun-28	31-Dec-28	23	184	9 333 333.33	508 612.97	1 166 566.67	1 675 279.53
31-Dec-28	30-Jun-29	24	181	8 166 666.67	437 780.32	1 166 566.67	1 604 446.99
30-Jun-29	31-Dec-29	25	184	7 000 000.00	381 459.73	1 166 566.67	1 548 126.36
31-Dec-29	30-Jun-30	26	181	5 833 333.33	312 700.23	1 166 566.67	1 478 366.89
30-Jun-30	31-Dec-30	27	184	4 666 666.67	254 206.48	1 166 566.67	1 420 973.15
31-Dec-30	30-Jun-31	28	181	3 500 000.00	187 620.14	1 166 566.67	1 354 286.80
30-Jun-31	31-Dec-31	29	184	2 333 333.33	127 153.24	1 166 566.67	1 293 819.91
31-Dec-31	30-Jun-32	30	182	1 166 666.67	62 685.57	1 166 566.67	1 229 552.31
							-0.00



Option 1b: 15-year Amortising Loan at Floating Interest Rate

Loan Amount	R 35 000 000,00
Term (Years)	15
Interest Rate	9,53%
Monthly Payment	R 53 432 968,09

Payment No.	Payment Date	Period	Days	Principal	Interest	Total	Balance
01-Jul-17	31-Dec-17	1	183	20 000 000,00	555 410,41	1 185 656,67	18 833 333,33
31-Dec-17	30-Jun-18	2	181	18 833 333,33	609 845,69	1 166 666,67	17 666 666,67
30-Jun-18	31-Dec-18	3	184	32 566 666,67	1 569 031,01	1 166 666,67	31 500 000,00
31-Dec-18	30-Jun-19	4	181	31 500 000,00	1 488 325,81	1 166 666,67	29 833 333,33
30-Jun-19	31-Dec-19	5	184	30 333 333,33	1 456 857,37	1 166 666,67	28 000 000,00
31-Dec-19	30-Jun-20	6	182	28 000 000,00	1 386 693,15	1 166 666,67	26 833 333,33
30-Jun-20	31-Dec-20	7	184	28 000 000,00	1 344 883,73	1 166 666,67	25 666 666,67
31-Dec-20	30-Jun-21	8	181	26 833 333,33	1 267 833,10	1 166 666,67	24 500 000,00
30-Jun-21	31-Dec-21	9	184	25 666 666,67	1 232 810,08	1 166 666,67	23 333 333,33
31-Dec-21	30-Jun-22	10	181	24 500 000,00	1 157 565,74	1 166 666,67	22 166 666,67
30-Jun-22	31-Dec-22	11	184	23 333 333,33	1 120 736,44	1 166 666,67	21 000 000,00
31-Dec-22	30-Jun-23	12	181	22 166 666,67	1 047 340,38	1 166 666,67	19 833 333,33
30-Jun-23	31-Dec-23	13	184	21 000 000,00	1 005 662,70	1 166 666,67	18 666 666,67
31-Dec-23	30-Jun-24	14	182	19 833 333,33	942 271,34	1 166 666,67	17 500 000,00
30-Jun-24	31-Dec-24	15	184	18 666 666,67	895 589,16	1 166 666,67	16 333 333,33
31-Dec-24	30-Jun-25	16	181	17 500 000,00	826 847,67	1 166 666,67	15 166 666,67
30-Jun-25	31-Dec-25	17	184	16 333 333,33	764 515,51	1 166 666,67	14 000 000,00
31-Dec-25	30-Jun-26	18	181	15 166 666,67	716 601,32	1 166 666,67	12 833 333,33
30-Jun-26	31-Dec-26	19	184	14 000 000,00	672 441,66	1 166 666,67	11 666 666,67
31-Dec-26	30-Jun-27	20	181	12 833 333,33	605 354,96	1 166 666,67	10 500 000,00
30-Jun-27	31-Dec-27	21	184	11 666 666,67	580 358,22	1 166 666,67	9 333 333,33
31-Dec-27	30-Jun-28	22	182	10 500 000,00	498 849,53	1 166 666,67	8 166 666,67
30-Jun-28	31-Dec-28	23	184	9 333 333,33	448 284,56	1 166 666,67	7 000 000,00
31-Dec-28	30-Jun-29	24	181	8 166 666,67	385 862,25	1 166 666,67	5 833 333,33
30-Jun-29	31-Dec-29	25	184	7 000 000,00	335 220,93	1 166 666,67	4 666 666,67
31-Dec-29	30-Jun-30	26	181	5 833 333,33	275 615,89	1 166 666,67	3 500 000,00
30-Jun-30	31-Dec-30	27	184	4 666 666,67	224 147,29	1 166 666,67	2 333 333,33
31-Dec-30	30-Jun-31	28	181	3 500 000,00	165 369,63	1 166 666,67	1 166 666,67
30-Jun-31	31-Dec-31	29	184	2 333 333,33	112 073,64	1 166 666,67	0,00
31-Dec-31	30-Jun-32	30	183	1 166 666,67	55 427,73	1 166 666,67	0,00



Option 2a: 15-year Bullet Loan at Fixed Interest Rate

Loan Amount	R 35 000 000.00
Term (Years)	15
Interest Rate	11.53%
Monthly Repayment	R 94 351 235.62

Period	Start Date	End Date	Period Number	Period Length (Days)	Principal Repayment (R)	Interest Repayment (R)	Total Repayment (R)	Outstanding Balance (R)
01-Jul-17	31-Dec-17	1	183	20 000 000.00	1 166 186.38		1 166 186.38	20 000 000.00
31-Dec-17	30-Jun-18	2	181	20 000 000.00	1 153 441.10		1 153 441.10	20 000 000.00
30-Jun-18	31-Dec-18	3	184	35 000 000.00	2 051 978.08		2 051 978.08	35 000 000.00
31-Dec-18	30-Jun-19	4	181	35 000 000.00	2 018 521.92		2 018 521.92	35 000 000.00
30-Jun-19	31-Dec-19	5	184	35 000 000.00	2 051 978.08		2 051 978.08	35 000 000.00
31-Dec-19	30-Jun-20	6	182	35 000 000.00	2 029 673.97		2 029 673.97	35 000 000.00
30-Jun-20	31-Dec-20	7	184	35 000 000.00	2 051 978.08		2 051 978.08	35 000 000.00
31-Dec-20	30-Jun-21	8	181	35 000 000.00	2 018 521.92		2 018 521.92	35 000 000.00
30-Jun-21	31-Dec-21	9	184	35 000 000.00	2 051 978.08		2 051 978.08	35 000 000.00
31-Dec-21	30-Jun-22	10	181	35 000 000.00	2 018 521.92		2 018 521.92	35 000 000.00
30-Jun-22	31-Dec-22	11	184	35 000 000.00	2 051 978.08		2 051 978.08	35 000 000.00
31-Dec-22	30-Jun-23	12	181	35 000 000.00	2 018 521.92		2 018 521.92	35 000 000.00
30-Jun-23	31-Dec-23	13	184	35 000 000.00	2 051 978.08		2 051 978.08	35 000 000.00
31-Dec-23	30-Jun-24	14	182	35 000 000.00	2 029 673.97		2 029 673.97	35 000 000.00
30-Jun-24	31-Dec-24	15	184	35 000 000.00	2 051 978.08		2 051 978.08	35 000 000.00
31-Dec-24	30-Jun-25	16	181	35 000 000.00	2 018 521.92		2 018 521.92	35 000 000.00
30-Jun-25	31-Dec-25	17	184	35 000 000.00	2 051 978.08		2 051 978.08	35 000 000.00
31-Dec-25	30-Jun-26	18	181	35 000 000.00	2 018 521.92		2 018 521.92	35 000 000.00
30-Jun-26	31-Dec-26	19	184	35 000 000.00	2 051 978.08		2 051 978.08	35 000 000.00
31-Dec-26	30-Jun-27	20	181	35 000 000.00	2 018 521.92		2 018 521.92	35 000 000.00
30-Jun-27	31-Dec-27	21	184	35 000 000.00	2 051 978.08		2 051 978.08	35 000 000.00
31-Dec-27	30-Jun-28	22	182	35 000 000.00	2 029 673.97		2 029 673.97	35 000 000.00
30-Jun-28	31-Dec-28	23	184	35 000 000.00	2 051 978.08		2 051 978.08	35 000 000.00
31-Dec-28	30-Jun-29	24	181	35 000 000.00	2 018 521.92		2 018 521.92	35 000 000.00
30-Jun-29	31-Dec-29	25	184	35 000 000.00	2 051 978.08		2 051 978.08	35 000 000.00
31-Dec-29	30-Jun-30	26	181	35 000 000.00	2 018 521.92		2 018 521.92	35 000 000.00
30-Jun-30	31-Dec-30	27	184	35 000 000.00	2 051 978.08		2 051 978.08	35 000 000.00
31-Dec-30	30-Jun-31	28	181	35 000 000.00	2 018 521.92		2 018 521.92	35 000 000.00
30-Jun-31	31-Dec-31	29	184	35 000 000.00	2 051 978.08		2 051 978.08	35 000 000.00
31-Dec-31	30-Jun-32	30	182	35 000 000.00	2 029 673.97	35 000 000.00	37 029 673.97	35 000 000.00



Option 2b: 15-year Bullet Loan at Floating Interest Rate

PRINCIPAL	R 35 000 000.00
NUMBER OF PERIODS	15
INTEREST RATE	5.00%
MONTHLY PAYMENT	R 85 002 012.60

DATE	DATE	PERIOD	PRINCIPAL	INTEREST	PAYMENT	BALANCE
01-Jul-17	31-Dec-17	1	183	20 000 000.00	982 484.38	-
31-Dec-17	30-Jun-18	2	181	20 000 000.00	971 746.85	882 484.38
30-Jun-18	31-Dec-18	3	184	35 000 000.00	1 728 743.01	971 746.85
31-Dec-18	30-Jun-19	4	181	35 000 000.00	1 700 556.99	1 728 743.01
30-Jun-19	31-Dec-19	5	184	35 000 000.00	1 728 743.01	1 700 556.99
31-Dec-19	30-Jun-20	6	182	35 000 000.00	1 709 952.33	1 728 743.01
30-Jun-20	31-Dec-20	7	184	35 000 000.00	1 728 743.01	1 709 952.33
31-Dec-20	30-Jun-21	8	181	35 000 000.00	1 700 556.99	1 728 743.01
30-Jun-21	31-Dec-21	9	184	35 000 000.00	1 728 743.01	1 700 556.99
31-Dec-21	30-Jun-22	10	181	35 000 000.00	1 700 556.99	1 728 743.01
30-Jun-22	31-Dec-22	11	184	35 000 000.00	1 728 743.01	1 700 556.99
31-Dec-22	30-Jun-23	12	181	35 000 000.00	1 700 556.99	1 728 743.01
30-Jun-23	31-Dec-23	13	184	35 000 000.00	1 728 743.01	1 700 556.99
31-Dec-23	30-Jun-24	14	182	35 000 000.00	1 709 952.33	1 728 743.01
30-Jun-24	31-Dec-24	15	184	35 000 000.00	1 728 743.01	1 709 952.33
31-Dec-24	30-Jun-25	16	181	35 000 000.00	1 700 556.99	1 728 743.01
30-Jun-25	31-Dec-25	17	184	35 000 000.00	1 728 743.01	1 700 556.99
31-Dec-25	30-Jun-26	18	181	35 000 000.00	1 700 556.99	1 728 743.01
30-Jun-26	31-Dec-26	19	184	35 000 000.00	1 728 743.01	1 700 556.99
31-Dec-26	30-Jun-27	20	181	35 000 000.00	1 700 556.99	1 728 743.01
30-Jun-27	31-Dec-27	21	184	35 000 000.00	1 728 743.01	1 700 556.99
31-Dec-27	30-Jun-28	22	182	35 000 000.00	1 709 952.33	1 728 743.01
30-Jun-28	31-Dec-28	23	184	35 000 000.00	1 728 743.01	1 709 952.33
31-Dec-28	30-Jun-29	24	181	35 000 000.00	1 700 556.99	1 728 743.01
30-Jun-29	31-Dec-29	25	184	35 000 000.00	1 728 743.01	1 700 556.99
31-Dec-29	30-Jun-30	26	181	35 000 000.00	1 700 556.99	1 728 743.01
30-Jun-30	31-Dec-30	27	184	35 000 000.00	1 728 743.01	1 700 556.99
31-Dec-30	30-Jun-31	28	181	35 000 000.00	1 700 556.99	1 728 743.01
30-Jun-31	31-Dec-31	29	184	35 000 000.00	1 728 743.01	1 700 556.99
31-Dec-31	30-Jun-32	30	182	35 000 000.00	1 709 952.33	1 728 743.01
					35 000 000.00	36 709 952.33
						0.00



APPENDIX D: SCHEDULE OF LONG-TERM BORROWING

Capital Budget 2017_2018

Project	Word	Municipal Work	Municipal Sub-Vote	Function Classification	Total MYREF	2017-2018	2018-2019	2019-2020	SOURCE
Replace 31kV Switchgear Ashton Main Substation	9.10.3.1	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	6,235,240	4,556,500	1,701,340		EFF
Upgrade 11kV Line Stockwell	9.10.3.1	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	1,313,380	1,313,380			EFF
Replace 11kV Oil Insulated Switchgear 3	9.10.3.1	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	568,000	169,330	338,670		EFF
Install 11kV Switchgear in Brinks Substation	9.10.3.1	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	850,000	850,000			EFF
Upgrade 11kV Line to Poorfleet Road	9.10.3.1	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	2,404,560	1,202,280	1,202,280		EFF
Replace 11kV Oil Insulated Switchgear 2	9.10.3.1	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	677,340	338,670	338,670		EFF
Upgrade McGowan/Bosman Substation 11kV Line	9.10.3.1	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	2,404,560	1,202,280	1,202,280		EFF
Replace 66kV Switchgear/Goldmine and La Chasseur Substations	9.10.3.1	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	1,287,120	550,000	437,220		EFF
Replace 11kV Oil Insulated Switchgear 3	9.10.3.1	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	1,806,240	903,120	903,120		EFF
Upgrade Bonniavale Main Substation	9.10.3.1	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	4,763,750	3,402,660	1,361,070		EFF
The Route McGregor 31kV Line at McGregor Sportfields	9.10.3.1	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	677,340	677,340			EFF
Upgrade 11kV Cable Feeder from White Street Substation to Van 201 Street	9.10.3.1	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	1,683,150	1,683,150			EFF
Upgrade Goldmine 11kV Line	9.10.3.1	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	1,919,130	1,213,030	903,120		EFF
Replace 11kV Oil Switchgear	9.10.3.1	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	338,670	169,340	169,340		EFF
Replace 66kV Transformer at Robertson Main Substation	9.10.3.1	Engineering Services	Electrical Engineering	TRADING SERVICES	9,118,450	2,000,000	6,118,450		EFF
					35,000,040	20,124,440	14,875,600		

1) AMENDMENTS TO TABLED BUDGET

Sundry Tariffs

The following tariffs are adjusted downwards to reflect the below after consultation with the council on the budget during April 2017:

<u>MUNICIPAL HALLS - 2017/2018</u>			
<u>TERMS & CONDITIONS:</u>			
1.) Town halls with wooden floors will not be rented out for karate, dances, aerobic or in-house sport (The jumping actions on wooden floors cause damage) 2.) All organisations and forums used by Council for advice and consultation may each use the halls 4 times per year without paying a deposit or the open and closing fee. 3.) If a hall will be used for fundraising by the non-profit organisation or forum the normal tariffs will be appropriate. 4.) The lessee must ensure that condition of the facility is left in the same condition (before 08:00 the next morning) as it was found. Failing to do so, the lessee will forfeit the deposit and be held liable for damages with the value higher than the deposit. 5.) If a hall must be cleaned by the Municipality, the lessee will forfeit the deposit. 6.) All organisations and forums shall however be obliged to officially apply for the use of the halls by writing for record purposes. The designated person who signs for the function and the organisation will be held accountable for damages not covered by the deposit. 7.) All church services will be a maximum of 3 hours long. 8.) Funerals will be a maximum of 4 hours long. 9.) Office Hours: 08:00 - 14:30 (Normal Working Days)			
Category A: Ashton Town Hall-Ashton, Chris van Zyl - Bonnievale, Happy Valley - Bonnievale, Montagu Civic Hall - Montagu, Robertson Town Hall - Robertson, Robertson Civic- Robertson, Calle de Wel-Robertson. Category B: McGregor Town Hall-McGregor, Zolani - Ashton, King Edward-Montagu. Category C: Bamard-Ashton, Holmeyer-Montagu, Nkqubela-Robertson.			
<u>TARIFF STRUCTURE</u>			
DESCRIPTION	CATEGORY A	CATEGORY B	CATEGORY C
<u>GENERAL</u>			
<u>Deposits</u>			
Large Hall (All functions)	300.00	300.00	300.00
Side Halls (All functions)	200.00	-	-
(No Deposit for Blood Transfusion)			
<u>Penalties</u>			
Late submission of keys per day	115.00	115.00	115.00
<u>Other</u>			
Opening/Closing Fee's (After office hours/Occasions)	95.00	95.00	95.00
DESCRIPTION	CATEGORY A	CATEGORY B	CATEGORY C
<u>RENTAL OF ADDITIONAL FACILITIES</u>			
<u>Facilities</u>			
KOEI KAMER (Chris van Zyl & Calle de Wel) - Per day	120.00	-	-
BAR (Chris Van Zyl & Happy Valley, Calle de Wel) - Per day	127.00	-	-
STAGES x 3 - Usage only at Municipal Facilities (including to sports fields)	75.00	75.00	75.00
TRANSPORT to facilities - Per km	18.00	18.00	18.00
KITCHEN - Per Day	130.00	125.00	120.00

**APPENDIX E: CERTIFICATION OF LONG TERM-BORROWING
(DEBT)**

Ons verw nr / Our Ref No
Isalathiso Sethu

8/2 TE 30/2017

B Brown

Navrae / Enquiries
Imbuzo

16 January 2018

CERTIFICATION FOR LONG TERM BORROWING (DEBT)

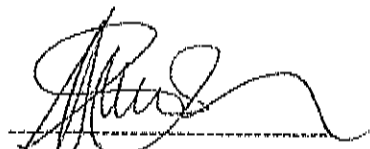
Name of municipality: **LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY**
Proposed borrowing (debt): **R 35 000 000.00**

We hereby certify that the proposed long-term borrowing (debt), as specified in the attached information statement and supplementary pages complies with sections 17(2), 19, 46 and 108 of the MFMA and will be used for the purposes of capital expenditure on property, plant or equipment:

- for the purpose of achieving the objects of local government as set out in section 152 of the Constitution;
- capital expenditure is appropriated in an approved multiyear capital budget;
- repayments for the duration of the loan are affordable and will be appropriated in future budgets; and if the loan is required to refinance existing long-term borrowing (debt, that the original borrowing (debt) was lawfully incurred and the refinancing does not extend the term of the borrowing (debt) beyond the life of the asset for which the money was originally borrowed.

A copy of the council/board of director's resolution approving the loan will be forwarded to the National Treasury and relevant Provincial Treasury within 7 days of approval.

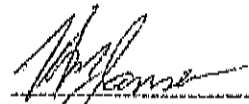
Signatures:



Accounting Officer

Name: Mr SA Mokweni

Date: 16/01/2018



Executive Mayor

Name: Cllr HM Jansen

Date: 16/01/2018



Rig alle korrespondensie aan die Munisipale Bestuurder
Address all correspondence to the Municipal Manager
Thumetayonke imbalelwano kumphatl Kamasipala

SLEGS VIR KENNISNAME • FOR INFORMATION ONLY**B & BB ITEMS**

B 5312	DEVIATIONS FROM THE NORMAL PROCUREMENT PROCESSES FOR OCTOBER 2017 – DIRECTORATE: CORPORATE SERVICES (9/2/1) (CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER)	267
B 5313	DEVIATIONS FROM THE NORMAL PROCUREMENT PROCESSES FOR OCTOBER 2017 - DIRECTORATE: STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT (9/2/1) (CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER)	267
B 5314	DEVIATIONS FROM THE NORMAL PROCUREMENT PROCESSES FOR OCTOBER 2017 – DIRECTORATE: ENGINEERING SERVICES (9/2/1) (CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER)	267
B 5315	DEVIATIONS FROM THE NORMAL PROCUREMENT PROCESSES FOR OCTOBER 2017 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER (9/2/1) (OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER)	267
B 5316	DEVIATIONS FROM THE NORMAL PROCUREMENT PROCESSES FOR NOVEMBER 2017 – DIRECTORATE: CORPORATE SERVICES (9/2/1) (CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER)	267
B 5317	DEVIATIONS FROM THE NORMAL PROCUREMENT PROCESSES FOR NOVEMBER 2017 – DIRECTORATE: ENGINEERING SERVICES (9/2/1) (CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER)	268
B 5318	DEVIATIONS FROM THE NORMAL PROCUREMENT PROCESSES FOR NOVEMBER 2017 - DIRECTORATE FINANCE (9/2/1) CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER	268
B 5319	DEVIATIONS FROM THE NORMAL PROCUREMENT PROCESSES FOR NOVEMBER 2017 (9/2/1) (OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER)	268
B 5320	MONTHLY REPORTS : LOCAL TOURISM ASSOCIATIONS - OCTOBER 2017 (12/2/3/3) (MANAGER: SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT)	268
B 5321	MONTHLY REPORTS : LOCAL TOURISM ASSOCIATIONS - NOVEMBER 2017 (12/2/3/3) (MANAGER: SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT)	268
B 5322	APPLICATION TO PURCHASE MUNICIPAL LAND SITUATED ON ERF 5192, MONTAGU (7/2/3/2/4) (PRINCIPAL CLERK: PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION)	268
B 5323	LIGHTHOUSE SPORT RECREATIONAL SERVICE: APPLICATION FOR THE LEASE OF MUNICIPAL LAND SITUATED BETWEEN ERVEN 5343 AND 5344, MORESON, ROBERTSON (7/2/3/1/5) (PRINCIPAL CLERK: PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION)	269
B 5324	MORESON COMMUNITY CENTRE: APPLICATION TO PURCHASE MUNICIPAL LAND SITUATED ON ERF 5154, MORESON ROBERTSON (7/2/3/1/5) (PRINCIPAL CLERK: PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION)	269
B 5325	APPLICATION FOR THE LEASE OF MUNICIPAL LAND SITUATED AT THE SEWERAGE WORKS, MCGREGOR FOR AGRICULTURAL PURPOSES (7/2/R) (PRINCIPAL CLERK: PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION)	269
B 5326	APPLICATION FOR THE LEASE OF THE PAVEMENT IN FRONT OF ERF 4618, ROBERTSON FOR PARKING PURPOSES (16/3/8/1/5) (PRINCIPAL CLERK: PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION)	269
B 5327	AVUYA EDUCARE AND AFTERCARE CENTRE: APPLICATION TO LEASE A PORTION OF MUNICIPAL LAND SITUATED ON ERF2 (±382.5M ²), (NEXT TO ERF 7997; 7998; 7999 & 8007) NKQUBELA ROBERTSON (7/2/3/1/5) (PRINCIPAL CLERK: PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION)	270
B 5328	SIYAKHULA SMALL SCALE FARMERS: APPLICATION FOR THE RENEWAL OF LEASE AGREEMENT FOR THE ANIMAL LAIRAGE IN ZOLANI (7/2/1) (PRINCIPAL CLERK: PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION)	271
B 5329	VODACOM: APPLICATION TO LEASE ERF 1908 (UNREGISTERED PORTION OF ERF 360), MCGREGOR FOR THE PURPOSE OF THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A CELLULAR COMMUNICATIONS BASE STATION (7/2/3/1/3) (PRINCIPAL CLERK: PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION)	272
B 5330	DEVIATIONS FROM THE NORMAL PROCUREMENT PROCESSES FOR DECEMBER 2017 – DIRECTORATE: CORPORATE SERVICES (9/2/1) (CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER)	273
B 5331	DEVIATIONS FROM THE NORMAL PROCUREMENT PROCESSES FOR DECEMBER 2017 (9/2/1) (DIRECTORATE: STRATEGY AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT)	273
B 5332	DEVIATIONS FROM THE NORMAL PROCUREMENT PROCESSES FOR DECEMBER 2017 (9/2/1) (DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES)	273
B 5333	DEVIATIONS FROM THE NORMAL PROCUREMENT PROCESSES FOR DECEMBER 2017 – DIRECTORATE: ENGINEERING SERVICES (9/2/1) (CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER)	273

B 5334	DEVIATIONS FROM THE NORMAL PROCUREMENT PROCESSES FOR DECEMBER 2017 - (9/2/1) CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER	273
B 5335	APPLICATION TO INSTALL AN IRRIGATION PIPELINE OVER ERF 2, ROBERTSON(7/2/1/3) (MANAGER: ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT)	273
B 5336	MONTHLY REPORT FROM THE LOCAL TOURISM ASSOCIATIONS - DECEMBER 2017 (12/2/3/3) MANAGER: SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT	274
B 5337	REQUEST FOR FREE USE OF THE ROBERTSON CIVIC HALL BY THE KINGDOM OF KHOEKHOEN (17/6/1/5) (MANAGER: COMMUNITY FACILITIES)	274
BB 704	REPORTING ON LITIGATION – DECEMBER 2017, JANUARY / FEBRUARY 2018 (7/1/R + 7/2/R) (DIRECTOR CORPORATE SERVICES)	275

SLEGS VIR KENNISNAME • FOR INFORMATION ONLY

B & BB ITEMS

B 5312 DEVIATIONS FROM THE NORMAL PROCUREMENT PROCESSES FOR OCTOBER 2017 – DIRECTORATE: CORPORATE SERVICES (9/2/1) (CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER)

This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018

Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gediën op 13 Februarie 2018

Eenparig Besluit / Unanimously Resolved

That the contents of the report of deviations from the procurement processes be noted.

Dat kennis geneem word van die inhoud van die verslag in verband met afwykings van die verkrygingsprosesse.

B 5313 DEVIATIONS FROM THE NORMAL PROCUREMENT PROCESSES FOR OCTOBER 2017 - DIRECTORATE: STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT (9/2/1) (CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER)

This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018

Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gediën op 13 Februarie 2018

Eenparig Besluit / Unanimously Resolved

That the contents of the report of deviations from the procurement processes be noted.

Dat kennis geneem word van die inhoud van die verslag in verband met afwykings van die verkrygingsprosesse.

B 5314 DEVIATIONS FROM THE NORMAL PROCUREMENT PROCESSES FOR OCTOBER 2017 – DIRECTORATE: ENGINEERING SERVICES (9/2/1) (CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER)

This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018

Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gediën op 13 Februarie 2018

Eenparig Besluit / Unanimously Resolved

That the contents of the report of deviations from the procurement processes be noted.

Dat kennis geneem word van die inhoud van die verslag in verband met afwykings van die verkrygingsprosesse.

B 5315 DEVIATIONS FROM THE NORMAL PROCUREMENT PROCESSES FOR OCTOBER 2017 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER (9/2/1) (OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER)

This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018

Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gediën op 13 Februarie 2018

Eenparig Besluit / Unanimously Resolved

That the contents of the report of deviations from the procurement processes be noted.

Dat kennis geneem word van die inhoud van die verslag in verband met afwykings van die verkrygingsprosesse.

B 5316 DEVIATIONS FROM THE NORMAL PROCUREMENT PROCESSES FOR NOVEMBER 2017 – DIRECTORATE: CORPORATE SERVICES (9/2/1) (CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER)

This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018

Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gediën op 13 Februarie 2018

Eenparig Besluit / Unanimously Resolved

That the contents of the report of deviations from the procurement processes be noted.

Dat kennis geneem word van die inhoud van die verslag in verband met afwykings van die verkrygingsprosesse.

- B 5317** DEVIATIONS FROM THE NORMAL PROCUREMENT PROCESSES FOR NOVEMBER 2017 – DIRECTORATE: ENGINEERING SERVICES (9/2/1) (CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER)
- This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018
Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gedien op 13 Februarie 2018
Eenparig Besluit / Unanimously Resolved
- That the contents of the report of deviations from the procurement processes be noted.
- Dat kennis geneem word van die inhoud van die verslag in verband met afwykings van die verkrygingsprosesse.*
- B 5318** DEVIATIONS FROM THE NORMAL PROCUREMENT PROCESSES FOR NOVEMBER 2017 - DIRECTORATE FINANCE (9/2/1) CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER
- This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018
Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gedien op 13 Februarie 2018
Eenparig Besluit / Unanimously Resolved
- That the contents of the report of deviations from the procurement processes be noted.
- Dat kennis geneem word van die inhoud van die verslag in verband met afwykings van die verkrygingsprosesse.*
- B 5319** DEVIATIONS FROM THE NORMAL PROCUREMENT PROCESSES FOR NOVEMBER 2017 (9/2/1) (OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER)
- This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018
Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gedien op 13 Februarie 2018
Eenparig Besluit / Unanimously Resolved
- That the contents of the report of deviations from the procurement processes be noted.
- Dat kennis geneem word van die inhoud van die verslag in verband met afwykings van die verkrygingsprosesse.*
- B 5320** MONTHLY REPORTS : LOCAL TOURISM ASSOCIATIONS - OCTOBER 2017 (12/2/3/3) (MANAGER: SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT)
- This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018
Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gedien op 13 Februarie 2018
Eenparig Besluit / Unanimously Resolved
- That the reports from the various Local Tourism Associations for October 2017 be noted by the Portfolio Committee.
- B 5321** MONTHLY REPORTS : LOCAL TOURISM ASSOCIATIONS - NOVEMBER 2017 (12/2/3/3) (MANAGER: SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT)
- This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018
Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gedien op 13 Februarie 2018
Eenparig Besluit / Unanimously Resolved
1. That the reports from the various Local Tourism Associations for November 2017 be noted by the Portfolio Committee.
 2. That in future, reports do not include the gross salaries of officials employed by the local tourism associations but only the total amount spent on salaries for that particular month, the reason being that this information is of a confidential and personal nature.
- B 5322** APPLICATION TO PURCHASE MUNICIPAL LAND SITUATED ON ERF 5192, MONTAGU (7/2/3/2/4) PRINCIPAL CLERK: PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION)
- This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018
Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gedien op 13 Februarie 2018
Eenparig Besluit / Unanimously Resolved
- That the application of Ms M van Der Westhuizen for the purchase of municipal land situated on erf 5192, Montagu not be

approved, taking into account the comments of the Town Planning Department that the application is not compatible with the envisaged land use as specified in the SDF and the comments of the Director: Community Services that it is a popular open space.

Dat die aansoek van Me M van de Westhuizen vir die koop van munisipale grond geleë te erf 5192, Montagu nie goedgekeur word nie in aggenome die kommentare van die Stadsbeplanning Departement dat die aansoek nie inpas met die voorgestelde grondgebruik soos spesifiseer in die SDF nie asook die kommentare van die Direkteur: Gemeenskapsfasiliteite dat dit 'n bekende oop spasie is.

B 5323 LIGHTHOUSE SPORT RECREATIONAL SERVICE: APPLICATION FOR THE LEASE OF MUNICIPAL LAND SITUATED BETWEEN ERVEN 5343 AND 5344, MORESON, ROBERTSON (7/2/3/1/5) (PRINCIPAL CLERK: PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION)

This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018
Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gediën op 13 Februarie 2018
Eenparig Besluit / Unanimously Resolved

That the application received from Mr L Williams on behalf of the Lighthouse Sport Recreational Services to lease municipal land situated between erven 5343 and 5344, Moreson, Robertson not be approved seeing that the area is zoned as Reserved for new Streets and that no provision has been made in the budget for the upgrade of the area as requested by the applicant.

Dat die aansoek ontvang van Mnr L Williams namens die Lighthouse Sport Recreational Services vir die huur van munisipale grond geleë tussen erwe 5343 en 5344, Moreson, Robertson nie goedgekeur word nie aangesien die area soneer is as Reserveer vir nuwe Strate en dat geen voorsiening in die begroting gemaak is vir die opgradering van die area soos versoek deur die aansoeker nie.

B 5324 MORESON COMMUNITY CENTRE: APPLICATION TO PURCHASE MUNICIPAL LAND SITUATED ON ERF 5154, MORESON ROBERTSON (7/2/3/1/5) (PRINCIPAL CLERK: PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION)

This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018
Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gediën op 13 Februarie 2018
Eenparig Besluit / Unanimously Resolved

That the report be referred back for resubmission at the Corporate Services Portfolio Committee meeting of 05 March 2017 as there is additional information pertaining to this case which will be provided by the Deputy Mayor and Alderman JD Burger.

B 5325 APPLICATION FOR THE LEASE OF MUNICIPAL LAND SITUATED AT THE SEWERAGE WORKS, MCGREGOR FOR AGRICULTURAL PURPOSES (7/2/R) (PRINCIPAL CLERK: PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION)

This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018
Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gediën op 13 Februarie 2018
Eenparig Besluit / Unanimously Resolved

That the application from Ms D Tiras for the lease of municipal land situated at the sewerage works, McGregor for agricultural purposes not be approved seeing that this area is utilized to dispose (irrigate) of the final effluent from the sewage works.

Dat die aansoek ontvang vanaf Me D Tiras vir die huur van munisipale grond geleë by die Rioolwerke, McGregor vir kleinboerbedryf nie goedgekeur word nie aangesien die area gebruik word vir die uitspuit (besproei) van die finale rioolwater van die rioolwerke.

B 5326 APPLICATION FOR THE LEASE OF THE PAVEMENT IN FRONT OF ERF 4618, ROBERTSON FOR PARKING PURPOSES (16/3/8/1/5) (PRINCIPAL CLERK: PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION)

This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018
Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gediën op 13 Februarie 2018
Eenparig Besluit / Unanimously Resolved

1. That the application received from Ms M Marais for the lease of the pavement in front of erf 4618, Robertson to tar for parking purposes be approved subject to the normal conditions applicable for the leasing of municipal property:

Dat die aansoek vanaf Me M Marais vir die huur van sygaardjie geleë te erf 4618, Robertson te teer vir parkering goedgekeur word onderworpe aan die normale voorwaardes vir die verhuur van munisipale eiendom:

2. That it be confirmed that the pavement in front of erf 4618, Robertson is not needed for the provision of the minimum level of basic municipal services (S14 of the MFMA 2003, Act 56 of 2003).

Dat dit bevestig word dat die sygaardjie voor erf 4618, Robertson nie benodig word vir die verskaffing van die minimum vlak van basiese munisipale dienste nie (S14 van die MFMA 2003, /wet 56 van 2003).

3. That proof be submitted to this office that the functioning of the crèche is legal and that it may function with regards to all applicable land use restrictions, building regulations and all other applicable legislation and requirements.

Dat bewys gelewer word dat die kleuterskool wel goedgekeur is en bedryf mag word ten opsigte van die betrokke grondgebruikbeperkings, bouregulasies en enige ander toepaslike wetgewing en vereistes.

4. That once the proof as requested in point 3 above has been adhered to, the application be advertised for comments and/or objections and after this period has lapsed and no objections has been received, the pavement in front of erf 4618, Robertson be leased to Ms M Marais subject to the following conditions:

Dat wanneer die bewyse soos versoek in punt 3 hierbo voorsien word, die aansoek adverteer word vir kommentare en/of besware en nadat hierdie tydperk verstryk het en geen besware ontvang is nie, die sygaardjie voor erf 4618, Robertson verhuur word onderworpe aan die volgende voorwaardes:

- 4.1 That the portion of the pavement be leased at a market related rental and the Lessee be responsible for the cost of the market related certificate. The rental amount will escalate annually with a percentage that will be determined by the yearly CPI.

Dat die gedeelte van die sygaardjie verhuur word teen 'n markverwante huur en die Huurder verantwoordelik sal wees vir die koste verbonde aan die verkryging van die billike huurwaardesertifikaat. Die huurbedrag sal jaarliks eskaleer met 'n persentasie wat bepaal word deur die VPI.

- 4.2 That a parking layout be submitted to the Town Planning department for approval before any parking bays be identified.

Dat 'n parkeeruitleg ingedien word by die Stadsbeplanningsdepartement vir goedkeuring voordat enige parkering staanplek identifiseer word.

- 4.3 That should it be necessary to upgrade, repair or install, municipal services on the pavement, the Council then has a right to do so without being liable for damages and/or repair costs.

Dat sou dit nodig wees om munisipale dienste op te gradeer, te herstel en te installeer op die gedeelte, dat die Raad die reg daartoe het, sonder dat die Raad verantwoordelik gehou sal word vir skade en/of herstelkoste.

- 4.4 That if any streetlight poles and underground cables have to be repositioned, it will be for the cost of the Lessee.

Dat indien enige straatligte pale en ondergrondse kables verskuif moet word, dit vir die rekening van die Huurder sal wees.

- 4.5 That the maintenance of the property will be for the account of the Lessee.

Dat die onderhoud van die eiendom vir die rekening van die Huurder sal wees.

B 5327

AVUYA EDUCARE AND AFTERCARE CENTRE: APPLICATION TO LEASE A PORTION OF MUNICIPAL LAND SITUATED ON ERF2 (±382.5M²), (NEXT TO ERF 7997; 7998; 7999 & 8007) NKQUBELA ROBERTSON (7/2/3/1/5) (PRINCIPAL CLERK: PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION)

This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018

Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gedien op 13 Februarie 2018

Eenparig Besluit / Unanimously Resolved

1. That the application received from Ms K Ntsini on behalf of Avuya Educare & Aftercare Centre to lease of a portion of municipal land situated on erf 2 (±382.5m²), (next to erven 7997; 7998; 7999 and 8007) Nkqubela, Robertson not be

approved taking the comments of the Assistant Manager: Civil Engineering Services into consideration that it will not be possible to connect the indicated area to the existing sewerage network.

Dat Me K Ntsini se aansoek vir die huur van 'n gedeelte munisipale grond geleë te erf 2 (±382.5m²), (langs erwe 7997;7998;7998 en 8007) Nkqubela Robertson nie goedgekeur word nie, in aggenome die kommentaar ontvang vanaf die Assistent Bestuurder: Siviele Ingenieursdienste dat dit nie moontlik sal wees om die gedeelte waarvoor aansoek gedoen word, met die bestaande rioolnetwerk te verbind nie.

2. That an investigation be done to determine whether there is alternative, suitable municipal land that might be considered for this purpose.

B 5328

SIYAKHULA SMALL SCALE FARMERS: APPLICATION FOR THE RENEWAL OF LEASE AGREEMENT FOR THE ANIMAL LAIRAGE IN ZOLANI (7/2)(PRINCIPAL CLERK: PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION)

This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018

Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gedien op 13 Februarie 2018

Eenparig Besluit / Unanimously Resolved

That the application from Mr M Mkhli on behalf of Siyakhula Small Scale Farmers for the renewal of lease for the animal lairage in Zolani be approved subject to the following normal conditions:

Dat die aansoek ontvang vanaf Mnr M Mkhli namens Siyakhula Small Scale Farmers vir hernuwing van die huurooreenkoms vir die kraal in Zolani goedgekeur word onderhewig aan die volgende normale voorwaardes:

1. That the animal lairage in Zolani be leased for a period of 3 years for an amount of R212.60 per annum which will escalate with 10% annually.

Dat die kraal in Zolani verhuur word vir 'n periode van 3 jaar vir die bedrag van R212.60 per jaar wat jaarliks eskaleer met 10%.

2. That a complete list of all members utilizing this site, with name, physical address and telephone/mobile number must be provided with signing of the lease agreement.

Dat 'n volledige lys met name, fisiese adres en telefoon/selfoon nommers van almal wat hierdie gedeelte grond gebruik voorsien word met ondertekening van die huurooreenkoms.

3. That no structures may be erected on the premises without the written approval of the Municipality.

Dat geen strukture op die perseel opgerig mag word sonder die skriftelike goedkeuring van die Munisipaliteit nie.

4. That all animals be kept and cared for in accordance with the requirements set out by the Department: Agriculture and the SPCA.

Dat alle diere aangehou en versorg word volgens die vereistes van die Departement Landbou en die DBV.

5. That all animals be branded and the brand mark with the owners's particulars be submitted to the Municipality for control purposes.

Dat alle diere gebrandmerk word en dat die brandmerk met die eienaar se besonderhede by die Munisipaliteit ingedien word vir beheerdoeleindes.

6. That all waste, including animal waste, plastic bags and bottles, drums and other extraneous matter be removed from the site on a weekly basis to an approved refuse site.

Dat alle afval, ingesluit diere afval, plastiese sake en bottels, dromme en ander ontoepaslike stof weekliks verwyder word na 'n goedgekeurde afvalsterrein.

7. That all animals receive additional feed and not be dependant only on natural grazing and that the SPCA monitor that the animals do indeed receive the additional feed.

Dat alle diere bykomstige voeding ontvang en nie net afhanklik van natuurlike weiding sal wees nie en dat die DBV monitor dat die diere wel addisionele voeding ontvang.

8. That the portions of land be suitably fenced to ensure that the animals remain on the land at all times and that the fencing cost as well as the maintenance thereof be for the Lessee.

Dat die gedeeltes grond behoorlik omhein word om te verseker dat die diere ten alle tye op die grond bly en die koste hiervan sowel as die instandhouding daarvan deur die huurder gedra word.

9. That if any Municipal services are utilized, it be for the account of the Lessee.

Dat indien enige Munisipale dienste gebruik word, dit vir die rekening van die Huurder sal wees.

10. That it be confirmed that the portions of land is not needed for the provision of the minimum level of basic municipal services. (S14 of the MFMA 2003, Act 56 of 2003).

Dat dit bevestig word dat die gedeeltes grond nie benodig word vir die verskaffing van die minimum vlak van basiese munisipale dienste nie. (S14 van die MFMA 2003, /wet 56 van 2003)

B 5329

VODACOM: APPLICATION TO LEASE ERF 1908 (UNREGISTERED PORTION OF ERF 360), MCGREGOR FOR THE PURPOSE OF THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A CELLULAR COMMUNICATIONS BASE STATION (7/2/3/1/3) (PRINCIPAL CLERK: PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION)

This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018

Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gedien op 13 Februarie 2018

Eenparig Besluit / Unanimously Resolved

That the application received from Warren Petterson Planning on behalf of Vodacom for the construction of a cellular communication base station on Erf 1908 (unregistered portion of Erf 360), McGregor be approved for a period of 3 years subject to the following conditions:

Dat die aansoek ontvang vanaf Warren Petterson Planning namens Vodacom vir die oprigting van 'n sellulêre kommunikasie basisstasie op 'n gedeelte van Erf 1908 (ongeregistreerde gedeelte van Erf 360), McGregor goedgekeur word vir 'n tydperk van 3 jaar onderworpe aan die volgende voorwaardes:

1. That the installation of the telecommunication tower be subject to the approval of the Environmental Regulations (LUPO and NEMA) and Council's Building Control Section, after submitting the necessary applications and plan.

Dat die oprigting van die telekommunikasie tooring onderhewig sal wees aan die goedkeuring van die Omgewingsregulasies (LUPO en LEMA) die Boubeheer Afdeling van die Raad nadat die nodige aansoeke en bouplanne ingedien is.

2. That the lease amount be R46 385.35 (VAT included) per year. The rental amount will escalate annually with a percentage that will be determined by the yearly CPIX.

Dat die huurbedrag R46 385.35 (BTW ingesluit) per jaar sal wees. Die huurtarief sal jaarliks eskaleer met 'n persentasie wat bepaal word deur die VPI.

3. That no structure may be erected within 3 meters of any electrical overhead line.

Dat geen structure opgerig mag word binne 3 meter van enige elektriese oorhoofse lyne nie.

4. That the cost for the supply of electricity will be for the account of Vodacom.

Dat Vodacom verantwoordelik sal wees vir die betaling van die voorsiening van elektrisiteit na die perseel.

5. That Vodacom be responsible for the maintenance of the access road to the premises.

Dat Vodacom verantwoordelik sal wees vir die instandhouding van die toegangspad tot die perseel

- B 5330** DEVIATIONS FROM THE NORMAL PROCUREMENT PROCESSES FOR DECEMBER 2017 – DIRECTORATE: CORPORATE SERVICES (9/2/1) (CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER)
- This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018
Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gedien op 13 Februarie 2018
Eenparig Besluit / Unanimously Resolved
- That the contents of the report of deviations from the procurement processes be noted.
- Dat kennis geneem word van die inhoud van die verslag in verband met afwykings van die verkrygingsprosesse.*
- B 5331** DEVIATIONS FROM THE NORMAL PROCUREMENT PROCESSES FOR DECEMBER 2017 (9/2/1) (DIRECTORATE: STRATEGY AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT)
- This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018
Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gedien op 13 Februarie 2018
Eenparig Besluit / Unanimously Resolved
- That the contents of the report of deviations from the procurement processes be noted.
- Dat kennis geneem word van die inhoud van die verslag in verband met afwykings van die verkrygingsprosesse.*
- B 5332** DEVIATIONS FROM THE NORMAL PROCUREMENT PROCESSES FOR DECEMBER 2017 (9/2/1) (DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES)
- This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018
Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gedien op 13 Februarie 2018
Eenparig Besluit / Unanimously Resolved
- That the contents of the report of deviations from the procurement processes be noted.
- Dat kennis geneem word van die inhoud van die verslag in verband met afwykings van die verkrygingsprosesse.*
- B 5333** DEVIATIONS FROM THE NORMAL PROCUREMENT PROCESSES FOR DECEMBER 2017 – DIRECTORATE: ENGINEERING SERVICES (9/2/1) (CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER)
- This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018
Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gedien op 13 Februarie 2018
Eenparig Besluit / Unanimously Resolved
- That the contents of the report of deviations from the procurement processes be noted.
- Dat kennis geneem word van die inhoud van die verslag in verband met afwykings van die verkrygingsprosesse.*
- B 5334** DEVIATIONS FROM THE NORMAL PROCUREMENT PROCESSES FOR DECEMBER 2017 - (9/2/1) CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER
- This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018
Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gedien op 13 Februarie 2018
Eenparig Besluit / Unanimously Resolved
- That the contents of the report of deviations from the procurement processes be noted.
- Dat kennis geneem word van die inhoud van die verslag in verband met afwykings van die verkrygingsprosesse.*
- B 5335** APPLICATION TO INSTALL AN IRRIGATION PIPELINE OVER ERF 2, ROBERTSON(7/2/1/3) (MANAGER: ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT)
- This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018
Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gedien op 13 Februarie 2018
Eenparig Besluit / Unanimously Resolved
- That the application received from Mr R de Vries to install an irrigation pipeline over erf 2, Robertson not be approved taken into consideration that his application will trigger one or more of the listed activities as defined in terms of the NEMA EIA

Regualtion, 2014 as amended.

Dat die aansoek soos ontvang van Mnr de Vries om 'n besproeiingspyplyn oor erf 2, Robertson te lê nie goedgekeur word nie aangesien hierdie aansoek een of meer gelyste aktiwiteite tot aanleiding sal gee soos gedefinieer in terme van die NEMA EIA Regulasies, 2014 soos aangepas.

B 5336 MONTHLY REPORT FROM THE LOCAL TOURISM ASSOCIATIONS - DECEMBER 2017 (12/2/3/3) MANAGER: SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018
Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gedien op 13 Februarie 2018
Eenparig Besluit / Unanimously Resolved

That the reports from the various Local Tourism Associations for December 2017 be noted by the Portfolio Committee.

B 5337 REQUEST FOR FREE USE OF THE ROBERTSON CIVIC HALL BY THE KINGDOM OF KHOEKHOEN (17/6/1/5) (MANAGER: COMMUNITY FACILITIES)

This item served before the Executive Mayoral Committee on 13 February 2018
Hierdie item het voor die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gedien op 13 Februarie 2018
Eenparig Besluit / Unanimously Resolved

That the Kingdom of Khoenkhoen pays the applicable fees as stipulated in the 2017 / 2018 Tariffs.

Dat die Kingdom of Khoenkhoen die toepaslikje fooie betaal soos uiteengesit is in die 2017 / 2018 Tariewe.